



EBUKHOSINI

PROLOGUE

PROPHET NKA

I felt like I was laying ontop of something that was moving. As I looked up, bright lights were blinding me. I heard different voices going around...

"He's losing a lot of blood"

.

"His BP is dropping"

.

"Get him to the OP now!!"

.

"Sir can you hear me? Do you know where you are?"

I didn't know what was going on, All I knew I had to close my eyes. They were heavy. That's when the voices became distant, the bright lights. Started shining very very bright. I closed my eyes and opened them, to see Raphael standing over me..

Me: Am I dead?

Raphael: No

Me: Am I dying?

Raphael: Not a chance

Me: I.. I remember being shot

Raphael: Yes

Me: It wasn't random, I'd think of a hijacking but this. This seemed to be personal. He didn't take my car, He was alone. After shooting me he went back to his bike

Raphael: I know

Me: What happened?

Raphael: Clover shot you

Me: What? I don't understand.. Why? It's impossible! Clover is my best friend

Raphael: Clover is a Satanist, an Anti Christ. Agent of the dark world, the darkness in your light. What you are to us, is what he is to Lucifer

Me: Clover is an exorcist, Clover is of God

Raphael: Clover is a 666 sent to kill you, hence what happened today

Me: Get out of here Raphael, if he was I would know

Raphael: You wouldn't have known, He was too close to your heart. As how David was close to

God's heart and he sinned

Me: Raphael

Raphael: You listen to me, Whatever happens you need to live. Your wife still needs you, the girls need you and the world still needs you. Those broken souls out there, they still need you. It doesn't end like this, So you have to live no matter what the cost. Now Clover is with the girls, Uriel is there. We gonna protect them for you. Until you get out of here

When Raphael said all those things, It made me realize that. Even the ones we trust wholeheartedly, can betray us bad the most. For those 3 bullets to have not killed me instantly, it means I'm still needed. Therefore I shall remain!

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

01

TIERA MHLABA

A FEW YEARS LATER

It was a Saturday morning, On Saturdays I go visit Nesta at the mental institution. Every Saturday morning before I go on with my day..

I am 21 years old now and in my second year, studying pharmacy. I was delayed because I had to repeat my grade 10 and 11. Not because

I wasn't smart but those were the years were depression took a toll on me.

I greeted the receptionist and signed..

Me: How is she this morning?

Receptionist: Well she's herself, You know how she is

I got used to calling Nolitha Mom over the years, and Nka Dad. My birth Mom, I just address her by her name. I know it sounds disrespectful but I never got the hang of calling her Mom..

I was told everything, How she ended up here and with what happened to me I could've easily

hated her but the beauty of the situation arose when I was adopted by a very loving family. If what happened to me didn't happen, I wouldn't be here today..

I opened the curtains..

Me: Good morning

She was sitting on the chair..

Nesta: I thought I took my medication already what are you doing here? I made it clear that I wanted to be alone

Me: Nesta it's me, It's Titi

Surprisingly enough Nesta ended up going mental for real. I feel that the medication also had an impact and what she did is finally catching up with her..

Nesta: Titi.. Ohh Titi.. My Daughter

Me: Yes

I went over and kissed her on the forehead..

Nesta: You know they say I'm crazy, but I'm not..

Me: I know

Nesta: Now I saw a back exit, If we climb down the window and down the water pipe we can get

out of here! Let's go

She got up and went to the window..

Me: Nesta

Nesta: Come on, Let's go

I walked up to her..

Me: The window doesn't open

Nesta: What? How? Why? So where does the air come in? I'm going to suffocate. I won't be able to breath see they trying to kill me! They trying to kill me!!!

I held her..

Me: Come on, Let's go

I walked her over so we could sit down..

MTHUNZI HLOMUKA

I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Come in

The door opened, One of the servant girls walked in. She kept her eyes down. She bowed a little..

Nonku: "Ngidi,
Bophela, Busane
Fuyane, Mazinga,
Mlalazi kaNoxhaka,
Laka lathengwa ngembuzi,
Imbuzi kwakungeyempongo,
Wena bhaka laseMakhasi,
Wena nyoka zakhwela emthini zingenanyawo,
Wena nkomo zehla ngelengiso estikini,
Wen'okandunu mabukwa yombili abasezitheni
nabasekhaya,
Dlokwe lendlovu,
Jiji Mankononkono,
Geza ngenhla abafokazana begeza ngezansi,
Mnguni!"

I put my hands in my pockets and looked at her..

Nonku: Nkosi yam (my prince)

Me: Nonku

Nonku: Everyone is ready and sitted at the table for breakfast

Me: I'll be right there, Thank you

She bowed..

Nonku: Ngidi!

She walked out..

TIERA MHLABA

I took Nka's surname right after the adoption was finalized..

I put the breakfast on the table..

Nesta: Are you married now?

Me: No

Nesta: Why?

Me: I'm.. I'm hiv positive Nesta

Nesta: You were sleeping around?? Where was Nolitha?

Me: No I was not sleeping around, I never even had a boyfriend

Nesta: How are you Hiv positive?

Me: Remember when I was young, Remember Jeff used to rape me? He infected me

Nesta: I should've killed him! I wanted to kill him

Me: You did

Nesta: Good!

I chuckled and shook my head..

MTHUNZI HLOMUKA

I went down to eat breakfast with everyone. At the table was my Sister, My Mother, and our healer..

Me: Good morning

I sat down..

My Father was a King, a King to isizwe sakwa Hlomuka. I was the only heir to the throne but because I was young when he died, my mother

took over just until I grew up and take over. She was protecting the throne for me, from my Father's Brother who felt like he was entitled to it. He is the one who killed my Father, poisoned him for the throne. When our healer caught it, he was executed. My father had 3 Brothers, he was the first born. Only one is left, He lives with us together with his family but not in our house. They have their own house but same yard. I'm 25 years old and I decided to have a life different from what I was meant to be. I'm at school, studying medicine. I didn't want to study medicine, I just did because it's lengthy. It'll keep me away from here..

Our village is a population of 30 000 people, It's not your typical village. Our people have houses, clean running water, electricity, a mall, Shopping center, 2 hospitals, 5 clinics, 2 primary schools, 2 secondary schools and two prisons one for

Men, one for

Women. We are a rich village, we have oil and gold. Our village is in South Africa, my ancestors had this land within this country and we are a very respectable group of people because the country depends on our money too. We export to other countries and contribute to the country. We have 3 gold mines, and an oil rig.. My family is worth 15mill..

The only thing missing in our village is universities so we attend the ones in our country..

My Father was an honorable King, He wasn't corrupt. His people came first and their needs came first. Those who are financially challenged get an allowance of R3000 a month, each household, free medical help and their

children don't pay school

Fees. Kids who go to varsity, The Hlomuka foundation gives them a study loan. No matter which course you do, we take care of your education but when you start working you pay back.

Some went to work in other parts of South Africa, Isizwe sakwa Hlomuka is the most admired by even the country itself. Although we don't allow anyone to come and live here, Either you are born here or you came here through marriage. All the villagers, we have marks on our shoulders to show that you are from here, not allowing people from other places to come live here has helped the village to stay rich as it is. Our Law enforcement is very strict no one just comes in here, they get strict orders from us. My family we no different from the President, Just that Isizwe sakwa Hlomuka is

ruled by Royalty than the president.. You'll actually think it's a town than a village due to how it has developed over the years.. It's separated into two parts, The town and the village. There's people who are still living at the village that part that existed for years..

We just kept to calling it a village because that's how it used to be before my Father Mthunzi Hlomuka the 4th made it what it is today..

Healer: Mthunzi we have to perform a ceremony for you before you go back to the city tomorrow

Me: Okay

Ma: I don't even know why he's going back

Me: Ma

My Mom is very hardcore, I think it comes from the fact that she's the first woman to lead and she needed that respect from the people. She rules with an iron fist..

Ma: Anyway.. Mthunzi we have to go down to the Prison after breakfast. To sign off the death penalty for this month

Me: Doesn't it bother you that we are the only place that still passes on the death penalty? Even South Africa don't have it

Ma: We are not ruled by the South African constitution remember? We have our own constitution the HK constitution that all rapists

and murderers should be shot to death

Our death penalty is different, Instead of hanging or the chair. Our prisoners who were sentenced to death, are made to stand in an open area and they get shot at least 10 times each. Then their families come to claim the bodies..

Me: Yes but what about those falsely accused of rape and murder? Where's the justice in that?

Ma: In our village there's no falsely accused, Why would you be falsely accused? Why would a woman lie to you?

Me: Feminist much?

Ma: Do you have a problem with how I rule?
Because if you do then you can take the ropes

Amahle: Mom has kept the crime rate of Isizwe
sakwa Hlomuka low Shade, She's done her best

Me: Of course! The law favours the women of
this village more than the Men, Fuck the Men

Ma: Hey!! I don't accept such language in my
house.. I am the Queen, Indlovukazi, uDlunkulu
and you shall respect me!

Me: Apologies her majesty

Ma: Anyway let's talk about your marriage

Me: There we go

Ma: King Lushaba is very respectable and he has beautiful daughters. Ukwakha ubuhlobo nabo will strengthen our kingdom too

Me: I don't love his Daughter

Ma: She loves you that's all that matters Angithi?

I shook my head..

Me: Ma

Ma: You will marry King Lushaba's Daughter and that is a command from your Queen, Next weekend they traveling from KwaZulu-Natal to

come for a visit

Me: I'm looking forward to it (Sarcasm)

TIERA MHLABA

Me: I know that my Dr said I can have children, and my children can have a different status from mine

Nesta: So?

Me: Nesta which Man would be okay with us using condoms everyday? I don't wanna make love with a man scared that he might be infected, Scared to kiss me, Scared to touch me if I bleed. I don't wanna be that burden, He's

obviously going to cheat on me so why not just stay single? I'm happy with where my life is.. I'm happy isn't that enough? Why do I need a man to be happy? I have you, a loving family, God, I'm at school aren't those blessings enough?

Nesta: Of course Titi, So long you happy that's enough

Me: Okay I'm playing my card now, watch out

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

02

TIERA MHLABA

After seeing my Mom, I drove up to Nka's office. He's a very busy Person and now the executive producer of the show "Men of God"

I knocked at his office..

Dad: Come in

I walked in..

I'm still staying at home, I drive to school everyday. I don't even feel like moving out and getting my own for now, I am happy staying at home with my Parents..

Nka: How is your Mom?

Me: She's doing well, She's fine

I sat down..

Nka: I am so proud of you, not many people would do that. Many people would've hated their Parent

Me: There's nothing to hate. Despite what happened, I don't think Nesta stood there and encouraged him to violate me. Where she is today, is validation enough that she acted as a true Mother even though she broke the law

Nka: I thought that you were going to grow up and be a bitter Person but therapy and God helped you Princess

Me: I'm 21, There's no longer a need for you to call me that

Nka: There's every need

Me: Still think I'm going to marry into royalty?
Become a Princess then a Queen?

Nka: I cannot see the future but I can see a destiny. In yours in your journey a crown is included. You weren't named Tiera for no reason, though spelled differently but a Tiera is a crown your name, everyone's name is attached to their destiny. It holds a nature of the Person and in yours, You have been a princess. You've been acting like one and I know you will get married to someone who has a royal blood

Me: In SA? Or England?

We both laughed..

Ella: Wad up family!!

Ella and I we the same age, she's just older than me with a few months. We have been close ever since, She's very protective of me. If you didn't know better, You'd actually think we are blood sisters.. Ella is a lingerie model, She signed a contract with a company that gave her a lingerie line, She travels a lot and she's doing well..

A Prophet's Daughter because now we consider ourselves their kids, posing in magazines in her

underwear. Man and boys alike probably masturbating to her pictures is a shame, But Nka has always encouraged us to follow our dreams. He says it all the time, He's the Prophet and we not. We not subjected to live under the rules, we can live our own lives so long we respect ourselves.

I got up and hugged her..

Me: When did you get back?

Ella: I just passed by at home, Tell me is the Saturday lunch still tradition?

Since Nka is a busy man, he has always made it a tradition that every Saturday from since we were young we go out for lunch. Me, Him, and

Ella.. Me and Him we've always kept that tradition, since Ella is always busy.

She went up to him and hugged him, She was wearing a very short black leather skirt but with stockings underneath..

Nka: Ready to go?

Ella: Let's roll!

MTHUNZI HLOMUKA

Commissioner: 5 Prisoners who will be put to death

Ma: Only 5? We making progress

Commissioner: Indeed we are, I need you to sign them off

Ma: No problem

Me: Can I say something?

Commissioner: Of course

Me: What steps were taken in proving that indeed these Men were guilty and they deserve the death penalty? May I see their files?

He passed them to me. I looked at them..

Me: Look at this one, Now I'm not saying that an Ex can't rape but his Baby Mama claimed that he raped her

Commissioner: Yes, She went to the clinic. They did a rape kit.. No semen was found in her because..

Me: She said in her statement he wore a rubber

Commissioner: Yes but there was evidence of penetration

Me: Did you at least investigate her background? Their relationship before they called it quits? Is he supporting financially? Do they have bad blood? Is he with another woman and she probably got jealous?

Commissioner: Are you trying to protect a rapist?

Me: I'm trying to make sure that innocent men are not put to death

Ma: Mthunzi!!

Me: What about this one? He's been a breadwinner at home. Got married and when he focused on himself his sister claimed that he raped his Niece, The Sister's Daughter

Commissioner: So to say, You think these women are lying?

Me: I think we should lift the death penalty from

them and then investigate further. The characters of these women, and if they innocent we let them go, if they guilty then maybe. I feel a death penalty is extreme, I think rapists and murders alike should be jailed for 15-25 years with no possibility of parole to make sure that we not putting innocent Men to death

Commissoner: I have been a commissioner for years and the royal family has been always satisfied with the work of my station, unless otherwise

Ma: Forgive my Son Commissioner, Attending varsity in South Africa. Johannesburg, has messed up with his mind, He's bringing forth the mentality of white people. Reopen cases, Investigate further

Commissioner: I understand hee majesty

Ma: Please show me where I sign

Commissioner: Yes Mam

TIERA MHLABA

Nka: We'll have our usual

Waitress: Yes Prophet

She walked away..

Nka: Ella how is it going?

Ella: It's going good just a lot of work and long hours, I'm just glad I won't be working out of South Africa for this year

Nka: Still went back to your old apartment?

Ella: Yes.. I've been paying rent all along to keep it and my helper has been keeping it clean for me

Me: Too trusting

Ella: She's 55 years old what can she do? Bring her 60 year old boyfriends?

I laughed..

Ella: She's a good woman

Nka: Clover is being released, He's served his time

Ella: What?

Nka: He's served his time Ella

Ella: He shouldn't be released especially after we know what he is

Me: Yes he almost robbed us of a Father figure years ago

Nka: I don't control the law.. Clover will be released

Ella: Wow

Me: So what's going to happen?

Nka: Nothing, We just continue living our lives.
We'll be fine

The waitress came with our orders..

Ella: I like how fast this restaurant is

Waitress: Will there be anything else?

Nka: No thank you

Waitress: I'll be by the counter if you need anything

She walked away..

Nka: Ella how is it going with you?

Me: How is your boyfriend?

Ella: We broke last month

Me: Why

Ella: Long story.. I am happy though he was

suffocating me

Me: I'm sorry to hear that

Ella: Don't be.. I'm good dating. I don't believe in marriage, marriage is for you

Me: Well I'm not getting married

Nka: Titi

Me: It's how it is

Ella: Give me your fork

Me: Why

Ella: Give it to me

I gave it to her. She ate with it..

Me: You really don't have to do that

Ella: I have lived with you, shared everything with you since we were kids. I'm still negative. You not a curse Titi

Nka: Ella is right.. You should open your heart to love

Me: At least if he's like me too

Nka: Things have changed.. You can marry someone who is negative and live happily ever after

Ella: That's true

Me: We'll see.. Can I have my fork

Ella: Use mine

MTHUNZI HLOMUKA

We walked out. 2 bodyguards at the front and two at the back of us..

We got outside..

My Mom looked at them..

Ma: Leave us

They walked and stood a distant from us..

My Mom slapped me..

Ma: You shall never and I mean never embarrass me like that.. Sometimes I ask myself if you really have the makings of a king one day! The only reason why your Sister is not going to take the throne is because of your father, if ancestors weren't involved I promise you. Amahle would be the next Queen and the blood line changes, but keep pushing!

She walked to the car, I followed..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

03

NOLITHA

After what transpired with Clover, I took it upon myself to continue doing what we were doing. Now I work with a catholic priest that exorcizes since I am not ordained to carry out any exorcisms. I dated back to research about his charges and found that he wasn't exorcizing them, he was giving them demons

It puzzles me how we never saw this coming, how he fooled me and my family..

I was on the net when Mike's video just popped up randomly on my search. It's been years I'm surprised the videos of him confessing are still on YouTube..

I closed my laptop and laid back thinking about everything that has happened in the past years until now...

MTHUNZI HLOMUKA

My Mother was eating lunch, I went to her..

Me: Can we talk

Ma: Mthunzi I am not going to fight with you

Me: I'm not fighting

Ma: Sit down

I sat down..

Me: May I ask why I need to marry in royalty?

Ma: It has always been like that, to protect our kingdom and make alliances

Me: Marrying in the Lushaba clan isn't that

Incest? You have the royal blood from there?

Ma: It's not taboo for royalty to marry cousins.
Kholisiwe is a distant cousin of yours

Me: I see

Couldn't wait for tomorrow to come so I can go
back to Johannesburg...

TIERA MHLABA

I preach at church every now and then. Nka and
Nolitha don't have kids of their own, With
Nolitha having an encounter with the succubus,
Her womb was scarred somehow. It's not
something that bothers them, or maybe they

trying hard to keep it together for Ella and I. Not having an heir, I will be taking over from Nka one day. I'm totally fine with it, I don't have the gift yes but I love the Lord. I'm gifted in preaching and in prayer..

The church loves me, They even warming up to me..

Ella: Noli we home!

Me: Ma??

We made our way to the living room, She was sitting at the table..

Noli: Ella!!

Ella: Hey

Noli: Come here.. When did you arrive?

Ella: This morning

They hugged..

Noli: Look at you

Ella: No look at you, You don't age Mother

Noli: It's good to see

Nka walked in..

Nka: The hard working lady

He went up to her and kissed her..

They married now, have been for years..

Noli: We shall prepare a welcome home dinner then

Ella: That would be lovely

Noli looked at me..

Noli: How is Nesta?

Me: She's fine

Noli: I'll go and see her some time next week

Me: Let's prepare dinner

Ella: Don't ask me for help

Noli: We were never going to ask you

MTHUNZI HLOMUKA

I stood over the balcony and read what she has posted:

"God is always at work in your life, his silence

doesn't mean ignorance. Sometimes you have to go through certain things to achieve what you have to achieve. Not all struggles and hardships are of witchcraft, Some of them are meant to lead you into your destiny"

I am not much of a spiritual person, I grew up in an environment where ancestors played a huge role..

I liked.. TIERA MHLABA, Prophet Nka's Daughter. We go to the same varsity, I've seen her a couple of times. She's in the school of pharmacy, their course and ours share a building most of the time. She's very beautiful, I like how she carries herself. She has dignity, you can't just walk up to her umphaphele.. Not even once have I ever seen a picture of her half naked, She has tremendous self respect that I

like.. I don't think she knows I exist though I follow her page of Facebook and follow her on Instagram..

Amahle: What are you doing?

She walked up to me. I don't know why she needs to be followed everywhere by her girl servants even indoors..

Me: Nothing

Amahle: We going to the mall, Do you wanna join?

Me: No

She walked away..

Me: Tell me something

Amahle: Yes?

Me: How do you feel about having a husband that's been chosen for you?

Amahle is my younger sister, She's 20 and at 25 she will be getting married. A husband chosen for her. She has to marry a Prince that will be a king so she can be a queen of that kingdom..

Amahle: I feel okay, It has always been like that

Me: I see

Amahle: Just marry the girl and stop giving Mom a headache please. Kholisiwe is a princess and beautiful

Me: Bye Amahle

They walked away..

TIERA MHLABA

Noli: Baby I need to talk to you about something

Me: Okay

Noli: Your preaching is offensive sometimes

Me: Is it?

Noli: You can't be preaching that ancestors don't exist, Especially when we have members at church who believe in ancestors

Me: I didn't mean for it to come of as offensive I just don't believe in the analogy of ancestors being more than people who lived once and are dead waiting for judgment day. Many people are made to suffer because of this, buy a goat. Things aren't working out for you because your Grandmother needs a goat when the same Grandmother died knowing very well that you are unemployed. Why do demands have to be made first so you can succeed?

Noli: Titi!!

Me: I'm just saying

Noli: What if you marry someone who believes in ancestors and traditional healers?

Me: I'd rather die

Noli: Careful

Me: God doesn't have a dark sense of humor, he'd never do that to me

Noli: Any boys that you like at school?

Me: No

Noli: Awukahle Titi (wait a minute)

Me: Why does anyone want me in a relationship?

Noli: Are you lesbian?

Me: No.. I'm perfectly fine I just don't wanna date that's all

Noli: I am praying for you

Me: Thank you

MTHUNZI MHLABA

I walked out to my Father's grave. Our ancestors graves are not far from our house. Heavily guarded too, that cemetery is only for our family. If you are of royal blood..

I have the horn necklace, passed on from my Father to me. To symbolize that I'm the next future king. It protects me and connects me to my ancestors. If you steal it from me, you will die.. I always gotta have it, Only take it out when I'm bathing..

I crouched on his grave..

Me: Dad

I looked at his tombstone..

Me: It's me, It's Mthunzi.. Just

Stopped by for a chat before I leave for school tomorrow

TIERA MHLABA

Nka: This death sentence thing at the Hlomuka village is absurd!

Noli: That village seems to be very strict and unfair

Me: Why do they even call it a village, It's developed

Nka: Their laws are brutal

Me: Yaa but they rich at the end

Noli: Very rich

Ella: I don't see myself marrying there, African royalty requires much

Me: I would never because they too invested in ancestral worshipping

Ella: What's wrong with that?

Nka: Here we go

Noli: Let's talk about something else

.

To be continued

This was last night's bonus, I was low on data.
Daily coming later then tomorrow we continue
with sponsored bonuses

EBUKHOSINI

04

MTHUNZI HLOMUKA

A FEW DAYS LATER

Pharmacology remains the most challenging
module in health sciences. Having my fair share
with it, I decided to take it upon myself and be a

tutor.. I don't get paid for being a tutor I just do it to help other students, not all the students who are here and would need help will be able to pay. Not every university student comes from a well financial stable background..

I was at the library waiting for a student who had called me and wanted to know more about my services...

NOLITHA

I looked at her, It's been a while since I was last here. I've been very busy..

Me: Nesta the plan was to act like you have gone crazy to avoid jail time not actually go crazy

Nesta: They telling me I have gone crazy
because they trying to keep me here

Me: You almost broke the window trying to
escape

Nesta: I am not crazy!!!

Me: Okay calm down

Nesta: They said I killed Jeff.. That is not true, I
would never kill another human being

Me: I know

Nesta: I'm going to get out of here the first chance I get, I'll be out!!

Me: Okay let's talk about something else.. Titi is doing well, She's all grown now

Nesta: Yes she comes here

Me: You must be proud of her

Nesta: She looks like she's doing well

Me: She is, I thought she was going to struggle with what happened to her but with God's grace.. She's making it, just a few barriers to get over then she'll be fine

The guard walked in..

Guard: Time up, she needs to eat lunch then take her meds

Me: Okay thank you.. Nesta look, I'll come and see you again maybe next week okay?

Nesta: Okay

I got up and took my bag...

MTHUNZI HLOMUKA

I looked at the time, 30min left on my lunchtime. I looked around and no one was coming to my side. I hate when someone makes an

appointment and not keep the time..

I paged through my text book..

Voice: Hi

I closed my book and looked up, Tiera Mhlaba.
In a million years, I wouldn't have guessed it..

Her: Mthunzi?

Me: Uhm yes

Her: Tiera.. I called you earlier on

Me: Ohw yes.. Please sit down

She sat down opposite me..

Tiera: Sorry I'm late, I got held up at the lab

Me: No it's okay.. I just got here myself

Lies! I have been here waiting for 30min..

Tiera: That's good, it's rude to keep someone waiting

Me: It's okay you good

Tiera: Is it true that you got 98% on pharmacology?

Me: In my course last year.. Yes

Tiera: Wow.. Which course are you doing?

Me: Medicine.. 4th year

Tiera: Just 2 years and you'll be done

Me: I believe so

Tiera: You guys still do pharmacology?

Me: It's compulsory now, I'll be doing it until I graduate

Tiera: At least that torture doesn't only fall on us
B.pharm students

Me: This is your??

Tiera: Second year

Me: 2 more years to go too

Tiera: Yes.. Nice neck piece

Me: Ohw my necklace

Tiera: What does it symbolize?

She doesn't know who I am and that's good..

Me: It's nothing.. I was in town and some woman was selling some traditional accessories and I bought it

Tiera: It's really nice

Me: Thank you.. Well it seems like we don't have much time so we can schedule, I usually do tutoring in the afternoons

Tiera: My last class is at 14:00

Me: Okay then we can meet up then, I'll text you when I'm done

Tiera: No problem

Me: It was nice meeting you

Tiera: You too

PROPHET NKA

I looked at him as they brought him in..

His hands and feet were cuffed..

He sat opposite me..

Clover: Privileges of being a well known Prophet, It's not visiting hours but here you

I looked at him..

Me: Does it bother you that I'm still alive? That you couldn't kill me and that I know exactly who you are

Clover: It doesn't bother me, matter of fact I sleep better at night

Me: Evil has never reigned Clover

Clover: Why are you here?

Me: Why? Why did you choose the dark side?

Clover: When I was 14, still a teen. I was troubled by this dream where I would be sitting

in the lounge watching TV and this man would walk in. Many times he asked me to worship him, I never answered until one time when he asked.. By then my Father who was a catholic priest had died. He performed an exorcism and the demon attached itself to him, and it tortured him. One morning he never woke up. It was then I realized that maybe there isn't a God, how does a priest ordained an exorcism be killed by demon possession. When that man came again and asked me if I wanted to worship him, I said yes without any hesitation

He leaned forward..

Me: At least you can see the knife when the devil stabs you, At least he is what he is and doesn't hide it. It's better than God standing behind you, looking like he's protecting you only

to find he's lodging a knife on your back. He betrayed me when he let a faithful servant of his be killed by the same evil that we are told cannot consume us

He got up..

Clover: My only regret, was not shooting you more than 3 times!

He walked out followed by the guard..

TIERA MHLABA

Mthunzi is such a gentleman. A handsome and humble one for that matter. He walked me out of the library..

Me: Enjoy the rest of your day

Mthunzi: You too

I fixed my bag and went to the shop to get myself a quick meal since I didn't have much time left anymore on my lunch break..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

05

TIERA MHLABA

As much as I have my reasons why I wouldn't settle for a relationship. That situation though doesn't stop me from admiring. It's that thing of having a crush on someone you know very well that you can't have. Mthunzi is attractive yes, has a beautiful smile too and well spoken. I'm sure someone like him has a girlfriend if he's not playing girls. He is my tutor and that's that..

Hlengi: So how much are you paying him?

Me: Zero.. He does it for free

Hlengi: Is he bored?

Me: I don't know

Hlengi: But what you need a tutor for?

Me: My final mark last year. I got 50% on the dot for Pharmacology, anything less I would be repeating my first year

Hlengi: Ya that's true

Me: I don't wanna fail, At least not pharmacology

Hlengi: I understand you

I looked at the time...

MTHUNZI HLOMUKA

Nurse: She's reacting better to the medication ever since she was admitted

Me: I can see that.. Could it be that at home she wasn't taking her medication?

She pulled me away..

Nurse: She says she lives with her Grandchild who is very naughty. She takes her pension government money and go drink it with friends and also buy drugs instead of buying groceries, so she stops taking her medication at home because she doesn't wanna take medication on an empty stomach

I nodded..

Me: Then we have to contact the representatives if it's like that, see if we can switch her from getting it in cash to getting a food parcel or something like that

Nurse: I'll take it with the supervisor

Me: Thank you

I looked at the time, I have 2 more patients to attend too before I call it a day...

NOLITHA

Ella: I am leaving, It was good spending a night here and the dinner was very lovely

Me: It was good having you around.. Tell me have you spoken to Titi?

Ella: Define spoken

Me: I worry about her at times, Titi refraining from dating scares me that she might slip into depression

Ella: Despite her fears, Titi has a good heart. If it was someone else they would be sleeping around infecting everyone especially since she got infected through a very painful experience but instead she is scared of infecting someone else of being a burden to someone else

Me: I know.. She's doing well though, She has

been doing well. Taking her meds, leading a healthy life

Ella: Ya she has except for that time when she got that terrible cough and it we thought it was TB. I am scared myself that even though she is taking good care of herself one day she might just fall gravely sick and die. I sleep everyday with the fear that she might mysteriously die.. I'd never recover

Me: Me too.. You girls mean more than anything to me, losing one of you I might need to locked up like Nesta

She chuckled..

Ella: I just want her to be happy. I know deep

down she wants to get married and have kids but can't because of what she's living with

Me: She should open her heart to love, I mean she'll be graduating soon and what not

Ella: Let's be there for her.. Let's not pressurize her

Me: True

TIERA MHLABA

Hlengi: So if you guys happen to fall in love then get married.. A pharmacist marrying a Dr, ya'll going to be rich

Me: Except for the fact that we never going to date, I don't know how you jumped into marriage

Hlengi: Aghh please

Me: Plus word is out that Doctors cheat a lot with Nurses because of their unstable working hours

Hlengi: True.. And they have a high rate of getting infected with Hiv

I stopped walking..

Hlengi is my closest friend. We've been friends since from our first year, which was last year.

She doesn't know that I'm positive. It's not something I tell people more often..

Hlengi: I'd rather die than to live with hiv

Me: Okay.. Here we are, The bus is almost full

Hlengi: I hate this tutor now he has taken my ride back to res, now I have to go with the bus

Me: It won't be everyday

We hugged..

Hlengi: I'll see you tomorrow

Me: Bye

Hlengi: Bye Babe

I watched her as she got into the bus..

I took out my phone and texted Mthunzi that I'm on my way to the library...

NOLITHA

She walked out..

Ella: I'll call you

Me: Okay baby

Nka walked in..

Nka: Leaving already?

Ella: Yeap.. I'll call you later

Nka: Okay bye

Ella: Love you

Me: Love you too

He walked in and closed the door..

Me: How was your day?

He kissed me on the cheek..

Nka: I went to see Clover

Me: Why?

Nka: I just wanted him to look me in the eye and confess that he did it

Me: And?

Nka: He did

Me: So he's coming out soon?

Nka: Yes but we good.. We'll be good

I nodded..

Nka: And what's wrong with you?

Me: Nothing

Nka: Try harder than that

Me: I just want Titi to be happy

Nka: Why do you think she's not happy?

Me: I can see it sometimes

Nka: Titi is going to be fine..I promise, and I don't want you and Ella tip toeing around her too often I don't want her thinking she has to be pitied

Me: I understand

He kissed me on my forehead..

Nka: I think we should go out tonight

Me: I'd like that

MTHUNZI HLOMUKA

I drive a charcoal Jaguar F-pace, plated my surname "Hlomuka". I also drive a white

Mercedes Benz A45 AMG. The Merc was my very first expensive car I left it at home.

I hardly drive it because of the number plate, I am trying so hard to not reveal my identity and where I'm from, I just want to be treated ordinary no different from another human being..

I rushed to my car taking off my coat. I was also texting Tiera, She was at the library.

I think it'll be best if we meet at the cafeteria. Get something to eat whilst discussing everything, It's been a long day. Especially from my side..

I got to my car and reversed. The hospital

where I do my practicals at is next door our
varsity. Gorge Mukhari Hospital..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

06

TIERA MHLABA

We were at the cafeteria having something to
eat. We got lost in the conversation that it
started getting dark..

Me: So you from here?

Mthunzi: No.. I'm actually from.. I'm from Kzn

Me: That's nice

Mthunzi: And you?

Me: I'm from here, Born and Bred

Mthunzi: That's good too.. How does it feel being the Daughter of a Prophet?

Me: Ohwwwww

He chuckled..

Me: It's good.. I know that being a PK many

people think we live by religious rules and what not

Mthunzi: Something like you have to know the Bible From Gen to Revelations

We both laughed..

Me: Yeah but where I grew up, the home I grew up in that is not enforced on us. My Father has always encouraged us to live our lives, Do what makes us happy

Mthunzi: Even being a stripper?

I laughed almost choking on my food..

Me: I don't think so

Mthunzi: Just checking, I don't know much about him but from what I've read and watched. He seems like a good man and a good religious leader

Me: That he is

Mthunzi: And you are good with this preaching thing, I've seen your videos too on social media

Me: Wait what? You've been stalking me?

He looked at me...

Me: Shade!!!

Mthunzi: I wasn't stalking you, Saw your comment on the School's page and checked you up

Me: Liar!!!

Mthunzi: Either way

He glanced at my plate..

Mthunzi: Not a fan of butternut?

Me: I don't like how this was prepared

Mthunzi: Let me taste

I passed him my plate..

Mthuzi: Uhm.. I'm going to need a fork too

Me: I'll get you one

Mthunzi: It's okay I can use yours

Me: Uhm

Mthunzi: Trust me my Oral Hygiene is very clean

Me: Okay

I handed it to him, he ate using it..

Mthunzi: You right, It's terrible!

Me: I told you

He closed up the plate..

NOLITHA

Nka: Titi texted that she's still at school

Me: This late?

Nka: Something about tutoring

Me: I don't like it when she drives out at night

Nka: It's only 19:00

Me: When will she be done?

Nka: I don't know, I'll check up on her

Me: I'll check up on her

Nka: I'll check up on her

Me: Why can't I?

Nka: Because I know you, Titi is 21 cut the surrogate umbilical cord

Me: It's not safe out there for a girl child

Nka: It's a 45min drive

Me: Too much traffic, They will see her driving alone.. A lot of things happen out there

Nka: How was your day? How is it going with your work?

Me: Clover did more damage than good

Nka: He does hold the Pandora box that has all 7 sins

Me: You think that he knew how to exorcize the succubus?

Nka: Yes.. He didn't want too because The succubus is of lust, and lust is one of the 7 deadly sins.. Thanks to your Mother for coming in

Me: Yaa I'm telling you, It's a mess

Nka: So wanna order?

Me: Let me call my baby first

Nka: I should have never told you

Me: I'll be right back

TIERA MHLABA

Me: Wait you single?

We were now eating ice cream.. Sharing the tub but different spoons..

Mthunzi: Is there a problem with a guy being single?

Me: Not entirely just never thought someone like you would be single

Mthunzi: Someone like me?

Me: I'm sorry I didn't mean it as an offense

Mthunzi: None taken

Me: Why are you single?

Mthunzi: Why are you single?

Me: Can't answer a question with a question

Mthunzi: Well I need someone grounded,
Someone who is ready for a commitment

Me: A wife material?

Mthunzi: No a best friend before anything

Me: Huh?

Mthunzi: Any girl can be a wife material if she wants, She can act like a wife. I want a best friend, Someone I can have fun with who shares the same interests as me

Me: What do you like doing?

Mthunzi: I'm a very boring Person. I wake up every morning at least an hour before school and I go out for a jog, I like mountain climbing, biking, swimming and also staying in doors watch a good series here and there maybe also read a good book

Me: Excluding for the extreme part of it. I

exercise too, I love staying in doors. I love reading

Mthunzi: What do you know

Me: I was never a good fan of exercising though

Mthunzi: Yeah? What made you like it?

Me: When I.. I just watched some video on YouTube and they said exercising is good I started exercising

Mthunzi: We should go out jogging sometime

Me: Probably

My phone vibrated..

Me: I'm sorry

I took it out..

Me: It's my Mother

Mthunzi: It's okay

Me: Ma

Noli: I hear that you are doing some tutoring?

Me: Yes something like that

Noli: Why didn't you tell me?

Me: I just signed up today

Noli: Titi! You know I don't like you driving at night, If something happens to you what's going to become of me?

Me: I'll be fine

Noli: Okay when are you driving back home?

Me: Soon

Noli: Soon when T-

Me: Ma!

Noli: Fine.. Text when you start driving

Me: Okay

Noli: I love you bye

Me: I love you too

I hung up..

Me: I'm so sorry about that

Mthunzi: I think you should get home, I don't

want the SAPS walking in here

Me: I'm truly sorry

Mthunzi: It's okay.. We'll discuss the tutoring later over the phone

Me: Is that your way of saying you wanna call me?

Mthunzi: Maybe

We got up..

Me: Okay than

We walked out...

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

07

TIERA MHLABA

I don't know if he was a gentleman in nature or he was pretending, because he drove behind me as I drove home. When I drove in, he drove away.. My Polo vivo felt cheap to his Jag. For someone who seemingly comes from a wealthy background, he is humble. Not once did he hold himself on a high pedestal as we were talking nor made me feel like I should worship him..

I texted my Mom as soon as I got home so she doesn't keep to on being a lump on my throat..

I ran myself a bath, It was my first time having a lengthy conversation with a guy. I always try to escape that part of my life. He really got to me, I experienced that side of life. That side that scares me so much, and it was presented to me beautifully...

MTHUNZI HLOMUKA

I looked at the time, it was time for the family video call.. I laid back on the couch..

Amahle is doing nothing with her life, Just enjoying the perks of being a Princess..

Ma: Did you just get home?

Me: Yes

Ma: Mthunzi I don't know why you doing to us and doing this to yourself. You were born rich, You are a Prince. You don't have to study anything, you were born with privileges. You are meant to be the future King, you should be learning the ropes instead of wasting your time in Johannesburg

Me: What's the agenda of today's video call?

Ma: The Princess, They'll be expecting 50 cows for lobola. Nothing less

Me: That's an estimation of what? 400k or so?

Ma: She's a princess not a commoner

Me: Can we hold off just for a second

Ma: You will marry Kholisiwe

Amahle: We can't keep on doing this

Ma: Amahle is right, We can't keep on discussing the same thing over and over again. If my own Son cannot obey my word then what? How are the people meant to respect me?

Amahle: Unless you are seeing someone there

Me: There's no one

Ma: Then that's good because it'll never work.
You are forbidden to marry a commoner let
alone a city girl, someone with no morals

Amahle: Doesn't know how a Princess should
hold herself

Me: There's no one

Ma: That's good

TIERA MHLABA

The Parents finally came back..

Ma: I am glad you home

Me: I was going to be home

Ma: I know you feel like I'm being difficult but it's not safe for a girl child out there

Me: Ella can travel overseas alone without you saying anything

Ma: Ella is gangster, She can walk from your school at 23:00 and get home safe

We both laughed..

Ma: You are the baby of the family, It has always been like that

Me: I know

Ma: How old is the tutor charging?

Me: He's free

Ma: He.. Wow

Me: He's just my tutor nothing more

Ma: I'm not saying anything.. It's a he, he's free

and he's tutoring until at night

Me: He's busy Ma, he's doing medicine at the hospital most of the time

Ma: And he's doing medicine.. Might really like this tutor

Me: Nothing is happening

Ma: of course.. I'm off to bed then

Me: Goodnight

MTHUNZI HLOMUKA

These rules are the main reason why I hate being royal. You can't just do anything that you like, there's a code of conduct to follow.

I met Kholisiwe maybe once or twice, She's beautiful yes but she's not for me. I don't love her, And I don't see her that way..

I stepped out of the shower, I've given her enough time to get settled..

I called her..

Tiera: Hello

Me: Do you know the meaning of your name?

Tiera: Who is this?

Me: That frog you spent a few hours with who might magically turn into a handsome Prince one day

Tiera: Ohh that one (Laughing)

Me: That one

Tiera: Magically turning handsome maybe yes, A prince I don't know. That seems far fetched

Me: I'm glad you think that way

Tiera: Did you arrive safe?

Me: Yes

Tiera: Where are you renting?

Me: Somewhere in Johannesburg

Tiera: I hope I didn't delay you

Me: No it's okay. I'm fine

I am not renting where I stay, Actually got the apartment through the Galencia property group which was 1.5mil. I've been staying here ever since I moved down to Johannesburg. I really didn't care where I lived, My Mother was the one who enforced the apartment situation. It's

actually 2 bedrooms, Kitchen, Lounge, bathroom, single garage, and a pool. I have a helper too..

Me: Maybe we can talk about the Tutoring and find suitable time. Even if it's on weekends it's fine, I don't wanna keep you till late. I don't wanna disrespect your Parents nor make it unsafe for you to drive back home

Tiera: That is so sweet, Saturdays can work. Sundays I'm not too sure, I have church. Two services

Me: We'll meet up once a week and then on Saturdays too

Tiera: I'm good with that

Me: And maybe everyday for lunch

Tiera: Part of tutoring?

Me: Yes.. Heavy part of it

Tiera: Okay then let me study a bit and then go to bed

Me: I'll see you tomorrow

Tiera: Tomorrow it is

I have a helper who takes care of the house and the cooking, then I have another male helper

who takes care of everything outside and also run errands for me. I came with them from home, They loyal servants to the royal blood. They took an oath of loyalty as my ancestors are my witnesses so any betrayal from them will result into death. I don't even consider them my helpers anymore, they are like family. It's a couple and they have a servant's quarter, they only have one child but he's back at home..

I went out at the back to their place.. The lights were on.. I knocked..

It's just the kitchen, bathroom and lounge just close to the pool. Had to butt heads with management to actually have this servant's quarter..

The door opened..

Muzi: Nkosi yam (My Lord)

He bowed a little.. I don't usually invade their privacy, unless it's important..

Me: Muzi I need your help

He nodded..

Me: I need 21 bouquet of red roses tomorrow morning

Muzi: You starting a rose garden?

Me: No.. I need you to send them to this

address

I had written it down on a piece of paper. I took a picture of her house as I drove her, went on Google image search. Took me a while to get her address..

He took the paper..

Me: I don't know at what time they open but by 8am the roses need to be at the gate

Muzi: Yes my Lord

Me: Good night

Muzi: Any message you want written?

Me: Nothing just "Happy belated birthday"

Muzi: Yes my Lord

Me: Thank you

Her birthday was a week ago according to her social media, Unfortunately by then we weren't talking..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA

When I got to school, our first classes. I told Hlengi about the flower situations. She was so interested, we ended up talking about it almost the whole time until our last class before lunch..

Hlengi: I don't think it's anyone from church, definitely not the church Brothers. Trust me, they charm you with the word not 84k worth of flowers

I laughed..

Me: Don't say such things that's wrong

Hlengi: Believe me unless it's an older version

of Brothers in Christ

Me: I just can't think of anyone who would buy me flowers

Hlengi: We will find him.. Let's go to our next class

NOLITHA

We have never had this situation before or this type of possession rather. The poor lad was tied up, he had scratched. He had hurt himself so bad, his face was covered with Scratches. The wall he had been scratching it..

Mother: We've tried everything, we've tried

getting him medication. They said it was a mental illness but.. Nothing helped

I looked at the wall, the writings..

Me: Hebrew

Mother: Excuse me?

Me: It's in Hebrew

Mother: He doesn't know any foreign language

Father: It translates too..

Me: The fallen Angel, meaning Lucifer

Father: The cross is upside down, meaning antichrist

Mother: Ohh my goodness

Me: He is possessed

Father: We'll wait for him to wake up

MTHUNZI

I was going to my next class with my best friend when I bumped into Tiera she was with a friend..

Me: Hey

Tiera: Hey

Me: You guys are from attending?

Tiera: Yeap

Me: You look happy

Tiera: Yes.. Hlengi and I we were talking about something.. I got flowers today, Roses

Me: That's sweet

Tiera: Yeap would be more sweeter if I..

Friend: Mthunzi.. Mthunzi Hlomuka?

Me: Uhm yes

Friend: Ohh my goodness!! You are..

Me: Mthunzi Hlomuka

Friend: Yes but..

Tiera: Excuse me guys, I have to take this. It's my Sister

She walked away...

Friend: The Prince

I looked around..

Me: You know me?

Friend: Of course

Me: Someone told you?

Friend: No I recognize you from.. You were on the news last year with your family

I looked at Tiera..

Friend: You don't say.. You the one who got her

the flowers?

I looked at her...

Friend: You are the secret adm-

Me: Not so loud

Friend: Titi doesn't know?

Me: No and you not going to tell her

Friend: How are you going to hide that you are a prince?

Me: You don't breath a word to her

Friend: Why? Are you ashamed? There's nothing to be ash-

Me: If you know about royalty then you know to be discreet. Loyalty is important to us

Friend: I know and I won't say anything, it's none of my business

Titi walked up to us..

Friend: Might wanna hide your horn necklace

I always do, didn't know today it was out there..

Tiera: Should we go?

Friend: Okay

Me: Was good seeing you again Titi

Tiera: You told him about my name?

Friend: Woow!! This is the best thing that has happened to my life

Sean: Shade!

Me: I have to go ladies

I walked away...

NOLITHA

Mother: I had no idea what Clover was about

Me: You wouldn't have.. They don't tell everyone who they are

Mother: I can't believe he gave my boy a demon

Me: Demons.. Legion

Mother: Ohh Lord

Father: We will help you, the exorcism might take longer but we will help

Me: You should know a couple of things. Your Son might be still alive because of the demons still supporting his body

Father: He seems to have a few broken bones

Mother: Meaning?

Me: Meaning your Son might not be there anymore, after the exorcism there's a possibility that he might not make it, his body would've sustained too much trauma to contain his soul

She sat down..

Father: I'm sorry

TIERA

Me: Are you okay?

Hlengi: Uhm yes.. Why wouldn't I be?

Me: I don't know.. You look like you've seen a ghost

Hlengi: Tell me what's your deal with Shade?

Me: He's my tutor

Hlengi: Do you like him?

Me: Well he is a good guy but I don't wanna fool myself

Hlengi: Why don't you just try it?

Me: What if he doesn't like me?

Hlengi: I think he does

Me: How do you know that? Did he say something to you?

Hlengi: Yes.. He said he likes you a lot, I think you should give it a go he seems like a nice guy

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

08

TIERA

This morning we woke up to the realization of roses outside our gate. Dad is the one who usually goes out first, He was the one to stumble upon them. Not just 21 red roses, but 21 bouquets of red roses. Each bouquet was composed of 10 red roses, and the card saying "Happy belated birthday". Didn't say who they were from, and I was shocked myself..

Noli: You didn't tell me that you had a boyfriend

Me: I don't have a boyfriend

Our helper helped us to take the roses inside the house..

Noli: Then what is this? Who are they from?

Me: I have no idea

Noli: This is a beautiful Titi

Me: Creepy beautiful if you ask

MTHUNZI

Muzi: Nkosi yam (my lord)

Me: Muzi you can call me Mthunzi

Muzi: I don't think I'll ever get used to that

He followed me to the lounge..

Muzi: You will be happy to know that the roses were delivered

Me: That's good.. Thank you for your troubles
Muzi, I'll see to it that you get an extra 1k on your pay this month

Muzi: Someone special?

Me: Yes

Muzi: Someone Royal?

Me: No

Muzi: That's a bummer, She means a lot to you?

Me: She's special, She's someone truly special. Someone I feel I might have been searching for, she's nothing I've seen before. Someone I would be proud to call my wife

Muzi: Intliziyo ayiphakelwa, we can't help who we fall in love with. I'm happy you at least found happiness in your life

Me: Yes but then it will be short lived

Muzi: Love triumphs everything, Maybe if the queen sees that you truly love her she will make her heart softer towards her

Me: Do you believe that?

Muzi: No

Me' She's a commoner, That's how she'll be treated whether my Mother accepts her or not. She'll be excluded, She'll be isolated, won't engage in any royal thing. Won't be able to sit with other brides, They will make her not belong and she will feel it. I might as well just give up the throne

Muzi: You can't.. You were born with a royal blood, you were chosen from birth to be the next King. It's your birth right

TIERA

Who would send me flowers? Someone from church? There are guys from church who would do this.. But this one in particular must rich, I searched the florist. She charges R4000 for a bouquet of roses..

Basically I had 84k outside my gate..

Noli: 84k

We looked at them..

Me: 84k that's going to die soon

Noli: Maybe they last longer that's why they expensive

Me: 4000 a bouquet, She's crazy expensive

Noli: She's rated the best in the country

Me: Yaa

Noli: Who has 84k that you know? Who doesn't mind to throw it in flowers?

Me: I have no idea

Noli: 84k

Me: 84k

MTHUNZI

I took my keys and looked at the portrait. It was me, my mom, and I Amahle. Mom's was sitting on the chair with her, we looked so royal..

Me: Muzi

His wife showed up..

Her: Sir

Me: I need that portrait taken down and placed in the garage, I need anyone around here that spells royalty to be moved to the garage

Her: Uhm.. That's extreme

Me: Thank you Thoko.. You are a life saver, I'll see you later

Her: Enjoy your day Sir

Me: Thank you

TIERA

I called my Dr..

Me: I will be coming tomorrow morning at around 9am, before school

Dr: I'll let my receptionist note that down

Me: Thank you

Dr: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine

Dr: I'll see you tomorrow then when you come to get your treatment

Me: Thank you

Dr: Bye

Me: Bye

I hung up...

MTHUNZI

I was driving to school...

"I never fall out with the bro

Hate when your family turn into foe

We had a penthouse on the road

Interior decorated with the h-

Just like a multiple-choice getting chose
My n- like "Eenie, meenie, minee, moe"
Scoop up a dime-piece like we homeless
Then we gon' send 'em back pigeon-toed
Out of the concrete was a rose and windows
was cold
Had to go over and stand by the stove
We from the Southeast, n- know"

I recieved a call from my mother..

Me: Ma

Ma: Can you believe that one of the house
servants is Hiv positive

Me: Okay

Ma: I'm going to have her arrested death sentence

Me: Why?

Ma: Dishonesty. She was not forth coming with her status, She could've gotten us sick

Me: Ma

Ma: I don't want a sick Person working for us, such a sickness is a shame! A curse and that's what she is

Me: Maybe if the royal house made it a day to

actually get a medical professional to come educate you guys more about Hiv you will see that you have nothing to worry about

Ma: It is a shame for a royal servant to have that, It is a curse and a crime

Me: She didn't have to disclose her status Ma

Ma: She was supposed to have done that, I can't have hiv walking up and down in my house

Me: Such a shame you think like that, You know I wouldn't mind marrying a woman who is positive so long she discloses

Ma: I would rather die before I see that

happening! Having a Grandkids who are.. You know I'm glad Kholisiwe is a virgin

Me: We'll talk later Ma

Ma: Okay I love you

Me: I love you too.. Bye

I shook my head

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

QUEEN HLOMUKA

I had an afternoon meeting that I needed to get too, before that I decided to have a light meal. My Daughter was in the living room watching TV, some church service of a girl that I don't really like..

Me: Amahle, you know how I feel about this girl

Amahle: I was actually waiting for Prophet Nka, he's sermon is following

Me: You shouldn't even be watching him and his Daughter. The Daughter is very judgemental concerning people who are for ancestors

Amahle: It was just one sermon Ma, it's even over plus she didn't really really judge

Me: Why are you even defending this girl? She's against our kind

Amahle: I was thinking we could invite them here, most of our people adore him. You know I heard from one of my servant girls that they planning a trip to go visit his church

Me: So they can die? You really trust him? The next thing you know he's sacrificing our people

Amahle: I don't think Prophet Nka is like that Ma, he do perform miracles let alone fake them. He is not even invested in preaching, he teaches and heals with words

Me: God forbid he becomes a Modern Jesus

Amahle: I think it's a good thing, I will go too

Me: When you die there I'll be looking down on your coffin and say "I told you so"

Amahle: I will go down next weekend with a few of our people, rather be in a warm place than to see you and Mthunzi butting heads with his future in laws

Me: I even doubt you will be accepted at his church

Amahle: Well I've sent in an email to his office

requesting him to accept my presence with my people at his church

Me: You already sent the email?

Amahle: Yes and if they say yes, I'll have to go. I have to honour my word

Me: Can kids in this house actually respect me? What's next? You and his Daughter are going to be friends? She's everything why people hate Christianity.. Too much judgemental, She thinks she's deputy Jesus. I see how she handles herself thinking she's better than anyone

Amahle: I would really love to see you guys cross paths one day

Me: Over my dead body, If she knows what's good for her.. She wouldn't be crossing paths with me, Didn't her Mother marry an evil Bishop? Cheated on him with this Prophet? Divorced and then jumped into the Prophet's bed? For religious people they have too many overwhelming scandals

Amahle: Goodbye Ma, enjoy your meeting

Me: So long you don't go there then bring back oils and his picture framed and a t-shirt of him

Amahle: They don't even use oils and he doesn't have t-shirts of him he forbids that. They have t-shirts of the church not him in particular

TIERA

My lunch with Mthunzi today was different, We drove out to town to have lunch.. I couldn't stop thinking about what Hlengi said. Mthunzi taking an interest in me? There's nothing interesting about me other than the fact that I am a Prophet's Daughter

Mthunzi: You seem rather quiet today

I looked at him..

Mthunzi: What's on your mind?

Me: Agh it's nothing

He looked at me..

Me: Hlengi.. My friend she thinks that you..

Mthunzi: I'm?

Me: Let's forget it.. Thinking about it, It's stupid

Mthunzi: I wanna hear it

Me: She thinks that you I-

Manager: Good day, I'm sorry to interrupt you.
My staff have bad manners

Me: Our waitress has been nothing but sweet

Manager: That's good to hear but they should have gotten you a much better table, far from everyone else

Me: Why?

Manager: Well since we have r-

Mthunzi: We good.. Thank you

Manager: Yes Sir, please find the lunch on us

Mthunzi: Thank you

She walked away..

Me: That was weird

Mthunzi: It's not everyday that one hangs out with a Prophet's daughter

Me: You think the special treatment comes from that?

Mthunzi: I think so, everyone is just making it difficult for me. First the flowers now this, how is a guy supposed to impress when everyone is just out there to overshadow me

Me: I think you are impressive just the way you are

Mthunzi: That sounded a bit condescending

I laughed...

Me: Well you don't have to try hard, It's the little gestures that really get to me

Mthunzi: That's good to know, then maybe we can have more of these lunches if we are going to eat for free

Me: Well don't get used to it, People are in business

Mthunzi: I know

PROPHET NKA

Gugu knocked at my office, She's my assistant..

Gugu: Sir

Me: Come in

She walked in..

Gugu: You'll never believe this

Me: What?

Gugu: We've received an Email from Princess Amahle Hlomuka, requesting her presence at our church this coming weekend

Me: Are you serious?

Gugu: Yes I'm serious

Me: Well then we will accept the invitation

Gugu: I'll Email her back

Me: Thank you Gugu

MTHUNZI

Titi: Can I please be excused, I'm going to the rest room

Me: Okay

She got up and left..

I got up and went to the counter..

Mananger: Sir

Me: Thank you for the respect and the warm
welcome

Manager: It's not everyday in the restaurant we
have a Prince

I took out my card...

Me: I'm paying the bill of everyone that's here

now

Manager: You don't have too Sir, It's truly our pleasure to have you. Your family is helping a lot with our economy too, we are able to keep running our businesses, working because the economy is not so traumatizing anymore

Me: Please.. I insist

She nodded..

Me: May you do me one last favour?

Manager: Yes Sir

PROPHET NKA

Gugu came back..

Gugu: Sir

Me: Gugu

Gugu: I sent the Email, She replied back. She's coming she's going to be attending the Sunday service

Me: That's beautiful hoping they will have a good stay

Gugu: I thought you were going to help offer your house to accommodate them

Me: I would, and I'd be honored too but unfortunately royalty just doesn't trust anyone nor sleep anywhere so my family and I we don't have any ties with them as yet, they don't trust us. We no more than strangers who might harm them

Gugu: Ohw I see

Me: She's probably going to stay in a hotel

TIERA

I walked out of the bathroom and made my way back.. We were on dessert now..

Me: Sorry about that

Mthunzi: No problem, I've already ordered dessert

Me: How do you know what I like?

Mthunzi: I took my chances

The waitress came back with our dessert..

Plates that were closed..

Waitress: Oreo cake dessert topped with vanilla ice cream and an oreo sauce

Me: Sounds delicious

Waitress: Enjoy

She placed the plates before us..

Mthunzi: Hope you will enjoy it

I opened the lid, to be welcomed and be surprised by a message "Be mine".

I looked at him, there was even a rose without a stem..

Me: Wait did you...?

Mthunzi: Happy belated birthday Princess

Me: Princess?

Mthunzi: You are a tiera right?

I remember my Father's words. Always saying I'm meant to be a princess, maybe he didn't mean it literally. Maybe he meant it that I'm going to be someone's princess one day in a relationship..

.

To be continued

The yesterday last bonus owed, apologies to it got delayed

EBUKHOSINI

11

TIERA

A FEW DAYS LATER

Following our last lunch when he asked me to be his, basically asking me to be in a relationship with him. I said yes. I don't know how but I said yes.. He went as far as getting me a wedding band ring, I wear it on my right hand. On my index finger, It's a symbol of my being his girlfriend. I don't know why the gesture but I find it cute.. He has a way of doing his own things, a way that is very sweet...

It was a Friday morning, and he won't be around for this weekend. He left yesterday late and

went home, Said something about a family function of some sort that he had to attend...

I was home too, There's an SRC meeting concerning students who are using NSFAS. They shut down attending today..

I was out shopping with Ella, Spending some quality time with her..

Ella: You should tell him while it's still early. It'll give him time to process it. Telling him late about your status and he feels like he doesn't wanna be with you. It'll hurt more, First heartbreaks are the worst

Me: It's not that easy trust me, opening up like that. I can't even tell Hlengi because she's

judgemental

Ella: Yaa that one is none of her business, You don't have to tell her. You don't owe her anything but Shade you do owe him honesty

Me: I know.. I'll tell him, let him enjoy at home

MTHUNZI

The house was busy, Servants were going up and down preparing for tomorrow..

The Lushaba family will be arriving late today, They are on their way..

Coming here has also made me find out that

Amahle is going down to Johannesburg, to attend Prophet Nka's church..

I pulled her closer..

Amahle: Hey

Me: We need to talk

Amahle: Okay?

Me: So you going down to Johannesburg?

Amahle: That statement is true

Me: I need to tell you something

Amahle: Make it quick

Me: I am dating Titi, Prophet Nka's Daughter

She looked at me and laughed..

Amahle: Yeah right

I took my phone and showed her the pictures we took..

Amahle: Wait what? You serious?

Me: It's important that you don't mention that both you and I are related

Amahle: She doesn't know that you are a Prince?

Me: No

Amahle: This is Mom's karma

Me: What?

Amahle: Your future wife will be here later on today, to discuss your marriage

Me: I know

Amahle: Your Mother is going to kill you

Me: I know that too

Amahle: You really love this girl?

Me: Yes.. I do

Amahle: Fine I won't mention anything about you

I hugged her...

Me: Thank you.. Thank you very much

TIERA

These other two gentlemen approached us..

Guy 1: Good day ladies

We looked at them..

The other one gave me flowers..

Me: Uhm..

Guy 1: From Mthunzi

Ella: Wow this guy is bald

Me: Uhm thank you

They stood there..

Me: Thank you?

Guy 1: We cannot leave until we are certain that you are home safe

Me: What?

Ella: Who is he? The President's Son?

Guy 1: It's our duty

Guy 2: Don't worry we won't be in the way, you won't even notice us

Me: This is very unnecessary

Ella pulled me to the side..

Ella: Who the fuck are you dating? The president's Son?

Me: Not that I know of.. This is ridiculous let me call him

MTHUNZI

Ma: Mthunzi.. Come here

I walked up to her...

Ma: Did you get the ring?

Me: Huh?

Ma: The ring? The engagement ring?

Me: What engagement ring?

Ma: They will be here to discuss lobola and she has to leave with something that

Me: I thought we were just going to talk

Ma: Do you actually want this marriage to happen or not?

My phone vibrated.. It was Titi..

Me: Excuse me

Ma: Mthunzi

I walked away..

Me: Princess

Titi: Hlomuka what's going on?

Me: Why?

Titi: There's these two men following me and my sister around at the mall

Me: Ohw ya don't mind them

Titi: Don't mi.. We in the underwear department and it's embarrassing

Me: What? You want them to fit the underwears?

Titi: It's not funny

Me: Look you my princess and I'm going to treat you like that

Titi: Okay fine but just for today

Me: Just for today

Titi: How is home?

Me: Well it's not with you so..

Titi: It's that bad?

Me: It's okay

Titi: I have to go.. We'll talk later

Me: I love you

Titi: I love you too Hlomuka

I hung up...

TIERA

Ella: Did you ask him if he's the president's son?

Me: He is not

Ella: I'm just saying

Me: If he was I would know

Ella: I like the gesture, Masculine protection

Me: It is kinda charming, Shade is very unpredictable

Ella: An unpredictable guy is a good one, I really

like my in law. He makes an effort

Me: He does no lie

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

12

MTHUNZI

They drove in, with their black SUVs. We stood at the palace entrance ready to welcome them. It was Me, My Mother and our servants..

Ma: You look handsome

Me: Thank you

A praise singer was also in our mist, welcoming them by their clan names. They were beating drums too..

If I agree to this whole situation, our marriage will be publicized. The last thing I want is what I have with Titi to be ruined by this. I don't think there's any great pain than her finding out about this in newspapers, social media and TV. It will break her and I will be on the list of Jerks!!

Kholisiwe got out, She held her Father's hand. She's beautiful no lie, But beauty alone doesn't win the heart. At least not mine..

King Lushaba had 3 wives. One passed on, Kholi's Mother and she was the most loved hence he loves his Daughter more than his other children..

Ma: King Lushaba

King: Queen Hlomuka

They hugged and he kissed her on her cheek.

Ma: Kholi

Kholi: Queen Mother

They hugged too..

King: Prince Mthunzi

Me: King Lushaba

We exchanged a handshake..

Me: Princess Kholi

Kholi: Prince Mthunzi

I kissed her hand..

Ma: We welcome you into our palace, Please
come and have lunch with us

We all walked into the house, Our healer followed us.. He was following me..

Healer: If you going to pretend at least make it believable

Me: I'm trying

His loyalty has always been for the Kingdom than my Mother as an individual..

King Lushaba opened the chair for my Mother. Now I was forced to carry out the same gesture for Kholi..

I opened the chair for her..

Kholi: Thank you

NOLITHA

He was awake now, or at least they were..

Me: Why have you come to torture this body?

The way he turned his head to me was not normal, it was quick and a normal human being would've strained their neck..

Me: Who are you?

Him: "Who are we" is the preferable term for we are many, we are legion

The mother lost her mind..

Mother: What do you want from my Son??

Father: Don't speak to him

Mother: Leave him you hear? Leave him alone!!

Legion: Get the hypocrite out of here!!!!

The priest took the Mother outside...

I looked at them as they walked out and closed the door, She was screaming so loud. When I turned back, Legion had broken himself from

the ties. He was sitting up straight and looking at me.. He grabbed my arm and pulled me closer.. He looked at me.

Legion: Sweat, Racing heart beat, fear!

Me: I have tattoed the pentacle on me, It serves as protection you can't hurt me!

Legion: I wouldn't even if I wanted too!

I yanked my arm from him..

Me: Why? Why are you in this body?

Legion: Let's rather talk about how you have married your current husband under lies

I looked at him..

Legion: Poor Prophet thinks the succubus ruined you, in actual fact you had an abortion years ago when you were a teen before first husband sacrificed his manhood. That abortion was brutal, it scarred your womb

I looked down..

Legion: Prophet doesn't know does he? Then they send a damn Delilah to exorcise me?? A hypocrite just like the mother out there screaming for her Son. Now she's loving, concerned and fearful meanwhile she hated her own Son. She abused him, Wished he was never born! He grew hate for her Mother, in that

manner he invited me in

Me: You tricked him.. You made a promise that if he allows you in, you will help him deal with his demons meanwhile you were the demons!

Legion: He was an angry young man, internally conflicted! His hate and anger burns me with pleasure.. He was going to commit suicide.. I made him special

The priest walked in.. He was holding the holy water and sprinkled it at legion..

Priest: In the name of the Father, The Son, and the holy spirit. I command you to leave this body

Me: Father no!!!

Legion got pissed, how he moved from the bed and jumped on the priest I can't even explain. The priest fell back and Legion was ontop of him...

Legion: The priest who is sickening to say the least, the one who gets drunk off the church wine and preach drunk at times

I took out my Jesus cross necklace..

Me: Legion!!

I held it against him..

He turned and looked at me..

He hissed and got off the Priest, He then ran through and jumped out from the open window..

I went to the Priest and helped him up...

Me: Are you okay Father?

Priest: I'm okay.. Thank you my child

MTHUNZI

Lushaba: I am so happy that we are continuing to form a bond and a relationship with the Hlomuka people.

Ma: We've always been strong alliances, I'm glad my Son saw a beautiful flower from your garden and is going to pick it out

Lushaba: He has all the makings of a great King

Me: Thank you his majesty

Ma: Kholi how do you feel about the marriage?

Kholi: I feel good, I've always liked Umthunzi from way back. I'm blessed to have been picked as a suitable princess for him

Ma: Blessed my child

Lushaba: Mthunzi how do you feel?

Me: I.. I feel good

Lushaba: It's not about love from your side, it's about keeping this kingdom safe and sheltered from it's enemies. You need a strong woman by your side

Ma: I agree

Lushaba: Where is your Daughter?

Ma: Forgive my Daughter, She's not around. She went to visit

Lushaba: Fresh air is good

TIERA

I'm always amazed by Sister's place. It's like I'm coming in for the very first time..

Me: Your place is amazing

Ella: You say that all the time

Me: Because it is

Ella: What a long day.. I'll open the bottle of wine

Me: Juice for me

Ella: I know you don't fancy alcohol Titi

Me: Just reminding you

NOLITHA

The mother looked at me..

Mother: What do you mean that you lost him?

Me: He went out through the open window

Mother: How? How? You guys are supposed to be the best! You come off highly recommended

Me: You haven't been forthcoming with us, why didn't you mention you had a broken relationship with your Son

Mother: My broken relationship has nothing to do with this

Me: It actually is because it's where it all started

Priest: If we going to help you, At least tell us the truth so we can be able to help

She shook her head and sat down..

TIERA

I checked my phone. It's been almost 3 hours

since Mthunzi and I last spoke. I was missing him, how he makes me laugh and always makes my day..

I decided to call him but he didn't pick up..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

13

NOLITHA

One thing I will fall on to hate with regards to this, is how demons know how to play their cards right. The abortion situation, No one was meant to know except for me because I never

told anyone. Even Mike didn't know about it. I was a teen, pregnant with my Step Father's baby. By then, we weren't even married..

Nka: How did it go today?

Me: It was a tough one, the kid was possessed by Legion

Nka: That's brutal, Is there hope?

Me: I doubt.. I don't think the kid is still in there

Nka: I can't believe Clover was hurting people like that

Me: Me too

Nka: I can't believe I even trusted him

Me: It's not your fault

Nka: I hate betrayal, I hate lies and dishonesty

I looked down..

Me: I know

MTHUNZI

The healer walked in and closed the door..

Healer: If the Queen finds out I'm conspiring

with you behind her back. He will have me
beheaded

Me: I can't engage this girl, I can't marry this girl

Healer: We have established that

Me: I need your help

Healer: You already have your head on the
chopping block now you want mine to be there
too?

Me: I wouldn't be asking you for help if it wasn't
important

Healer: Let's hear it

Me: This won't happen before we consult the ancestors, I know you head that department. I'd like you to uhm.. Make it seem like ancestors aren't for this

Healer: You want me to lie to the Queen? Lie on the ancestors?

Me: Please just stall this for at least 3 months, I'm sure by then I would've thought of something

Healer: Mthunzi

Me: Please I'm desperate

Healer: Only because I believe in you and that you will make a better king, I'll see what to do

Me: Thank you

TIERA

He sent me a text message that we'll talk later on, They are busy slaughtering and what not..

I went to help Noli prepare dinner..

Noli: There she is Miss 84k flowers

Me: Don't start

Nka: Did you end up finding out who it was?

Me: Yes

Nka: Who?

Me: It's still early to tell, for now I don't wanna say anything and jinx it

Noli: Okay then

Nka: The princess from Isizwe sakwa Hlomuka will be at our church on Sunday

Noli: Really?

Nka: Yes.. Princess Amahle Hlomuka

Me: That's great

Noli: Is that even allowed? I heard that family is deeply rooted in tradition. Ancestors and what not, plus her mother is said to be a dictator

Nka: Well she's coming, She's sent us an Email

Me: Will she be staying with us?

Nka: I highly doubt

Me: I don't know much about that family

Nka: You should give yourself time to research about them

Me: Ahh.. I doubt it's something I'll be interested in doing because they don't affect my life in anyway

Me: I also just see them in passing, on TV and on the newspaper

Nka: They are a very important part of SA, you guys need to check them out

MTHUNZI

Amahle called me..

Amahle: I've arrived

Me: That's good

Amahle: I'm noticing at your house, there's no traces of us

Me: As you saying.. My house

Amahle: Mthunzi just tell the girl, what you ashamed about? You are a Prince

Me: Titi fell in love with me without even knowing who I was, the very first girl to be real. Others knew that I was a Prince, She didn't and that's the realist of them all

Amahle: Maybe she was pretending, Everybody knows us

Me: She didn't

Amahle: Okay but then now you need to tell her, It's not like you cheating or it's something bad

Me: I'll tell her

Amahle: How is it going?

Me: Horrible..

Amahle: Thank goodness I left

Me: Ya.. Thank goodness in deed

TIERA

I took out the roasted chicken from the oven, I heard my phone ringing..

I placed it on the stove and took off the gloves then went to get my phone..

It was a call from Ella..

Me: Hey

Ella: Titi I just searched this boyfriend of yours

Me: Okay

Ella: He's a prince

I laughed..

Ella: Mthunzi Hlomuka? Isizwe sakwa Hlomuka?
Hello?

I sat on the bed..

Me: It can't be, Mthunzi can't be a Prince. I
mean, he.. This can't be

Ella: I've sent you some information on
whatsapp.. Check him out

Me: Okay

MTHUNZI

I went down to the kitchen, I wanted to sneak out of the palace to call Titi..

I bumped into Kholisiwe..

Kholi: Prince Mthunzi

Me: Princess

Kholi: I went out for a walk

Me: Okay.. I need to go outside for a couple, I'll come back before dinner time

Kholi: Okay

I went out..

TIERA

Me: Ohw my goodness!!!

His call came through, I took a deep breath.

Me: Hlomuka

Mthunzi: I hope I'm not into too much trouble

Me: Not at all, A prince has responsibilities

I heard him exhaling..

Mthunzi: I was going to tell you

Me: When?

Mthunzi: I don't know.. I just enjoyed being loved for me without anyone knowing who I was, But that's not an excuse.. I should've told you

Me: It's okay

Mthunzi: Wait... You not angry?

Me: No.. At least it's not something big

I am keeping a whole lot of a big secret from him..

Mthunzi: Are you sure? I was about to send flowers again

Me: We are okay what makes it easy for me to forgive you is that you didn't flash your status at me or use them to manipulate me into being in a relationship with you

Mthunzi: I'm so relieved

Me: Mthunzi I'm.. I have something to tell you

Mthunzi: Okay

Me: I just don't know how to tell you

Mthunzi: Then I don't wanna hear it

Me: It's important

Mthunzi: If it's something that's going to make me lose you, then I don't wanna hear it

Me: Mthunzi

Mthunzi: I need to go, dinner is in 10.. Can't wait to see you, can't wait for this weekend to end.. I

love you Ntombi yakwa Mhlaba

Me: I love you too Hlomuka

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

14

MTHUNZI

We were woken up by the sound of the horn.
When that happens, It means it's not good.
Something is happening that is not good..

We led out by the palace guards. We were all

still in our Pajamas..

Ma: Kwenzakalani? (What's going)

We were led out to the kraal.. The healer was there..

Ma: Thokoza

Thokoza: Ndlunkulu

Ma: What is going on?

Thokoza: Come see for yourself

We walked closer. There was a python next to

the calabash. It wasn't moving. The calabash had broken and the traditional beer inside of it was spilled all over. The incense was dying out too dispensing a black smoke..

Ma: What is this?

Thokoza: It's sad that I should inform you. The ancestors are not happy with the union of Prince Mthunzi and Princess Kholisiwe.

King: Ini? (What)

Ma: That's impossible

Thokoza: It's safe to hold off

Ma: Hold off until when?

Thokoza: Until further notice?

King: What are you saying?

Thokoza: I'm saying there won't be any wedding

Ma: This cannot be!

King: We traveled all the way from Kzn just so my Daughter's heart can be broken?

Ma: There has to be some kind of a mistake or something because this is not it!

King: Kholisiwe, go get your things we leaving!

They walked away..

Ma: Thokoza there has to be a mistake

Thokoza: I don't make mistakes

Ma: This is a nightmare

She walked away..

I looked at Thokoza..

Me: The Snake was a little bit too much

Thokoza: I lied on the ancestors

Me: For a good course

I walked back to the palace..

TIERA

I was up helping My mom prepare breakfast.
The Princess will come have breakfast with us
so we can meet her officially...

Me: What does royalty even eat?

Ma: They humans right?

Me: Yes

Ma: So they eat food

Me: Yes but what kind of food?

Ma: Are the sausages coming alright?

Me: Yes

Ma: In a million years I never thought your first time dating, it'll be with a Prince.. A real Prince

Me: Me too

Ma: So long you happy and he treats you with

respect

Me: He is a good Person, Hoping it's not all an act

Ma: Talk and continue working

MTHUNZI

I didn't even sleep when I got back into the Palace. I bathe and started packing up..

There's no reason to stay here anymore, What I came here for is not happening..

My Mother is losing her mind I know, She panicks very easy..

Servant: Prince Mthunzi

Me: Yes?

Servant: They are saying Goodbye to the King and Princess, Your presence is requested to bid the King and the Princess goodbye..

Me: Thank you

I went down to them.. My Mother was there still trying to plead her case..

Ma: We will fix this

King: There's a lot of boys who would wanna marry my Daughter, So if this doesn't pull off. I will be talking to others

Ma: It is going to workout just give us some time

The King looked at me..

King: Prince Mthunzi

Me: His Majesty

King: What do you say about all of this?

Me: It is sad how the situation turned out, I wish it could turn out better but..

King: Be good

Me: Thank you his Majesty, Princess Kholisiwe
I'm sorry

Kholi: It's okay

Ma: I'm truly sorry about this

King: Let's go Kholisiwe

They walked out...

AMAHLE

Thoko was helping me dress up..

Me: My Servant girls can do it, You don't have too

Thoko: I was once your Nanny, So I'm used to this

Me: Thank you

Thoko: You welcome

Me: So Mthunzi is.. He's in love with someone else. The same girl that I'm going to meet

Thoko: I haven't met her but she seems to make him happy, I haven't seen him like this before

Me: At least he's courageous to stand up for what he believes in

Thoko: Wanna talk about it?

Me: No it's okay, you can finish up

Thoko: Eyeing someone?

Me: Well..

Thoko: Well?

Me: The herdboy

Thoko: Sunny?

Me: Yes

Thoko: You two liked each other since from when you were kids

Me: It'll never be, He's a herdboy after all

Thoko: Almost done

MTHUNZI

I walked up to my Mother to say goodbye..

Me: Ma I'm leaving

Ma: Mthunzi.. This wedding is going to happen,
One way or the another

Me: The ancestors don't approve

Ma: I will make it work, Thokoza will make it
work

Me: Well then, I have to go

Ma: You haven't met someone else right?

Me: No

Ma: That's good because it'll never happen.

Worse a city gold digger, A commoner. A girl with no morals, No schooling and doesn't even know what it takes and means to be a princess! Now you can play around with the girls but don't think you'll marry one of them

Me: I know

TIERA

After bathing.. I called the Mental institution. They gave me hell first because the calling time is at 11am, but I needed to talk to Nesta so they brought her to the phone..

Nesta: Titi

Me: Nesta

Nesta: It's calling time already?

Me: No.. I just wanted to talk to you about something.. I have a boyfriend, He's a Prince.. Prince Mthunzi

Nesta: A prince?

Me: Yes

Nesta: You didn't have a boyfriend?

I chuckled..

Me: No

Nesta: How does he feel knowing that you are hiv positive

Me: I haven't told him yet

Nesta: Are you going to tell him?

Me: I will

Nesta: If he dumps you it's okay, Some people fear hiv

Me: I know Nesta, I know

.

To be continued

Your bonus will follow up, you reached the target

15

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA

She showed up at my house, with her two female companions.. She is beautiful no lie.

We welcomed them in, Was just awkward that the servants had to stand there..

Nka: Thank you so much for gracing us with your presence, We are honoured

Amahle: I am honoured for the warm welcome

Noli: You are beautiful

Amahle: Thank you.. The food smells nice

Noli: Titi prepared the food

Me: Don't exaggerate you helped

Amahle: Either way, the food smells nice

Me: Thank you.. Mthunzi told me that you had a

ceremony at home

Amahle: You know my Brother?

Me: It's okay, He told me that he is a Prince

Amahle: Thank Goodness I don't have to pretend.. Yes we do but it's not important for me to attend. I watch the church on TV and I felt compelled to attend

Nka: I'm speechless

Me: Thank you for coming, I didn't know we were that well known

Amahle: You are

Noli: Maybe soon we can visit Isizwe sakwa
Hlomuka

Amahle: I will talk to my Mother

Noli: That would be lovely

MTHUNZI

I kept on calling Titi she didn't pick up. I called
Amahle, She didn't pick up. I called the house,
Thoko picked up..

Me: Is Amahle there?

Thoko: She went to the Mhlaba house, to have breakfast with them

Me: What?

Thoko: They invited her over

Me: Amahle was supposed to go to church, Now what excuse will she give about her not attending the family function?

Thoko: She's still there so that's a good sign

Me: I'll be there soon

Thoko: I'm sure she'll be here by then

Me: Fine I'll call again

Thoko: Okay

TIERA

Amahle: This food is indeed delicious

Nka: It is

Noli: Not that you are being ambushed Princess
Amahle

Amahle: Amahle please

Noli: My Daughter is dating your Brother, We have no idea of how royalty is.. How is life going to be for her should they get serious

Amahle: Well it is different from the normal life

Me: Like?

Amahle: How you dress, Sit, and walk

Nka started coughing..

Nka: There's a way you should walk?

Amahle: Yes

Me: How?

Amahle: You can't just drag your feet, wave your hands around. You walk with dignity

Me: Woow

Amahle: You can't talk like you walking down the stairs. No swearing, and you always respect the Queen.. She's above you

Me: That seems like a lot of work

Noli: How is your Mother?

Amahle: My Mother is strong willed, grounded, tough, strict

Me: Sounds intimidating

Amahle: She is the Queen after all

Me: This is interesting though

Noli: Very

The kitchen door opened..

Ella: Family!! Sorry I'm late

She walked in, in the living room..

Ella: Who are these G-.. The princess is here

Me: Easy Ella

She walked up to her..

Ella: Hi.. My name is Ella, I'm her Sister

Amahle: Nice to meet you

Ella extended her hand..

Amahle stood up and hugged her..

Amahle: We don't shake hands with women, We hug

Noli: Take Notes

Me: Ma

Ella sat down..

Ella: So where is the Brother?

Amahle: The brother is at home, we have some family function

Ella: Okay.. So are you and my sister not supposed to hate each other or something?

Me: Ella!!

Ella: What? In laws hate a lot

Amahle: I like Titi, She's beautiful. Well spoken,
Respects herself, and good with preaching. She
might not be of royal blood but she can fit in

Ella: Hear that?

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Thokoza: Her majesty

Me: I need you to throw the bones and check
for me what's going on

Thokoza: We have done that

Me: I need this to work. The Lushaba's are our alliances, strong alliances and well respected. Powerful too

Thokoza: My Queen if I may

Me: Yes?

Thokoza: There's a way we can trick them

Me: How

Thokoza: I see another woman here

Me: Another what?

Thokoza: The one that has his heart, The one that they approve

Me: What are you talking about?

Thokoza: That's the one they in support of

Me: Mthunzi can't marry anyone who is of no royal blood

Thokoza: Mthunzi is the soon to be King, He can change everything when he becomes a King and if you don't support this. He can act banish you from the kingdom, It's his birth right

Me: Mthunzi can never know he holds that

much power, All that Mthunzi knows is that I should die first before he becomes a king

Thokoza: If you don't support this then I'm sorry but it'll be the end of you

Me: This ends between us

Thokoza: You have my loyalty

Me: Or Mthunzi will know that you had a hand on his father's death, he will put you to death

Thokoza: I know

Me: So here is the plan

TIERA

I checked my phone as I passed to go to the bathroom. I had 3 missed calls from Mthunzi.. I called him. He canceled my call and called back..

Me: HI-

Mthunzi: I've called you like 3 times

Me: Ohw I'm sorry.. I left my phone in the bedroom, I didn't wanna be rude.. Your sister is here

Mthunzi: Okay you almost gave me a scare

Me: Are you driving?

Mthunzi: Yes on my way back

Me: Aren't you supposed to be attending the ceremony or something like that?

Mthunzi: Yeah the other royalty didn't show up

Me: Okay then can't wait to see you

Mthunzi: How is the breakfast going?

Me: It's going good, Your Sister is very lovely

Mthunzi: She's not bothersome? Not troubling you? Not

Me: Not at all, She's sweet

Mthunzi: Okay I'll see you later, I miss you so much

Me: I miss you too

Mthunzi: See you later

Me: See you later Hlomuka

.

To be continued

I do apologize for the late upload of the insert

16

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA

Me: Thank you for coming, Thank you for having breakfast with us

Amahle: Thank you for being wonderful hosts

Me: I just hope that we will do this sometime

Amahle: Me too

Me: Here.. It's nothing much, but it's gratitude

Amahle: This is beautiful, I'll wear it always. It's a beautiful bangle

Me: Safe drive

Amahle: Thank you

The breakfast even took longer than expected. Nka even left, So did Noli. We just talked and talked until it was midday..

MTHUNZI

I looked at the time, It was 15:00..

Me: What a long breakfast, Thought she would be here when I get back

Thoko: It's a good sign

Me: I hope so

Thoko: How was your trip?

Me: It was good, I drove back safely

My phone rang, It was Mom..

Me: Excuse me

I walked away to answer..

Me: Ma

Ma: Mthunzi, Have you arrived?

Me: Yes

Ma: Safe?

Me: Yes

Ma: I had time to think as you left, Thokoza helped too

Me: Ohw yeah?

Ma: Yes.. Maybe the ancestors have declined the wedding because they want you to choose someone whom you love deeply

Me: You think so?

Ma: Unfortunately it's not like in our times anymore. I have been so sunk into keeping this kingdom strong I didn't want our enemies to us as weak, So much I got addicted to it and I forgot that my children are not the people from here. It's not fair and was never fair for me to control you. You are an adult and you are capable of making your own decisions, mistakes too. Mistakes is how we learn after all isn't it?

Me: I suppose so

Ma: So I will lay off. You are old enough, and you should choose whom you want to be with. I'm sorry I pressured you

Me: Are you feeling okay?

Ma: Whether the marriage is arranged, If you don't love Princess Kholisiwe she'll feel the pain, burdened and what not. I don't want another child feeling that way

Me: I see

Ma: So long it's someone who is respectful and will respect that we carry ourselves differently

Me: She is respectful

Ma: So she exists?

Me: I've been trying to tell you, That's why I didn't wanna marry Kholi

Ma: I understand.. So who is she?

Me: Her name is Tiera, Tiera Mhlaba

Ma: Catchy name

Me: Prophet Nka's Daughter

Ma: Doesn't ring a bell

Me: She's a very lovely girl

Ma: I'm sure she is.. You should come with her next weekend so we can meet her only if you are seriously into her

Me: I am.. I wanna marry her

Ma: Well then, That's good.. Can't wait to meet her

Me: And Mother.. If you become anyhow to her I'll know. If you chase her away by any means I'll know, If you mistreat her.. I'll know then you and I we going to have a serious problem

Ma: Mthunzi I'm really trying here.. I know I'm not well known for good things but, I'm trying

Me: Okay we'll see

Ma: Where is Amahle?

Me: She actually went to have breakfast with Tiera and her family

Ma: Is it?

Me: Yaa the church she'll attend it's Prophet Nka's

Ma: Then it's a must we know her, She knows where you come from. Seeing that her family know us too

Me: I'll bring her next weekend

Ma: Thank you

Me: I have to go we will talk later

Ma: I love you

Me: I love you too

TIERA

Ella: So it wasn't bad

Me: Not at all, I expected it to be a nightmare

Ella: You are a sweet Person, It's difficult for you not to be loved

Me: Royalty is actually not bad

Ella: Well I don't know

Me: I need you to help me pick an outfit.
Mthunzi is taking me out

Ella: Sex out?

Me: No.. I have to preach tomorrow for the first service

Ella: So?

Me: I can't have sex if I will be preaching tomorrow

Ella: Don't tell me Mthunzi has to marry you first before he could get you in bed?

Me: No.. Not at all.. At least if it was Friday

Ella: So you will sleep with him?

Me: We dating Ella

Ella: Have you told him?

Me: No

Ella: You going to tell him when?

Me: I don't know Ella okay?? It's not an easy thing to address. I would never deliberately infect Mthunzi but it's not something I can just openly say it to him over dinner

Ella: This is a mess

Me: I know and I'll tell him

Ella: Okay

QUEEN HLOMUKA

I don't think I've ever been this angry at my kids before. I was burning inside and when Mthunzi told me that, I felt like going off at him. He went for one girl that I hate with all my heart, Now Amahle is all up in there having breakfast meet ups with them? Are these kids trying to send me into an early grave??!

Me: Where is the whiskey

The servant girl ran to me with the bottle and glass..

Me: What took you so long?

Her: Uxo-

Me: Give me that!!!

I snatched the bottle from her..

Thokoza walked in..

Thokoza: You asked for my presence?

Me: Sit down

He sat down on the floor as I sat on my chair.

Me: Now clearly witchcraft is off limits, Her father is a Prophet there's no way we going to get away with it

Thokoza: That's true

Me: So we are going to have to break them up without witchcraft

Thokoza: How?

Me: We are going to make her hurt him, and we are going to make him hate her.. I know there's something. I know we can get it done. There's no way this girl is going to be a princess and then future Queen.. I'll have to die first.. We going to make it unbearable for them

.

To be continued

17

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA

Mthunzi did make it up to me for his absentia. For the weekend away he went home, by taking me out later on. I've had a great day no lie, from the breakfast with Amahle to this now..

Unfortunately I don't think this outing will end well, because I am about to confess my truth to Mthunzi. He did his part by coming clean about who he is, It's time to do my part too and come clean. It's unfair to him and for him, to not know the truth..

Mthunzi: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine

I put the napkin on my thighs..

Mthunzi: You've been awfully quiet ever since I picked you up from home

Me: That's because I have to tell you something

Mthunzi: What's "Something"

Me: I love you and if this is promising to go somewhere, Then I want us to start on honesty or with honesty. You did your part by coming clean, I should do mine

Mthunzi: Sounds serious

Me: It is

He poured the wine..

Mthunzi: Let's hear it

Me: Nolitha and Nka are not my biological
parents

He didn't interrupted me..

Me: They adopted me after a tragic experience.
See my Mother moved in with this other

boyfriend of hers, We moved in with him. My mom, me and my sister

He looked at me, very interested in what I was about to say.. Pay attention, Being attentive and all..

Me: His name was Jeff and.. I don't remember the details of it thoroughly, my therapist said that's normal. The trauma was too much

Mthunzi: It does happen

Me: He.. He started sexually abusing me
Mthunzi

His eyes widened....

Me: One day my little Sister noticed and she..
She was ready to tell our Mother but he killed
her, in front of me

Mthunzi: Tell me this is not true

Me: Nolitha and my Mother were close friends
and Nolitha was having it hard so she came to
live with us for a while, and she noticed
something wasn't right. She told Mom and took
me. My mother killed him and that experience
took her to the mental institution

Mthunzi: This is.. I don't know what to say

I took my bag and opened it. I took my pill
schedule container. It's dated M,T, W, T, F, S, S..

I put it on the table..

Me: He was Hiv positive

He threw the napkin on the table..

Me: I have been.. I am hiv positive. He took my innocence, took my life, took who I was. He took everything from me, Being hiv has made me.. I've never been in a relationship before because I was scared. Scared it'll never be normal, scared I'll be a burden. You are a great guy and you deserve a great woman. A wife who will give you babies, a woman you will spend your life with. I live on borrowed time. Yes I take my meds, I lead a normal life but we don't know when the clock will stop ticking. You

deserve someone worth more me, worth more than what we doing.

I took the pills..

Me: I'm sorry.. I'll call an Uber

I took my bag and walked out...

AMAHLE

I was on the phone with my Mother. She was for what was happening between Mthunzi and Tiera. It was unbelievable, Makes me wonder if she is okay. My mother is a predictable woman, She doesn't like you she doesn't. She likes you then she does. There's no in between, no today I

hate you then tomorrow I'll like you..

Me: They are nice people Ma. Titi is a lovely girl

Ma: Look at that, Pet name bases

Me: You will love her Ma, she has all the makings of a good princess. She might not be royalty but she will make a good princess

Ma: I just can't wait to meet her, or them

Me: Mthunzi loves her Ma, If you love him you will love her too

Ma: This is why I'm giving her a chance before I judge

Me: I'm glad

Ma: Tell me more about her family

Me: Okay

TIERA

It was cold outside. I've been trying to get an Uber but the app was tripping. I was about to call Ella to fetch me when I felt something warm around my shoulders. I glanced over my shoulder, and it was Mthunzi. He had put his jacket over me with his hands still on my shoulders..

Mthunzi: You spoke.. I listened, May I speak?

Me: Of course

He turned me around..

He held my hands..

Mthunzi: First and foremost, I admire your honesty. What you did back there, I.. It made me to respect you more and love you more if that makes sense. What hurts is your trust in me, for you to think I would actually leave you because of this.. It wasn't your fault. You didn't wake up one day and asked for this, therefore it's not your fault. It happened because it happened, I'm not much of a religious person but doesn't things happen for a reason? God's will? Maybe

if this didn't happen then you wouldn't be here. Some blessings are attached to pain and that's life. I love you and that's all that matters, I chose to love you and I won't stop just because our union is going to be different. You die tomorrow so what? I will go through the pain because I chose to love you and my choosing to love you is not a mistake. You are not a burden, you are a woman and you deserve love too. If this wasn't written in stone, then we wouldn't be standing here. If you want this then we go back inside, Enjoy our dinner. If you don't want this I'll take you home

Me: Are you sure about this?

Mthunzi: Yes

Me: Then I'd love to have dinner wi-

Before I could even finish my sentence he pulled me closer to him and kissed me..

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Guard: Her majesty, the commissioner is here

Me: Please let him through

He bowed and made his way out..

He came back with the commissioner..

Com: Her majesty

Me: Please sit

I looked at the servants..

Me: Leave us

They left..

Com: You requested my presence?

Me: Yes commissioner I did

Com: I am always at your service

Me: My Son has fallen in love with

I gagged....

Me: Sorry.. Thinking about it makes me nauseated.. Anyway, he is in love with some girl and I'm not happy about it

Com: How do I help?

Me: I need the best PI you can find me in Johannesburg to do a background check on this girl

Com: That can be arranged

Me: That's where we start, I need to know the enemy coming into my territory

Com: I will make a few calls

Me: Good

Com: Is that all?

Me: That's just a start

Com: The end result?

Me: Death!

TIERA

He was standing behind me, I was standing at the window looking at the sky. The stars came

out to play tonight, and the moon was out there too.. A full moon..

Me: You didn't have to hire the whole private area

Mthunzi: Be glad I didn't hire the whole restaurant for the night

Me: That's just unnecessary, I want us to be normal

Mthunzi: This is normal.. I wanted it to be you and me, just the two of us

Me: It's peaceful and quiet, I like it

He kissed me on my neck..

Me: Is your Mother going to be okay with me?

Mthunzi: My Mother doesn't have to know about your status if you don't want her knowing. You won't be sleeping with her

I chuckled..

Mthunzi: Which reminds me, Probably have to buy a lot of condoms

I turned around and looked at him..

Me: Mthunzi you saying it so casually

Mthunzi: Am I supposed to be say it in another way?

Me: You not scared?

Mthunzi: I am a med student, if you had cancer yaa I'd be scared this moment wouldn't last

Me: I don't know what I did to deserve this, to deserve this

I placed my hand on his cheek..

Me: I love you so much

Mthunzi: I love you too

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Com: You going to kill this girl?

Me: We did it before with my husband. You, Me, and Thokoza. We've put a lot of people to death you and I this should be a piece of cake, what's nice is that she's from there and we from here.. We get someone to do it

Com: Killing a girl and I don't have to personally do it.. Fine by me

Me: I'm glad we understand each other

Com: As always

.

To be continued

No edits

18

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA

God works in mysterious ways, and the devil works hard. God's blessings are never clear, they never straight. If they were, then it wouldn't be his will. Mthunzi was right when he said sometimes your blessings are attached to pain. Sometimes God let's pain dribble you, tackle

you and kick you so that when he comes through when you least expect it. You will see his faithfulness, his grace and his love..

That's what my sermon was about this morning. The morning service from 9am-11am..

Mthunzi was here, Amahle was here. I felt very blessed this morning to have the complete crew of people who love me come through...

Me: Life doesn't take a break, Life is not merciful. Life doesn't say ohh you lost your job, ohh you don't have a job. Shame, I'll leave you alone. It doesn't do that, it keeps on hitting you. Blow after blow and that's how it's going to be for the rest of your life, the life that you were given. In the mist of it, God's mercy is always sufficient. God will never let you be tested

beyond what you can handle, What you going through now is fit for you no matter how much of a heavy obstacle it is on your shoulders. You don't succumb to defeat, you don't go down on your knees and surrender. Yes faith without actions is useless, If you want a job you have to send out applications but what people don't know is that you need faith first before the action. How are you to keep on sending out applications if you don't have faith. They will get declined, They will be thrown out. Faith is more important first, than the action.

Disappointments will be there, Yes they will decline you 50 times before accepting you. Evaluate the challenge, Evaluate the struggle "God if my not getting employed is not part of your plan then I refuse! I don't care if that witch who is blocking me is said to be strong and powerful but there's no human being that never created me has been given authority to block my blessings!"

The church started clapping..

Me: I don't think I am being heard. I'm saying there's no witch under this sun who has been given authority to block your blessings! Don't accept it! Don't embrace it.. Speak to the situation speak to it!!!" if you are not sent to me by God, Go back! I don't accept you, you are not mine" .. Stop accepting things that are not yours, stop being given things that are not yours, return them back! They not yours. That curse is not yours, return it back to the sender, to the owner through prayer. Don't laugh "Enough is enough! You are not mine, go back to your owner". Give back to ceaser what belongs to ceaser! It's not yours!

They clapped again...

Me: I can't do it! I can't tolerate it! "Ohw yes at home the women don't get married, It's a family thing. It's a generational curse". It's not a family thing, It's not your curse send it back!!.. Keeping things that don't belong to you is a crime. Embracing that curse, that witchcraft is a crime. It's not yours. Send it back.. However not every suffering is born of evil. Check yourself. You want a job but you are the most prideful person ever! If God is going to bless you, He has to make you over. He has to strip you off that pride! God cannot bless you with a job where tomorrow you will be going around looking down on those who are beneath you. Using God's blessing to hurt others, No.. No my dear God doesn't work like that. God has to put you down first, down to the lowest level so that tomorrow when you make it you will know what it felt like to have nothing so you won't go

around using God's blessings to hurt others..

They stood up and started clapping...

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Something wasn't making sense here. I am of the lushaba royal blood. When I married my husband, we had no problems where ancestors were concerned. They accepted the union and it was also an arranged marriage. My husband didn't love me, At least not as much as I loved him but because of the royal code, tradition and beliefs. He married me, He had no choice.. The Lushabas and the Hlomukas have always been united through marriage, The Hlomukas don't marry anywhere else. Life with my husband was difficult. It had it's ups and downs, Killing him wasn't an easy choice but I had too so that I

could secure my place in this kingdom. Mthunzi is acting exactly like his father, He was also in love with another woman, A commoner! A woman with no class and no characteristics of being a queen. I knew she was going to bring her here and I couldn't have that. I couldn't share this with her....

TIERA

Amahle: That was a beautiful sermon

Me: Thank you

Amahle: I had goosebumps

Me: Please.. You over exaggerating

Mthunzi: She's telling the truth though, That was beautiful

Me: Thank you

Amahle: And the church was so welcoming, I fit right in

Me: I'm glad you enjoyed

Mthunzi: Shall we?

Me: Yes

We weren't going to attend the second service,

Didn't feel like straining them. Sometimes long sermons can be draining plus Amahle had to leave. So Mthunzi and I, Together with Amahle we were going to have lunch and then see Amahle off..

QUEEN HLOMUKA

He walked in..

Sunny: Her Majesty

It was one of the Herdboys..

Sunny: You asked to see me?

Me: Yes please

He sat down..

Me: Sunny I need you to go and search someone for me

Sunny: Okay

Me: I know your Mother is a traditional healer

Sunny: Yes Her majesty

Me: I need you to go and ask your Mother where I can get a Somandlakazi

Sunny: I thought the royal house had healer

Me: I am your Queen. You don't ask me questions, You do as I say

Sunny: Yes her majesty

Me: Go I expect to get a response from you by tomorrow

Sunny: Yes her majesty

Me: You can leave

He stood up and left...

TIERA

Amahle was speaking with a few church members..

Mthunzi: We will never leave

Me: I think it was rude for you to not wanna engage with church members

Mthunzi: I came to church not to flaunt my royalty

I chuckled..

Mthunzi: So you preached

Me: I did

Mthunzi: Now that it's done, Am I allowed to ask you to come and spend a night at my house?

Me: Really?

Mthunzi: We dating now, Sleep overs should be frequent

I nodded..

Me: Then will pass at my house and I'll pack a bag

Mthunzi: In that case let me get Amahle

He walked to get his sister, I laughed whilst shaking my head..

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Me: I trust that your loyalty lies with me

Thokoza: As always my Queen

Me: Prove it

He looked at me..

Me: This girl is coming next weekend. I need you to poison her

Thokoza: I thought we spoke about that, She is from a religious background it will be seen before it happens

Me: You telling me that a powerful healer can be defeated by a Prophet?

Thokoza: Her majesty

I walked up to him..

Me: If you don't poison this girl I'll know that your loyalty doesn't lie with me

Thokoza: I'll do it her majesty

Me: Good

.

To be continued

No edits

EBUKHOSINI

19

MTHUNZI

Me: I am going to miss you

Amahle: Ohw please, I'm sure you happy that I'm leaving

Me: A little

Amahle: Hold on to her, She's good

Me: If you say so too, That means she's good
for real

Amahle: She is

We shared a hug...

Me: Get home safe

Amahle: I will

Me: I love you

Amahle: I love you too

I watched her as she went to the car..

The driver opened and she got in. I waved at her as they drove out..

I walked back to the house when my phone rang, I checked. It was Thokoza..

Me: Thokoza

Thokoza: Mthunzi

Me: Is everything okay?

Thokoza: Yes.. Why?

Me: Just wondering why you calling

Thokoza: I need to talk to you

Me: I'm listening

Thokoza: My loyalty has always been with your father, when he passed on. I was subjected to show my loyalty to the queen

Me: I know Thokoza

Thokoza: I respect you and I am loyal to you as

the future king, I respect the ancestors that chose you. I know that Isizwe sakwa Hlomuka will be a better place for everyone who lives here when you become a King. You will be a fair and just king. You are warm hearted and your people will love you

Me: What happened?

Thokoza: Your Mother I think she's on to us, I think she noticed that we played her. You know she stops at nothing to make sure that she gets what she wants

Me: I know and you've risked so much for me

Thokoza: I would do it again my king

Me: Thokoza what is this about?

Thokoza: The Queen has asked me to do something that I couldn't say no.. She asked me to poison your girlfriend upon her arrival

Me: Of course.. I was a fool to trust her

Thokoza: I said yes

Me: You had no choice, She is what she is

Thokoza: I thought I should give you a heads up so we can see what do next

Me: That means anything and everything that Titi has to drink or eat will pass by me first

Thokoza: Mthunzi you can't do that

Me: I am not going to have Titi die at my house

Thokoza: Obviously your Mother is going to stop you and will know I told you

Me: I don't know what to tell you Thokoza but I'm not going to have my girlfriend die there

Thokoza: I understand.. I will tell you how she wants me to do it

Me: Thank you for telling me, I appreciate your honesty

Thokoza: His majesty

I hung up....

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Servant: Her Majesty

Me: Yes?

Servant: Sunny's Mother is here to see you

Me: Let her in

Servant: Her majesty

She bowed a little..

Sunny's mother walked in..

Her: Her majesty

Me: What can I do for you?

Her: my son told me about your request

Me: Can you find me a Somandlakazi?

Her: I can't my Queen

Me: Excuse Me?

Her: I can't because I am a Somandlakazi

Me: I'll be damned

I got up from my chair..

Me: All along I had a Somandlakazi in my village and I didn't know? Humour me. I've known a Somandlakazi to be powerful and rich. You are a nobody

Her: I was born from the bloodline of the Somandlakazi witches. When the last one died, The spirit of Somandlakazi located me until it found me so that I could be the next Somandlakazi

Me: Legend has it, That a Somandlakazi can be defeated but cannot die

Her: That is true. A Somandlakazi can be defeated by a good and powerful spiritual being

Me: How do I know that you not tricking me

Her: The ancestors never disapproved of the union between The prince and Princess Kholisiwe. Thokoza faked and lied on the ancestors to help your son, so that your Son can marry a woman that he loves. As I'm kneeling before you now, Thokoza has let your Son in, on the plan of the lady Tiera being poisoned

Me: My suspicions were true.. He has been

double crossing me

Her: I'm afraid yes

Me: In that case.. Can you help me destroy this girl?

Her: I can help you

Me: She is said to have a father that is heavenly protected

Her: Not by blood. She was adopted, and yes Prophet Nka is powerful only because he has the protection of warrior angels

Me: In that case how would you feel about

having a place here, I'm talking about being the new Thokoza of the royal palace?

Her: I'd be honoured

Me: Send word for Thokoza to be brought here

NOLITHA

I was looking at Titi's photos. When she was still Younger..

I can't believe she's grown, dating and doing sleepovers..

Nka: I heard that Titi's sermon was good today

We couldn't go to church, We had a funeral to attend of a Pastor that we knew. A pastor that was close to us.. We just got home..

Me: I did too

Nka: Happy that she's growing in preaching

Me: Me too

(Silence)

Me: I can't believe she's dating and dating Royalty for that matter

Nka: I think you shouldn't get ahead of yourself

Me: What did you see?

Nka: Mthunzi is a good young man with a big heart no lie, but he doesn't have a good mother. Their love story won't be an easy journey. They'll be tested beyond what they can endure

Me: Titi has been through a lot

Nka: Titi is strong spiritually. Titi is strong spiritually because her faith in God has not been tested as yet

Me: Why this way? There's no greater pain than the one that love brings

Nka: We need to trust and believe that she will conquer and still have her faith remaining in God no matter what

Me: I hope so

QUEEN HLOMUKA

They brought him to me, They threw him down on his knees before me..

Me: I gave you a place here, I made you a somebody after my husband died and this is how you repay me?

He kept quiet..

Me: I am your Queen and I'm talking to you, have you nothing to say?

He didn't say anything, Just stared down.

Me: You leave me no choice but to find you guilty of treason. You shall be kept in the royal Palace prison cell for the night and be beheaded first thing tomorrow morning. Take him away

The guards took him away...

TIERA

Mthunzi's place was beautiful. Even if I could

wake up tomorrow a registered pharmacist I still wouldn't afford such a place. It was absolutely stunning ..

Mthunzi: What are you doing?

Me: I'm preparing dinner

Mthunzi: I can't have that, There's someone who is paid to do that

Me: Isn't that sweet? Well I shall not have another woman cook for my man when I am around. Prince or not

Mthunzi: Scared she's going to charm my way into her heart through my stomach?

Me: uSis'Thoko? Be serious

He laughed..

Me: She's a very lovely woman though

Mthunzi: She is

Me: Tell me.. When I visit your family next weekend can my parents come?

Mthunzi: Only your mother and your sister, your father can't step foot at the palace until you are Mrs Hlomuka

He poked my nose..

Me: You think your Mother is going to like me? I heard she's a bit difficult. I don't want us being enemies and you being caught in the middle

Mthunzi: If she doesn't like you then that's her loss because you are a wonderful woman

Me: Well I think me and her might get along well, I have faith

Mthunzi: Yaa I hope so too

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA

We had a delicious dinner and then after dinner, We went to take a shower. A shower together..

I knew exactly what was happening, Where this was leading too. I was nervous. All I kept thinking about as we kissed was that I shouldn't infect him. I didn't wanna infect him.. I know that a condom can, and will protect us but still. I have that fear of infecting him.. He was relaxed, He was calm and seemed to be enjoying the moment. The way he ran his hands on my soapy body, It also turned me on. I was starting to get seriously turned on, and I got lost in the moment. I'm not going to let my status get in the way of my enjoying my relationship with my

boyfriend who loves me to the moon and back.....

PRINCESS AMAHLE

I snuck out of the palace with a cup of coffee. I went to the stable where Sunny was feeding the COWS..

Me: Hey

He turned and looked at me..

Sunny: Princess Amahle

Me: I.. I thought it was late and it's cold, So I made you a hot cup of coffee. I hope you don't

mind

Sunny: I don't mind, I actually appreciate it.
Thank you, But you didn't have to

Me: It's just a cup of coffee, nothing much

I handed it to him..

Sunny: I heard you went down to the city

Me: Yes..

Sunny: How was the trip?

Me: It was worth it

Sunny: How is Johannesburg? Heard it's beautiful

Me: It is, and very busy

I looked at him..

Me: Thinking of going there?

Sunny: Yes one day, Just move down there

Me: I'm sure you'll like it

Sunny: I hope so

He drank his coffee..

Sunny: Thank you for the coffee

Me: It's nothing.. I should go back, Inside

Sunny: Yes before they come out looking for you

Me: Good night

Sunny: Goodnight Princess Amahle

I walked back inside..

TIERA

We kept on kissing, and he kept on running his hands on my body.. His lips went down to my neck, all the way down to my chest. He cupped my breasts and snuck his hand in between my thighs. Water was still running down on us. He came back up and we kissed as he played around with my clit...

I ran my hands on his chest..

He picked me up and and we walked out of the shower..

Me: Don't drop me (laughing)

Mthunzi: You a big girl you can handle it

We walked to the bed and he laid me down..

He came ontop of me and looked me in the eye..

Mthunzi: I love you so much

Me: I love you more

Mthunzi: Marry me

Me: I'd love to marry you

He smiled and kissed me..

PRINCESS AMAHLE

I walked in and closed the door, I leaned against it and smiled alone like a retard.

Ma: Amahle

I looked at her, She walked in..

Ma: What's with you?

Me: I.. I was locking the door

Ma: Why? You don't lock the door, There's Guards outside

Me: I know but I came down and the door was

wide open, I closed it and then locked

Ma: I see

Me: I was on my way upstairs, Good night
Mother

Ma: Good night Amahle

That was very close...

TIERA

He ran his tongue on my belly button, His finger
deep inside of me. How he was working it
inside touched a place I wasn't familiar with. A
certain place that made the pleasure more

intense. 3 times than how I was feeling.. I felt my body vibrating, an electric shock surged throughout my body..

He kept on going and I was really turned on, I was in the moment..

Me: Ohhh Hlomuka

His index finger was inside, and his thumb was massaging my clit..

My legs vibrated even more, I lifted my butt a little. He moved up and sucked on my tits still finger fucking me..

Me: It feels so good...

He kissed me on my lips and pulled the lower lip a little. He had a condom on now, and it made me comfortable..

He spoke with his lips still attached to mine..

Mthunzi: Want me to put it in?

Me: Yes..

He stopped finger fucking me..

He grabbed his hard dick and thrust in. He kept on gently putting it in and out, not all of it in. When he furthered in, He stretched me and it was a bit painful.. He kept on playing around

there until he pushed it further in without a warning..

Me: Ahhhhh Mthunzi!!

I pushed him off a little with my hands on his chest..

Mthunzi: I'm sorry

Me: That was painful

Mthunzi: I know I'm sorry..

He calmed me down with a kiss..

Mthunzi: Askies

NOLITHA

It was after our midnight prayer when we were about to sleep I received a call from the institution..

Me: Hello

Voice: Good evening, You speaking to the night Nurse at the institution

Me: Okay

Voice: I am calling you with regards to Ms Nesta

Me: Why? What happened?

Voice: She tried hurting herself, The Dr has put her on lockdown. She won't be allowed any visitors until the new medication that they prescribed for her starts taking over

I exhaled..

Me: I understand

Voice: Apologies for calling so late, Thought of letting you know beforehand, incase you had plans of visiting

Me: No it's okay.. Thank you for letting me know

TIERA

I was laying flat on my stomach, with a pillow underneath. He was taking it from the back and to be more safer, He changed the Condom. The condom didn't make it uncomfortable because we were also using a lubricant..

He kept on squeezing my ass and spanking it as he continued..

I had my face buried on another pillow trying not to scream loud..

I was happy to know that he was enjoying, Judging from how he was groaning..

It felt good, I didn't want him to stop. The pain wasn't intense to actually make me wanna stop him. Just didn't know how he kept on going and going, He had a lot of energy and stamina for it.. He just kept on..

QUEEN HLOMUKA

I was having one last glass before retiring to bed..

Somandlakazi walked in..

Me: Dammit you scared me!

Som: My apologies Her majesty

Me: What can I do for you?

Som: I was in my consulting room and I had an idea

Me: Yes?

Som: Instead of touching this girl, Why don't we go for your Son

Me: Are you Mad?

Som: I'm sorry.. I didn't think you loved him that much, Seeing that he's not your biological Son

I walked up to her..

Me: If you say that sentence again I will have you thrown into the cell with Thokoza.. Do you understand me?

Som: Loud and clear her majesty

Me: I asked you to help me, Not to Google me

Som: My apologies

She walked out..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

QUEEN HLOMUKA

After what Somandlakazi said to me last night, I had troubles sleeping. That's one secret that we've worked so hard to have it swept under the carpet. My husband had a child with the commoner, the woman that he loved with all his heart. Since he couldn't marry her because she was a nobody they continued with their affair until Mthunzi was born. Her pregnancy was kept a secret from our people, We had to isolate and hide her. When it was founded that she was carrying the Hlomuka Heir, That's when I had to fake pregnancy. The people weren't much alarmed seeing me "Pregnant", because the dresses I wear they assumed hid my pregnancy

very well until I started "Showing". When Mthunzi was born, I opted she must be killed but she vowed to secrecy provided that she witnesses the growth of her Son from a distant. She took an oath and we spared her life. She became Mthunzi's nanny and later on Amahle's nanny, then also moved down to Johannesburg to be her Son's maid. Yes, Mthunzi's Mother is Thoko.. She remarried, and has since remained silent..

I wasn't going to have a commoner claim the kingdom, Worse she had a Son and I had a Daughter...

I went to Somandlakazi's chamber. She was moving into the palace since Thokoza will no longer serve the royal family..

Som: I thought you would be present and watch Thokoza's execution

I looked around..

Me: I never knew that the chambers were like this

Som: Any home is a home for the struggling ones, we are only servants our livelihood doesn't matter much

Me: I need to talk to you about last night

Som: It was not my place to speak out of turn

I walked over to her open window and glanced

outside. I saw the Guard placing Thokoza's head on the chopping block. One Guard picked up the Axe, Another one sent signal that the Axe should be lowered. It was lowered and it beheaded him with people crying out loud. His wife threw herself on the ground crying terribly..

Som: Shame poor woman has no place around here anymore, She'll have to be banished from the village

Me: Law keeps order. Committing treason is unacceptable

Som: So basically your Son is your enemy?
Because treason is conspiring with one's enemy to bring forth defeat

Me: Somandlakazi if I can do this, to a powerful healer. Imagine what I can do to you, should you betray me

Som: He handed himself freely to you, because of guilt. The guilt he carried for killing the King, Conspiring with you

Me: That doesn't matter, What matters is that you will take an oath of secrecy

I walked up to her..

Me: You may be a Somandlakazi, but I am Queen Hlomuka and you have no idea just what I'm capable of!

TIERA

Unfortunately Mthunzi had to leave early for school. I wasn't going to go to school today, I was very tired and I needed to rest. Not to mention how sore I was. I looked at myself in the mirror and smiled, last night it was very special. I thought that trauma would get in the way of my enjoying an intimate moment with my Boyfriend, but it didn't. Everything went well..

I freshened up, brushing my teeth and washing my face then I went to the living room. I was wearing his t-shirt and his shorts. I found Thoko preparing breakfast, She was singing. She seemed to be in a good mood..

Me: Good morning Ma

She looked at me with a smile on her face. I only met her yesterday but I already like her. She has a calm and humble spirit with her, I don't know but there's just too much calm surrounding her..

Thoko: Good morning Titi, I just finished preparing breakfast

Me: You shouldn't have

Thoko: Please it's my pleasure

She picked up the bouquet of flowers from the table..

Thoko: This arrived for you, From Mthunzi

I took them..

Me: The flowers I have, I might as well start a garden

Thoko: You need to get used to this flower treatment

I sat down..

Me: Please join me

Thoko: I would love too, But I have a lot of work cut out for me

Me: Please.. I'll help you

She sat down..

Thoko: You should get used to having people do things for you, A princess can't be seen doing chores

Me: I'm glad that I'm just Titi for now

Thoko: Are you ready? And up for royalty?

Me: I don't know much about royalty, all I know is that I am me

Thoko: Being royalty is not easy, your normal life changes. One minute you know yourself to be Titi, next minute everything has changed for you

Me: All I know is that I love Mthunzi

Thoko: Loving a Prince is not easy, There's going to be a lot of challenges. Sometimes love alone is not enough, you will go above and beyond. You'll have to sacrifice a lot

Me: Now you scaring me

Thoko: Mthunzi is a good boy, I've been his nanny from when he was a baby. He is like a Son to me, and I am so happy to see him being true to who he is and doing things that make

him happy. I can see how much you make him happy

Me: Funny enough, You and him look alike.. One would swear he is your Son

Thoko: I get that a lot Dear

Me: Thank you for the breakfast again

Thoko: You are welcome

PRINCESS AMAHLE

I went to my Mother..

Me: I'm going out for fresh air

Ma: Don't you have duties today?

Me: I'm canceling my schedule

Ma: Why?

Me: I don't feel up to it

Ma: Amahle there's times when I don't feel like doing anything, but I push myself. I am a Queen, I have duties

Me: I just don't think having Thokoza beheaded counts as one having a normal day today

Ma: Thokoza committed treason

Me: I feel you could've handled the situation better than death, Thokoza has served us for years even when Dad was still alive

Ma: Treason is punishable by death Amahle, That is the law

Me: I th-

Ma: I don't care what you think!

I kept quiet..

Ma: Now you can go and take out for your fresh air, But tomorrow you will carry out your duties understand?

Me: Yes her majesty

Ma: Good

I turned back and walked out, Bumping into Sunny's Mom at the door..

Her: Princess

I ignored her greeting and walked out..

Ma: Don't mind her, She's on her periods

TIERA

I was helping Thoko carry out her house duties,
She was telling me a very fascinating story....

Thoko: She was his heart, They were very much
in love

Me: Love is beautiful

Thoko: It is, When you share it with the right
person

Me: That's true

Thoko: Pass me that

I passed it to her...

Me: So what happened to your Sister after her husband died?

Thoko: She re-married. She's happy now with someone else

Me: That's what I fear most, losing someone you love through death

Thoko: It's life, Death is set for all of us

MTHUNZI

My sister can be very dramatic at times, I was on a call with her. She was crying..

Me: Amahle calm down

Amahle: She had him beheaded just like that

Me: He was said to have committed treason

Amahle: Do you think Thokoza would do that?
He has served us for years

Me: I know but Mom is not irritational, Yes she's hard headed but not irrational. She wouldn't have done this if she didn't think he was guilty

Amahle: I wish I could run away, I can't stand her

Me: Don't be crazy.. You are a Princess Mom would turn the world upside down looking for you, She will contact her alliances

Amahle: I have to go, we'll talk later

Me: Okay I love you

Amahle: I love you too

PRINCESS AMAHLE

I hung up when I saw Sunny in the fields with a horse. We have 5 horses that. I walked up to

him with my servant girls..

Me: Hi

He turned around and looked at me. He was in his green overall pants, black boots and a hat only. He wasn't wearing any t-shirt. He had a strong firm body, he has too. He deals with animals a lot, He has to be strong..

Sunny: Princess

Me: What a coincidence

Sunny: A coincidence indeed

He looked at me..

Sunny: Are you okay? You look like you have been crying

Me: I'm good

Sunny: Maybe you can ride the horse and tell me all about it

Me: I don't wanna fall

Sunny: It's alright

He helped me to climb the horse..

Sunny: Are you okay?

Me: Yes

He held the belt and we started walking the horse slowly..

Sunny: So what are the Scandals of the royal house that got you crying?

THOKO (MTHUNZI'S MOTHER)

I took the laundry basket outside to hang the sheets..

My husband Muzi came to me..

Him: I see you are getting along well with the lady

Me: She's very lovely and respectful

Him: She looks very lovely

I started hanging the sheets..

Muzi: What's wrong?

Me: My Son is finally happy and his happiness will be short-lived

Muzi: Maybe that Queen will have a change of heart, They are going down there this weekend. That's a good sign

Me: Queen Hlomuka doesn't love Muzi, She has always abused my Son. Only because he reminds him of the affair

Muzi: Despite that, At least Mthunzi wasn't killed nor hidden. I know it's hard to watch your Son grow from a distance, As a mother not being able to have a relationship with him but Mthunzi is a good boy. You should be proud and one day, he will know the truth. The truth always comes out

.

To be continued

Yesterday's bonus, Pardon my posting it now I passed out

EBUKHOSINI

22

TIERA

A FEW DAYS LATER

Me: "God may you please be with us, especially me as I take this journey. Be with us from the starting point, all the way to our destination. I don't know the home I'm going too, I don't know where I'm going but you I trust in your word that I shouldn't fear, for you are with me. May the angels of heaven be our security patrol, fighting every evilness set in our path. I pray for a safe journey and a safe weekend visit. Amen"

Ma: Amen

I didn't even realize she was standing at the door..

I got up, I was on my knees..

Ma: I never saw this day coming, My little Titi not being so little anymore.. Remember when we used to talk about dating and you'll say "I'll never date". Look at you now, not only are you dating, but you happy in your relationship. See, When God comes through. He stitches the wound, Yes the stitches will be visible but there won't be any bleeding. The stitches are there to remind you that you were in this situation, and you conquered. It's a battle wound, to show you that you fought, you got hurt but you conquered. We may not foresee the future, But one thing I know is that with my blessings and your father's

blessings, and the blessings that your mother gave you will always be with you. You might not remember but Nesta blessed you when you two separated, Her blessings are Manifesting. I'm proud of you, and I thank God for the day you came into my life. I love you as if like I gave birth to you, you are my daughter and I am proud of you. Go there and be true to yourself, It's a different family don't forget your morals. No matter what his Mother is, even if she doesn't like you but never disrespect her. You have never disrespected me, I don't expect you to disrespect other elders.. No matter what, Always remember it's his Mother. Whatever issues they have, Don't intervene. His mother will always be his Mother, When you upset him he will go back to the Mother that he spoke ill of. Be you, Stay true to you and represent us well.. Don't forget to pray, If we had other ways of fighting back then you would use them, but.. You know, We only fight on our knees through

prayer, That's our only weapon and it has always worked for us. If you don't go well nor comfortable with what they believe in. You don't judge, Awugxeki you just be present physically if needed and deep down pray. God you brought me here, I don't understand this, I'm confused but I trust in you. I'm here physically but spiritually I'm not connecting. Mthunzi chose you, and you accepted. That means his traditions are yours if you two are planning on marriage..

Me: Wow I don't wanna cry.. Thank you so much
Ma

Me: I love you with all my heart

Me: I love you too

She walked up to me and we hugged...

QUEEN HLOMUKA

The house was busy, Mthunzi is coming with the girlfriend. It'll only be the two of them. We have to meet her first before meeting her Parents.. I went all out to fake this welcome, deep down I still hate the girl..

Servant: My Queen, Here is your dress. It has just been delivered by the tailor. She couldn't stay for the fitting but she gave word that it will fit perfectly

Me: Go put it in my bedroom, I'll be up there to fit

Servant: Yes her majesty

Me: Where the hell is Amahle??? She knows the commoner is coming

Somandlakazi is always by my side..

Som: She said she's going down to the salon

Me: Since when? The salon comes to her not the other way around, now she won't be around when the commoner gets here

Som: Maybe we shouldn't use the word "Commoner"

Me: Find Amahle before the commoner gets here

She bowed..

Som: Her majesty

She walked away..

Me: Can someone bring my bottle of wine upstairs? Do I have to kill before I get it. I'm still the Queen, my needs come first!

MTHUNZI

Me: I'm actually loading my luggage in my car

Titi: Okay I'll be waiting

Me: I'll be there soon

Titi: Okay

I hung up and exhaled.. I'm very nervous about this weekend. I want Titi to enjoy, I want her to be loved..

Thoko: I don't like that frown

I faked a smile..

Thoko: Here.. My beef stew and dumplings

Me: You know I can't say No to your beef stew

Thoko: I know you young ones like to eat out but I am nervous too, I cook when I'm nervous

Me: Thank you

Thoko: Your Mother is what she is, That will never change baby. Titi has to see her for who she is, So that she will know what she's getting into

Me: Whatever happens.. I'll choose Titi, I'll give up the throne. It doesn't matter much to me, my happiness matters

She fixed my collar..

Thoko: You are a better man than your father

Me: Thank you for always being there for me

Thoko: I'll always be here

Me: You are more of a Mother to me than my own Mother

Thoko: Go, I want you arriving early

I kissed her on the cheek..

Me: See you on Monday

Thoko: Call me when you get there

Me: I promise

PRINCESS AMAHLE

We were sitting on the big rock, staring at the trees and the thick bushes..

The air here and the sun it was refreshing..

Sunny: We should go back

Me: I wish I could stay here forever

Sunny: It's not about the Queen, It's about your Brother

Me: I know, and I love him to death

Sunny: I am sorry Amahle, I didn't think royalty was this difficult

Me: Will it be impulsive of me to say if you go to Johannesburg, I'll run away with you?

Sunny: Amahle

Me: I don't wanna stay here, I wanna be with you.. My heart is with you

Sunny: What life will you have with me on the

run? This is the only life that you know

Me: I don't care

He held my hand..

Sunny: Let me take you back, We discuss this later. It's about your Brother this weekend

Me: Okay let's go

TIERA

Nka: There she is

Me: Thought I'd leave without you saying

goodbye

Nka: That would never happen

Me: I'm scared

Nka: I know, This is called growing up. There's challenges in life that you will face alone, Where I won't be there but God will

Me: I know

Nka: Come here

I walked up to him and we shared a hug..

Nka: I love you

Me: I love you too

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Me: Pour me another glass

Servant: Yes her majesty

Som: If I may be given a chance to speak

Me: Speak

She looked at the servant..

Me: Leave us, We can handle it

Servant: Yes Mam'

She walked out..

Som: Her majesty have you considered my statement?

Me: I'm not hurting my Son

Som: Destroying this girl will cause Mthunzi pain, but playing with Mthunzi will hurt her

Me: Mthunzi has the protection of the previous Kings

Som: I understand.. I'm not saying let's kill him,
Not that you haven't considered it

Me: He is still my Son

Som: I understand and I wouldn't do anything to
anger the ancestors

Me: All I want is for them to be broken up

Som: I understand, Believe in me

Me: I believe in you

Som: Her majesty

TIERA

Mthunzi finally came to pick me up..

Nka: Take care of my Daughter

Noli: She's not that beautiful but she's still ours

We all laughed..

Mthunzi: I promise

Noli: In that case.. We will see you on Monday

Me: Monday it is

I hugged them..

Noli: Have a safe trip

Me: We will

Mthunzi: Are you ready to go?

Me: I'm ready

Mthunzi: Let's go

PRINCESS AMAHLE

I walked in..

It was busy, They were preparing for the arrival of Titi..

Som walked down the stairs..

Som: There you are!

Me: Did she notice?

Som: Of course she did, But she's stressed..
Come.. Let's get you ready

Me: Okay.. Thank you Som

Som: Thank me later, now come!

.

To be continued

Sponsored bonuses will resume soon, still sorting out the Peagant ones since we couldn't get to all of them with regards to the broken links they had. We will resume with bonuses as soon as possible

EBUKHOSINI

23

TIERA

The journey to Isizwe sakwa Hlomuka was long. I slept, and woke up we were still on the road. We took minor breaks and headed back to the

road. I have never traveled a long distance, This one. Was 4hr30min..

When we drove in, I was fascinated by how beautiful the place was. I don't even know why they say it's a village, because it's very developed...

We drove to the Palace, I have never seen anything like this before. It looked like I was walking into another city, within a city. They occupy a lot of space, I wonder how much it costed them to build the palace and how long it took them. Already Amahle was standing at the door, Alongside the Queen. She looked beautiful, Just a bit short. She was wearing a gold dress, gold doek, jewellery with a tiger skin over her shoulder. She was holding a stick too, a gold one with the head of an Eagle. As soon as

Mthunzi opened my door, and took me out.
They started ululating, Drums were making
noise. Clan praises were being called out from a
praise poet.. I put my hand under his arm..

Mthunzi looked at me with a smile on his face..

Mthunzi: Are you ready?

Me: I'm ready

Mthunzi: You look beautiful by the way

Me: Thank you

Mthunzi: Just remember, When you greet the
Queen. You bow and touch her feet or her

shoes, She will put her hands on your shoulders.
Then you rise up and kiss her on the cheek.
Don't look her straight in the eye, you look
down..

Me: Thank you

We walked up to them, We stood in front of
them. The noise died down....

Mthunzi: Mother

Queen: Mthunzi

Mthunzi: This is Tiera Mhlaba, Titi this my
Mother. Queen Hlomuka

I broke away from his grip. I held my dress and touched her heels. She put her hands on my shoulder, I rose up and kissed her on the cheek..

Queen: We welcome you into our home, Into our village

Me: It's such an honour, I bowed whilst looking down

Queen: I would like to announce that, Tiera Mhlaba has been welcomed into our home. She is our future princess

The people made noise..

Amahle: Hey Sis

Me: Hi

We hugged..

Queen: This way please

She walked in first, We followed then Amahle followed..

The inside was breath taking.. These people are richer than I thought..

NOLITHA

Ella: I read through about royalty Ma, They

believe in ancestors. They worship ancestors

Me: Ella don't lie, They don't worship ancestors
they acknowledge their ancestors

Ella: I just don't want Titi to sign herself up for
heartache, Titi appears strong but she's fragile
deep down Ma

Me: Titi loves Mthunzi, If we don't support her
she will hate us.. Even when she goes through it,
We have to be here and support her

Ella: Support.. I'm pulling up at the village, I'm
pulling up correct

Me: Then you more stupid than I thought my

baby, The Queen will have you killed

Ella: I don't care, They abuse my little sis I'm there

Me: Same age

Ella: I'm older with months

Me: Titi will be fine.. I pray she will be, She knows they are different. She knows how it is, She'll be okay

Ella: Okay but I'm still pulling up on them if they give her a headache

TIERA

We sat at the dining table, The other long table had food lined up. It was a lot of food.

The server started us off with wine and water..

Server: Infront of you are menus, please look at the appetizers.

The menu was just one page. We picked it up..

Me: May I please have a green salad?

Others placed in their orders too as if like we were in a restaurant..

I don't know, but Mthunzi's mom. It felt uneasy, is it maybe she's a Queen that she's intimidating. You know that intimidating aura, She had that and it made me uneasy. I really want me and her to get along, for the sake of Mthunzi...

Mthunzi: Who is this?

Ma: This is our new healer, Somandlakazi

I looked at the woman..

A Somandlakazi is a spirit of a diplomatic witch that doesn't die but lives on. I know because Dad's friends. The likes of Prophet Zaine Radebe, Prophet Fazel Badru have dealt with her before.. Does the Queen know? Or She just

hired this woman not knowing?

Mthunzi: I still don't understand why Thokoza had to be..

He looked at me..

Queen: Killed? Beheaded

I drank my water..

Queen: He committed treason

Mthunzi: What treason?

Queen: He was conspiring with my enemy to

bring about my downfall, treason is punishable by death. It's the law and there's nothing anyone can do about it

Server: Here's your green salad

Me: Thank you

Queen: And I'd do it again, if someone is found to be conspiring against me and this kingdom

She said that whilst looking at me..

Som: I hear you are the Daughter of Prophet Nkanyiso Mhlaba

Me: Yes.. He adopted me when I was 8 years

old

Queen: Where are your real parents?

Me: My Mom is not well, She's in an institution

Queen: What happened?

Me: I.. She..

Mthunzi: Ma..

Queen: What about your Father?

Me: I never knew him

Queen: So you don't have a sense of belonging?
You are not connected to your Maternal and
Partenal ancestors?

Mthunzi: I don't think that matters Ma

Ma: It matters to us. We respect culture and
tradition, Someone who doesn't know her roots
tend to be problematic. Sibika kuphi?

Amahle: She has parents Ma

Som: Not by blood, Prophet Nka didn't even
introduce her to his ancestors. This child has no
protection of ancestors at all and that's
dangerous. Her ancestors don't know her

Mthunzi: Where do you get off talking to my girlfriend like that? A future Princess? Where is the respect? You are a healer not royalty

Som: That's true but I'm also the advisor of the Palace

Mthunzi: Who made you that? If you are be an advisor to others, then leave me and mine alone

Queen: Hey! Bamba ugcobo! (hold your horses)

Amahle: Can we just enjoy dinner?

Mthunzi: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine

Mthunzi: I'm really sorry about this, If you
wanna leave it's okay

Queen: Leave because we questioning her truth

Mthunzi: That's enough Ma!!

Som: You don't yell at the Queen

Mthunzi: She's my Mother before everything

Queen: Accept my apology if offended you

Me: You had every right to ask her majesty..

.

To be continued

Bonus coming later

EBUKHOSINI

24

TIERA

I didn't expect my first day to go like this, didn't expect the Queen to be this verbally challenging. Bringing forth things that need to be discussed at a later stage...

The dinner was a drag, I couldn't wait to be away from her presence..

I checked Mthunzi's room out. It was big, possibly the same size as our living room at home..

Mthunzi walked in..

Mthunzi: I am so sorry for what happened at the dinner table

Me: It's okay, Don't sweat it

He came and wrapped his arms around my waist..

Mthunzi: It was disrespectful

Me: It's okay.. She wouldn't be your mother if

she didn't make things difficult for me

Mthunzi: I am embarrassed

Me: Don't be.. It's okay

He kissed me..

Me: I'm going to need our bags, Need my medication

Mthunzi: Forgot about that, Let me go have them taken up

Me: Thank you

NOLITHA

I recieved Titi's call..

Me: I was starting to get worried, Did you guys arrive? Are you okay?

Titi: Yes we arrived, couldn't call you because we were having dinner

Me: How is it?

Titi: Not the welcome I expected, but it's okay. Didn't expect her to like me from the word go

Me: Is this that bad? I wanna come home bad?

Titi: I will be fine, But here's an interesting development

Me: What's that?

Titi: There's a Somandlakazi here, She is the Queen's right hand woman. The royal healer

Me: What? Thee Somandlakazi?

Titi: Yes

Me: So another one walks the earth?

Titi: Yes

Me: Becareful Baby, Pray for protection

Titi: I will..

Me: I'll tell your Dad

Titi: I wonder if the Queen knows who she is

Me: We will never know, Just becareful. Don't eat nor drink anything given to you by her

Titi: I won't.. I promise

MTHUNZI

Before getting the bags upstairs, I called Thoko..

Thoko: Did you guys arrive safely?

Me: Yes we did

Thoko: What's wrong?

Me: Mom, She was rude and offensive to Titi. It was embarrassing

Thoko: She's the Queen, She can say anything she wants

Me: I didn't expect her to be like that now, To be herself

Thoko: I hope Titi didn't find too much offensive in that

Me: She says she's okay but I'm very embarrassed

Thoko: At least you guys won't be there for long

Me: Yaa

Thoko: Just keep calm for the weekend

Me: I will

TIERA

Mthunzi was taking a bit longer, I decided to go find him.. Just when I was about to enter the kitchen, I felt a hand pulling my arm. She pinned me against the wall, It was Somandlakazi..

Som: Did you tell Mthunzi about me?

Me: No

Som: And you won't tell her

Me: What are you doing here? Why are you here?

Som: That's not your business, Mind your own and leave mine okay.. Understand?

Me: I understand

She fixed my dress..

Som: Then we won't have to cross paths in a bad way

The kitchen door opened. Mthunzi walked in..

Som: Thank you so much for the prayer

I looked at her..

Me: Uhm you welcome

Som: Keep her, You have a good one here

She walked away..

Mthunzi: And then?

Me: She.. I was praying for her

Mthunzi: That's strange.. Here's your bag

Me: Thank you

PRINCESS AMAHLE

I fixed my royal blue long sleeve gown, I walked out of my bedroom and closed the door. I upped my pace as I was heading for the

staircase..

Ma: Where are you going?

My heart jumped. I turned around and looked at her..

Ma: Where are you going?

Me: I need some fresh air

Ma: Don't you have a window in your bedroom?

Me: I do

Ma: I hope he is royalty, Because if he's not. I'm

going to have him beheaded

I swallowed..

Ma: But most of all, I hope you still a virgin

Mthunzi and Titi walked upstairs..

Me: I have to go

Ma: Take a Guard with you

Me: Yes Mother

I walked down the stairs...

TIERA

I watched Titi walking down the staircase..

Queen: Speaking of Virginity, Titi we have to test you too

Me: Huh?

Mthunzi: That won't be necessary, I broke her Virginity

Queen: Ohw well we hope you are fertile.. Good night

She went to her bedroom..

.

To be continued

If you've paid, and sent me Pop on whatsapp.
Please be a bit patient, I will add you before the
end of today. I'm trying to catch up on inserts. I
owe two. Trying not to fall back too much,
Apologies for the inconvenience

EBUKHOSINI

25

TIERA

The following morning, we were up very early.
There was a traditional ceremony that had to be

carried out for me. Ancestors had to be consulted and communicated with, with regards to my arrival. I wasn't feeling too well with the situation. You know when you not used to such things, When you not for them. A part of you feels uneasy, I was feeling uneasy about it all...

We were out of the palace by 5am, I had prayed before we went out. I was happy that they told me about it, So I could spiritually protect myself. Especially since it was carried out by the diplomatic witch Somandlakazi...

It was cold, but Mthunzi made sure I was warm. We took a blanket from the room..

Somandlakazi started to burn the incense, She called out their clan names and carried the process..

Mthunzi: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine

He was rubbing his hands against my arms, on the blanket..

Somandlakazi shook her head..

Queen: What? What do you see healer?

I shook my head laughing on the inside. Healer? Maybe in the old days yes Somandlakazi had the gift, but she never used it genuinely. She used it for darkness and dark purposes, Hence the situation..

Som: The ancestors don't have a problem with their union, But..

I'd be damned if she actually said something good without any negativity attached..

Som: The ancestors want Mthunzi to take a second wife, he needs to have two wives. One of royal blood, and Titi

Mthunzi: What?

I separated from him..

Som: Titi is not royal, She's not a princess. Therefore to balance, for peace and to appease

the ancestors. He has to ask for a hand in marriage of someone who is royal, She'll be the first wife. Titi will be the second wife

Mthunzi: No.. I don't want a second wife, I don't wanna have two wives

Queen: It's not your call to make, The ancestors have spoken. Plus, you know us to respect ancestors. They mean a lot to us

Mthunzi: If I don't?

Som: Then your union with this girl won't be recognized by the ancestors, let alone even bless it. Not forgetting that she has problems. You need another wife so that she can be able to have kids were both sides run on royal blood

Queen: What problems? She assured me she's fertile

Som: She's sick.. She's hiv positive

Queen: What????

Me: May I go inside? Please take me inside

Mthunzi and I walked back inside..

NOLITHA

My husband was already up.. I needed to talk to him..

He was sitting at the table, In the living room reading his Bible..

Me: Good morning

He looked at me..

Nka: You okay?

Me: Yaa are you busy?

Nka: No.. Not anymore

He closed his Bible and moved the chair back. I went and sat ontop of his, We were facing each

other. My arms wrapped around his neck.. His hands on my butt..

Nka: What's troubling you?

Me: Titi says there's a Somandlakazi in the village

Nka: It's not that.. There's something else

Me: I just need to know th-

Nka: That I'm not going to divorce you after finding out that you had an abortion?

I looked at him..

Nka: I had hoped that you would tell me

Me: I'm sorry, I should've told you about it

Nka: So we didn't lose our child because of me?
Because of what I did to you? We actually lost
our child because you can't hold a baby full
term?

Me: Yes.. I should've told you, I'm truly sorry

He hugged me..

Nka: It's okay.. At least now it's out in the open
and off your chest. You don't need to keep on
carrying the burden

Me: So you not angry?

Nka: No I am not, It's something that happened a long time ago. I was just waiting for you to come clean because the guilt was eating you up. I didn't wanna come forth and say it because I didn't wanna make you uncomfortable. It's something you had to tell me on your own

Me: You watched me accuse you of killing our child

Nka: What can I say, despite the issue of the baby I did hurt you, mistreated you and you had every right to get everything out of your chest

Me: I wonder sometimes if I deserve you

Nka: I wonder myself if you truly deserve me

Me: What about Titi's situation?

Nka: I will call her and ask how it's going down, Despite the threat of a Somandlakazi but she will be fine.. She just needs to be strong. This is her own Personal journey, and she needs to get through it

TIERA

Mthunzi: Baby wait..

I was beyond the word hurt and upset..

When we got to the bedroom he closed the door and grabbed my arm..

Mthunzi: Let's talk about this

Me: I don't wanna talk, There's nothing to talk about. You've heard it, You've heard everything that was said

Mthunzi: It doesn't matter what was said because I'm not going to take another wife

Me: It's not up to you, for the mere fact that this was done on my visit shows that the decision of you taking a second wife is very much dependent on the ancestors

Mthunzi: Ancestors or not, I am not going to marry someone that I am not in love with. I love you, and I wanna marry you. That's good enough for me

Me: Now she knows my situation that I'm sick, How is she even going to look at me?

He hands..

Mthunzi: It's going to be okay

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

26

TIERA

Somdlakazi had no right to put my business out like that. Confidently so, saying that I'm positive. That's a seriously private matter, Something that I needed to tell the Queen about at my own time. I felt disrespected, Naked and humiliated in front of the Queen. Not forgetting her look..

I am not a Person that cries easily, or maybe it's because I'm surrounded by loving Parents and a warm home that they complete my world..

For the first time in a long time, I needed this moment to myself. This moment to actually cry...

Mthunzi was crouching before me, holding my hands. I was sitting on the bed..

Mthunzi: If you want us to leave, We can leave

Me: I don't wanna leave, it'll only make your Mom dislike me

Mthunzi: Titi I'm not going to have another wife

Me: Seems like you don't have a choice

Mthunzi: I do have a choice, It's my life and I

can do whatever I want with it. I can choose who I want to be with. I don't want to be with anyone else other than you, I love you and I don't want to be with anyone else other than you

Me: You are the future King, Tradition and Culture means a lot to you and who you are

Mthunzi: I don't care about the throne, I'd give up the throne for you

Me: I don't want you to do that! It's who you are, I don't want you to give up who you are

Mthunzi: Then what do you want? Because I wanna be with you Titi.. What do you want me to do? How do you want me to handle this situation? What do you want from me?

Me: I just want to be happy in my relationship! I don't want to lose you too and I can't bring myself to see you with someone else. I am not built for polygamy (Crying)

He stood up..

Mthunzi: Come here

He held my hand and pulled me closer to him for a hug..

Mthunzi: I am not going to marry someone other than you, I'm not going to hurt you like that.. I love you with all my heart

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Me: That went well

Som: Mthunzi is not going to let this girl go, He loves her. I've felt his love for her it's genuine, It's there and it exists

Me: She's hiv positive!! What the hell does Mthunzi want with a girl who is like that? I don't understand!

Som: Love knows no status, Love knows no colour, and love knows no discrimination

Me: To even think my Son has slept with her! It makes my stomach turn

Som: Isn't he doing Medicine? I'm sure he knows how to protect himself

Me: She will trap him with her status, Matter of fact.. I need you to talk to Mthunzi about the importance of marrying Princess Kholisiwe while I go talk tho this girl

Som: Her majesty

She walked out of my presence...

NOLITHA

Ella and I decided to go out, She was feeling sorry for me since Titi wasn't around..

Ella: how is she there? How is it going down there?

Me: She says it's going well but there's a little hiccups

Ella: What hiccups?

Me: Ella Titi is dating Royalty, There's going to be hiccups.. It's not going to be a smooth ride

Ella: So long they don't abuse her, I'm fine

Me: Titi would've said if that's the case

TIERA

One of the Servant girls came and told Mthunzi that Somandlakazi is requesting his presence, He left. Soon after he left, The Queen made her way in..

Queen: Can we talk?

Me: Yes

Queen: I don't know what you were thinking, Thinking that you could be in a relationship with my Son then marriage and it's all going to go well? Whatever happens. Whatever Mthunzi tells you, He's always going to be a Prince. He has the royal blood in him, it runs deep, Whether he gives up the throne for you or not, He's

always going to be a Prince and his ancestors will bring him back and bring him correct, Basically you will never win. If I was you, I'd accept the situation as it is. If you truly loved him, You'd accept this fate. In your case you even lucky, back in my days. be killed for being a commoner and dating a Prince, Let alone being hiv positive! We are willing to take you, We are willing to accept you but under certain circumstances. You will have a sister wife, and she'll be the first wife. If you can't take that, Then leave because clearly fight this. Forcing him not to marry her etc will result in you having unbearable pain.. You think about it!!

MTHUNZI

Som: I know that Thokoza tricked the situation at first, So that you don't marry Kholisiwe

Me: I don't want to marry her, I don't love her

Som: You are a Prince, It doesn't matter if you love her or not. What matters is that she loves you, That's what the kingdom is going to stand on. Her love for you

Me: I don't want to put Titi through that, Polygamy is not easy for other women. I don't want her and Kholisiwe to start having jealousy for each other and end up hurting each other. End up being toxic towards each other. Then witchcraft and all that

Som: You have me, The royal healer. To make sure that such doesn't happen, They won't hurt each other. No witchcraft will be introduced

here. Talk to Titi, She has to agree. It's better knowing where your Husband is than always wondering

Me: I never chose this life

Som: You never did I know.. It chose you.
Accept it! It's who you are and it'll never change

NOLITHA

Me: I can't believe you just walked in there and bought shoes only

Ella: It's not my boutique, It's not where I'd usually buy clothes. They don't have my taste

My phone vibrated..

Me: Look it's Titi

I answered..

Me: Hey baby

I heard her sniffing..

Me: What's wrong?

Titi: I love Mthunzi but I don't wanna do this

Me: What happened?

Ella: Loud speaker

Me: Ella is here, I'm putting you on loud speaker

I put her on loud speaker..

Me: What's wrong?

Titi: Everything is messed up, Everything got messed up! The ancestors want Mthunzi to have two wives. One that is of royal blood and then me, Somandlakazi went and blasted my status out

Ella: Wtf? Where is Mthunzi?

Me: Wait Ella

Titi: Somandlakazi called him to talk to him

Me: Do you wanna come back home?

Titi: I don't wanna tell him that we should up and leave, It'll make the Queen hate me more

Ella: If you can't leave, We'll come and get you!
Fuck the Queen! Fuck all of them!

Me: Ella awume tuu (Ella please)

Titi: I can't take it Ma, I won't be able to take it.
Seeing the Man I love busy with another woman

Ella: That's not going to happen, They keep their Mthunzi then if it's like that

Me: But why are such things being discussed with you? I don't know how Royalty works but this is not it

Ella: They ambushed you! Naso lesilima sakho sithini? (What does your fool say?)

Me: Ella!!

Titi: This is not what I imagined

Me: Titi do you wanna come back home?

Titi: I don't know

Me: Do you want Dad to talk to Mthunzi?

Titi: I don't want to bring Dad into this, It's going to be a big thing

Me: Manje what do we do baby?

Titi: I'll call you guys later

Me: Okay I love you

Ella: I love you

Titi: I love you too guys

She hung up..

Ella: What did I say?

Me: Don't start

Ella: If it gets too much she must call we'll go and get her

Me: We will

.

To be continued

Apologies for the much delayed long weekend. It was my Brother's long weekend birthday so cousins came and we've been celebrating ever since from Friday.. I was ambushed. My

deepest apologies employers

EBUKHOSINI

27

NOLITHA

After the long day I had with Ella, When we got home I decided to talk to Nka with regards to Titi's situation whilst preparing dinner..

Ella didn't stay for that long too, She left and went to her place..

Nka: This situation is difficult. Despite how I feel about it, but Titi loves this boy. We can come down raining on the situation but at the

end of the day she will remain with him and see us as enemies. We can't fight for Titi in this situation, We can only protect her. She has to make that decision all by herself and decide if she wants to continue with him or not. It's a good thing that she's there, It's a good thing that true colours are being shown. If Titi can tolerate and handle whatever circus is going down there for this weekend, She will probably tolerate that family in marriage

Me: Titi is young to be burdened by this.
Polygamy is even difficult for older people

Nka: That's how you learn in life, by making mistakes. This might not be a mistake but it's a situation she'll take the experience from it when it's all said and done

Me: I'll call her later on

TIERA MHLABA

There's nothing hurtful like sitting around the dinner table with People who hate you. Dining with them like nothing is happening, It hurt me. Tore deep inside. The Queen has this conniving smile, It's not sincere. It's not warm, It's evil and conniving..

Mthunzi: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine

Queen: I don't mean to break whatever sweet romantic moment that you two have going on

but, I have a question. The weekend is almost over, you guys will be going back soon. My question is, What is the way forward?

Mthunzi: I don't understand how ancestors can make such demands

Som: Your ancestors mostly protect you when you are in danger. There's no danger surrounding you, right now they accepting Titi. They understand the beautiful relationship that you two have, but what they can't do is break the code of how royalty operates. There's no King, before you that ever married a commoner. You'll be the first, but under the condition that you have a wife that has the royal blood running through her veins. She'll be the first wife, and Titi will be the second one. You cannot marry Titi on her own, They won't approve

Queen: Titi if you truly love my Son. You won't make him choose between you and his family. Wouldn't it be nice to know that there's another woman and your man is not cheating, not going out to sleep with other women outside? Only focused on two women who know each other?

She was cornering me...

I got up..

Me: Excuse me

I walked out..

Mthunzi: Really Ma?

I made my way upstairs..

PRINCESS AMAHLE

Sunny and I we were in the Servant's courters kissing. He ran his hand under my dress all the way up to squeezing my boobs..

He pushed me back a little to the bed..

Me: Stop it.. Please stop

We stopped..

Sunny: I'm sorry if I've made you uncomfortable

Me: There's nothing wrong you've done, I just.. I can't

Sunny: I understand

Me: My mom has this thing where she takes me for Virginitv testing

Sunny: Ohw I see

Me: I should go.. It's late

Sunny: Okay I'll check if there's no guards lingering near by

TIERA MHLABA

I got into the bedroom and closed the door,
Mthunzi pushed it back. Didn't even know he
was following me..

Mthunzi: Titi wait

Me: I don't want you anymore

Mthunzi: What?

Me: I don't want you anymore, I'm not built for
this.. Whatever it is that your Mother said

Mthunzi: Titi come on

Me: No you come on! I don't want you anymore

Mthunzi: Wait.. You breaking up with me?

Me: Yes

Mthunzi: Do I have a say in this? Can I partition the break up?

Me: Mthunzi stop!! This is not a joke, my feelings are involved here... I didn't sign up for this

Mthunzi: I didn't sign up for it either! I didn't wake up and chose to be a Prince and you not going to leave me, What about my feelings? You

leave I'm going to bother you for the rest of your beautiful life. You date someone I'll make sure it doesn't last a week, I'll use my Prince privileges! That's when I'll put them into play. If you wanna leave me do so for your own Personal reasons, Because I'm not treating you well or something not because of this Kholisiwe situation.. I'm not going to accept that Titi, and stop making yourself a full victim in this.. I am too, I'm basically being forced to marry someone I don't love and I'll do it, if it means I'm doing it for us

I got up from the bed..

Me: This is it! I'm leaving! I'm calling my Mom to come and fetch me

Mthunzi: Titi sit down

Me: Goodbye Mthunzi

I took my phone and walked out of the bedroom..

NOLITHA

Nka turned and placed his arm on me..

Nka: You still at that?

Me: I am just trying to get to know them, What kind of a family they are

Nka: I thought we know them already

Me: Not the way I want to know them

Nka: Nolitha if Titi was in danger or something she would call

Me: I didn't say she's in danger, I just wanna know more about this family hence I decided to Google them

He shook his head..

TIERA MHLABA

I opened the door and 2 Guards were standing at the doorstep..

Me: May I please go out? I wanna make a phone call

Mthunzi: Sieze her

They walked in and held me..

Me: What are you doing?

Mthunzi: Lock her up in the dungeon for the night

Me: Are you crazy?

Mthunzi: She needs some time to calm down and be alone with her thoughts

He walked up to me and took my phone..

I tried to break away but they were holding me tight..

They walked me to the dungeon..

Me: Mthunzi what are you doing??

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

28

MTHUNZI

Locking up Titi was not something I had precisely planned. It was the heat of the moment decision, Brought about fear of her walking out.. I knew if she walked out, Made that call. She's never coming back, I was going to lose her.. With regards to the ancestors wanting me to be in polygamy, I am willing to do it. Going against their wishes would rain terror upon my life, Terror I'm not ready for. Despite the setup, My marital setup there's no way I'm letting Titi go. Even if it means using conditioning learning to subject her to this arrangement I will..

I knocked at the door and waited..

The door was opened after a few minutes..

Som: My Lord

Me: May I?

Som: Yes.. Please come in

I walked in, It was dark..

Me: Sorry to just come in so late announced

Som: You are always welcome in this corner of mine

She closed the door..

Som: Is all well?

Me: Where is your Son?

Som: Sleeping

Me: That's good

I turned and looked at her as she switched on the light..

Me: The previous Thokoza his loyalty was with me

She chuckled..

Me: Something funny?

Som: If only you knew what I knew

Me: What do you know?

Som: Well before we get to it, I need a blood oath from you

She fixed her blanket that was over her shoulders..

Me: At what price?

Som: The price is, You become King and I become your advisor

Me: I will become King when I'm done with my studies

Som: And you think Mom is going to let you?

Me: Something you wanna say?

Som: Blood oath first

Me: I am not being tricked right?

Som: How I wish but you have the protection of the previous Kings, I'm only here for my benefits

Me: What benefits

Som: For you to be King right away, My being your advisor and for my Son to marry the princess. If you agree to those 3 terms I'll tell you things you thought that you would never know

I looked at her..

TIERA MHLABA

My hands were somehow chained up to the wooden ceiling.. The chains around my wrists were tight like cuffs. It was partially dark because the guards were standing by the door with fire burning on the stick torches.. To be tied like this for the whole night was going to drain me, Put a strain on my wrists and wear me out. Not forgetting how cold it was..

The Guards were ignorant to my plea, Kept on hearing rats making noise..

It is true when they say no matter how sweet someone seems, but there's a monster behind. We are all capable of being monsters, We just don't act on those thoughts. Mthunzi acted on them, He used the power he had over me. The same power that he frowns upon....

MTHUNZI

She pricked my finger, Drops of blood dropped straight to the bone that had a black wool tied around it.. She put it in a small box..

Me: What are you going to do with it?

Som: Bury it somewhere

Me: So you wanted to tell me things

Som: I will keep to the end of my bargain.

Mthunzi the thing is, When I tell you this. You don't act out irrationally, You just claim what's yours and have her killed

Me: Why? Why would I have my own Mother killed?

Som: The thing is.. Your Mother is not your mother

Me: Come again?

Som: Your Mother has always been under your nose, loving you from afar. Your Father fell in love with a commoner, As much as royal can't marry a commoner a child was born from that relationship. Which was you. Seeing what happened, They had to hide the shame. Your Mother agreed to keep this under the radar if her life could be spared. She has kept it a secret and what saved you was that you were a boy. An heir to the throne, Had you been a girl. You were going to get killed with your Mother, uThoko.

I sat down..

Me: What exactly are you saying to me?

Som: Your Mother killed your Father

I shook my head..

Me: No

Som: By the help of Thokoza. Thokoza gave her a poison, She fed it to him because she wanted the throne

Me: Stop

Som: The Coroner report was forged to make it seem like he passed on from something else, and not the true nature of his death

Me: I said stop!!!!

She kept quiet for a few seconds..

Som: She's not worthy of the throne, you need to come back

PROPHET NKA

When Uriel flies up in the sky, because he's a warrior angel. He is always engulfed in fire. Blue and red flames. You'll never see him unless your 3rd eye is open..

He made his way to where I was standing, The fire siezed..

Uriel: You summoned me?

Me: Yes

Uriel: About Titi?

Me: I can't feel her energy, My Daughter is full of life. Always energetic, I can't feel her energy..
Can you locate her and make sure she's okay?

Uriel: I can't

Me: Excuse Me?

Uriel: I can't because I also can't feel her energy

Me: What do you mean you can't feel her energy

she's not dead right?

Uriel: She's still very much alive, If she was. I would see her in spirit

I sighed in relief..

Me: Thank you Uriel

Uriel: Always at your service

MTHUNZI

Som: I know it's a lot to take in, I'm sorry you had to find out this way

Me: Are you sure about this?

Som: I have lived for centuries, I am older than I look revelations don't get misinterpreted to me

I nodded..

Me: I want us to claim the throne first, I'm taking the Queen out

Som: That's a good idea

Me: I will marry Kholisiwe, I want to marry Titi too.. Tell me you strong enough to make it happen

Som: With a father like hers, It won't be too easy

but her love for you will make her do anything.
After all, This girl is hiv positive and that has
made her give up on love. We can't use spells
on her but we can brainwash her into thinking
that no man will ever love her if she leaves

Me: Do what you need to do, I need to get some
rest

Som: Yes my Lord

TIERA

Me: I need to pee

They kept quiet..

Me: I need to pee!!!

I saw one moving away from the cell door,
Came back with a steel bucket..

Me: Ohh God, I'm a human being! Can I get a
decent way of offloading my bladder?

Guard 1: You are in a dungeon, Therefore you
will be treated like a prisoner unless the Prince
sends word for your release

Me: May I speak with him?

Guard 1: Clear instructions were given that you
will be released in the early hours of the
morning

Mthunzi: That won't be necessary, Please open

I exhaled and closed my eyes with my head tilted to the side. They opened and he walked in..

He made his way to me..

Me: Why?

Mthunzi: Because you were going to leave me, and I couldn't let that happen

Me: So you decided to chain me up like a criminal?

Mthunzi: Remember when we first met, The spark. The chemistry, we clicked right away. We may have not been together for too long but I love you and losing you is one thing I'm not prepared to do. Titi just agree to the marriage arrangement, It won't be your typical polygamy marriage. The only difference between you two is that I love you, not her. You'll always have my heart, and I need you to understand that before I release you

Me: I understand that you not the person I thought you were

I spat on his face..

Mthunzi: Clearly you still need some time to think my love, I'll check up on you in the morning

He looked at the bucket..

Mthunzi: She won't be provided any form of a toilet, If she can spit then her bladder can hold her urine

He walked to the door and then turned..

Mthunzi: You might get a bladder infection from holding in your urine but look on the bright side at least it won't be a kidney infection.

He casually walked out..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

29

SOMANDLAKAZI

I gave him the bowl..

Sunny: Thank you

I sat down opposite him..

Sunny: It's amazing how royalty eats good and we are here eating oatmeal everyday, Whilst the villagers are the ones slaving every day to make sure that they get everything

Me: Soon my Son.. Soon

Sunny: Are we winning?

Me: Mthunzi and I made the deal last night

Sunny: You did?

Me: He's working on claiming the throne then we will be fine

Sunny: That's good news

Me: I hope you still holding on to your side of the deal

Sunny: The only problem is that I don't love the princess, I'm doing it be-

Me: I know.. I know because you two will have a child and she will carry through the spirit of Somandlakazi, It's about time we get out kind in higher places. Somandlakazi was the most powerful witch, Her spirit has to continue through. I'll make sure it's royalty now

Sunny: That's good

Me: Will you be able to keep up? The facade? With the princess because you two have a long way to go

Sunny: I'm ready

Me: Good

TIERA

I walked down the stairs to join everyone for breakfast. My body was aching, my throat was sore.. I was taken out of the dungeon sooner than I thought, and I was made to sleep in the house..

At the table was the Queen and the Princess.

Me: Good morning

Amahle: Good morning

I sat down..

Queen: Where is Mthunzi?

Me: I am not sure, He wasn't next to me when I woke up

Amahle: Are you okay? You look like you didn't get any sleep

Me: I am okay

Queen: Did you even take your medication? Last thing we want is you getting sick here and dying then your family saying we killed you!

Amahle: Ma!!

Me: I'm okay

I was glad that today we were leaving..

Mthunzi walked in..

Queen: There he is

He kissed me on the cheek and sat down next to me..

Mthunzi: Good morning

Ma: Mthunzi

Amahle: You guys are really leaving today?

Mthunzi: Yes but I'll be coming back

Amahle: School?

Mthunzi: I'm dropping out

Queen: Huh?

Mthunzi: Dropping out and coming back to take over

Queen: What do you mean taking over?

Mthunzi: To be the King

Amahle: I'm confused

Queen: You said you not going to be doing that until you finish school

Mthunzi: I have thought about it, And I'm ready

Queen: You can't just come back when it suits you, There's still a lot to learn. It's not as easy as you think it is

Mthunzi: Well it's in my blood

Queen: Why now?

Mthunzi: Why not now?

Queen: Excuse me

She stood up and left the room....

Amahle: Woow!!

NOLITHA

I rushed in.. I had received a call from the institution..

Me: Good morning

Receptionist: Good morning

Me: I recieved a call this morning, About Nesta

Receptionist: Yes.. I'll put you through to Dr
Khura

Me: Thank you

She picked up her phone and called him..

TIERA

There's nothing I hate like a toxic environment.
This environment was toxic, I've only been here
for a weekend but it had disturbed my peace in
ways that I cannot even begin to explain..

Mthunzi: Titi

I was packing up my things..

Mthunzi: I'm sure you can't wait to go back, I don't blame me. We might get to Johannesburg and you won't even wanna see me again and I understand because I've messed up. I have a messed up family

I shook my head..

Mthunzi: The thing is.. I was made known that my Father was killed by the Queen. The same woman who banished my Mother from here and took me as her own. She's not my real mother, My Mother is Thoko

I stopped packing..

Mthunzi: Hence why I'm coming back to reclaim the throne

Me: How did you find out?

Mthunzi: Somandlakazi

Me: You believe her?

Mthunzi: Despite everything she is a Seer and she saw it all

I sat on the bed..

Mthunzi: I'm truly sorry.. Shouldn't have made

you a substitute for my problems

Mthunzi: It's okay, You'll tell me when you done then we'll leave

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Som: Calm down

Me: Why now?

Som: It was always going to happen, He was always going to claim the throne

Me: Not like this! He never cared about the throne, This is so sudden I don't like it

Som: What do you propose we do?

Me: I never thought I'd say this but..

Som: But?

Me: Kill him!

Som: Her majesty I know that you are losing it now but killing him

Me: He's not my Son and I'm not going to let him ruin my plans.. Kill him!!

NOLITHA

Dr: Thank you for coming

Me: What's wrong? Is Nesta okay?

He sat down..

Dr: Unfortunately No

Me: What happened?

Dr: She hanged herself using the Sheet from her bedroom

Me: No.. That doesn't make sense

Dr: I'm truly sorry, She was found this morning

Me: Nesta is.. She's not dead

Dr: My deepest condolences

MTHUNZI

I placed the horn back on the small table. I looked around with my hands deep in my pocket. I was standing in my Father's study, The only room he spent most of his time in.

How can we be such a powerful family and have so much dirt under the carpet..

Amahle: Is all well?

Me: Yes

Amahle: Such a sudden decision, taking over

She walked in..

Me: I know

Amahle: Did something happen?

Me: No.. It was just time

She nodded..

Amahle: I know you'll make a great King

Me: Thank you

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

30

TIERA MHLABA

The drive home was quietly awkward. You could cut through the tension with a knife. A lot happened over the weekend, A lot that wasn't meant to happen at all. The honest truth, Despite it all. My love for Mthunzi deep down still remains. I love him and that's no lie, I wish what was relieved, Could've been revealed at a

later a stage. Or a stage where I wasn't around..
He pulled over, So we could talk..

Mthunzi: I love you Titi and that's not a lie. I hate what I did to you, How I mistreated you. I have no excuse whatsoever but the fact remains. Despite it all, I love you and I wanna be with you

Me: How does it work? The polygamy thing?

Mthunzi: Ancestors are very tricky, In our blood line. Hlomuka Kings never married a commoner. It was a way to keep the Kingdom from falling, a way to maintain dignity and respect. Marrying Kholisiwe too will be me making the ancestors to be lenient on you, It's a culture and traditions that we have always lived by

I nodded..

Me: What I am, Being positive. I know I can live longer but I don't want you to feel burdened on certain things

Mthunzi: Titi you need let that go, It's not your fault and it changes nothing between us. My love for you will always remain the same

Me: Let me finish.. I am willing to try it out, I can't misjudge something I haven't tried out. I might say it won't work, then it does work. I am will to try out Polygamy, only if you marry me and her. Only the two of us. I still wanna finish school and I will move down to the village permanently after graduating and live down there with you guys. I need your word on respect, your word that the dungeon will never

happen again

Mthunzi: I promise

Me: Are you certain you wanna give your life up
in the city?

Mthunzi: I'm certain

Me: Then I'll support you

He held my hand..

Mthunzi: At least one thing is going well

PRINCESS AMAHLE

Sunny: So Mthunzi is taking over?

Me: Yes.. I'm glad he is. He will make a good and just King. You and I will finally be together without worrying about getting caught and the repercussions of it

Sunny: That's a good one

Me: When Mthunzi becomes King, We should get married

Sunny: I don't think I have the money to pay lobola and marry Princess

Me: It's not about the money, It's about what

you can afford to ask for my hand in marriage.
Then in so, We can finally spend our lives
together

Sunny: I hear you, But unfortunately it's not up
to you Princess

Me: I'll talk to Mthunzi

Sunny: So what will I be? When we get married

Me: Well you are not of royal blood, You
definitely won't be crowned a Prince, You'll just
be my husband

Sunny: I'm good with that, So long I'll be with
you

QUEEN HLOMUKA

The Commissioner walked in..

Com: Her Majesty

Me: I have asked you to do things that were out of your scope, Things that could land you in jail

Com: Agreed

Me: Now I need you to do something for me,
One last thing

Com: I'm listening

Me: I need you to get a hitman from Johannesburg and kill my Son!

He looked at me..

Com: Her Majesty that is.. You know I don't mind helping you with anything, You know I'm good for it but killing your own Son

Me: You still enjoy staying in this village and working here right?

Com: Yes

Me: Then you'll do it.. I want it done before he comes back

Com: My Queen

TIERA MHLABA

My phone rang, It was Noli..

Me: Ma

Ma: Hey baby still at the village?

Me: We actually driving back

Ma: Okay that's good

Me: Are you guys at church?

Ma: I didn't go

Me: Are you okay?

Ma: I'm good.. Give Mthunzi the phone so I can greet him

I handed it to him..

Mthunzi: Ms Noli.. Yes she's fine.. Yes Mam'

There was then a long pause from him, He turned and looked at me..

Mthunzi: I'll do so.. Okay bye..

He hung up..

Me: What was that all about?

He handed me back my phone...

Mthunzi: I need to tell you something

Me: What?

Mthunzi: Your Mother passed on at the mental institution, Suicide

Me: Wait what?

Mthunzi: She hung herself using her bed sheet

Me: No.. It doesn't make sense, Yes Nesta was not okay but killing herself? That's wrong!

He pulled over..

Mthunzi: Baby listen

Me: I need some fresh air

I got out of the car and walked it out..

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Som: Is it wise to kill the Prince?

Me: I can't lose it all, Something I've worked hard for

Som: I understand, but.. May I remind you Mthunzi does have the protection of his ancestors. The Hlomuka ancestors are mostly the strongest when it comes to protection. I feel like Trying to kill him will and I repeat. Will land you in hot waters with them

Me: I would rather try and fail than failing to try.. Can't you do something?

Som: I can't touch what is of spirit, I can't do nothing to them. I am not that powerful

Me: Then we go ahead with the plan

Som: Very well my Queen

TIERA MHLABA

My Mother and I, We may have had a rocky relationship yes but she is my mother. Nesta had her own faults and she rectified them.

I am broken that I had planned so much for our lives, I wanted her to see that the little girl she protected grew up and became something. Something good..

I was sitting on the rock when Mthunzi came and sat next to me..

Mthunzi: Death is always unpredictable and unexpected, I'm sorry. Losing a loved one is not easy, I might not know much about your Mother but I'm sure there's moments that you guys cherished that you need to hold on to

Me: I just didn't expect this

Mthunzi: You never expect Death

I wiped my tears..

He pulled me closer to him..

Mthunzi: It's okay, It's going to be okay.. I'm here

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Me: The first disappointing thing he did was to bring along a girl who is hiv positive. The second disappointment was when he wanted to marry this girl, The 3rd disappointment is him wanting to take over

Som: Well he has agreed to marry Kholisiwe too

Me: How will Kholisiwe feel having umchakisane, who is sick. She'll fear for her life

Som: Mthunzi is doing medicine, I'm sure he knows how to protect himself. Plus, They have already slept together

Me: Now I'm just going to have little hiv positive grandchildren running around and coughing in the palace

Som: I'm sure it's not that bad

Me: I hope this girl doesn't agree to the marriage

.

To be continued

If you sent POP on whatsapp please be Patient you'll be added

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA MHLABA

Mthunzi saw that I wasn't good company. My fight with Ella hurt me, Not only is my sister but she's my best friend too. We fight yes, but we have never fought to this point where she just leaves and we haven't even made peace..

Mthunzi: Amahle and I fight a lot too, Siblings fight

Me: I'm sorry.. I didn't wanna be a bore

Mthunzi: If it's affecting you that much, Why not just call her and fix it

Me: I'm not going to do that, If I break the ice

first it'll mean I was wrong and she's right.
Marrying you is my choice, Choosing to be a
part of polygamy is my choice. If it works out
then that's good, If it doesn't then it's okay. I
haven't tried polygamy to actually judge it

Mthunzi: If it doesn't workout? We already going
into it with that mindset?

Me: You know what I mean, Things happen

Mthunzi: Don't worry I get you, but I will make it
work.. I promise you

ELLA MHLABA

Stella brought me the glass of wine..

Me: Thank you

Stella: I don't understand Ella, I mean.. Yes You and Titi grew up as sisters. Not blood but you guys have known each other since from a young age. When did these feels come from?

Me: The feels come from my being bisexual, being in the closet. I had to settle for a career that let's me travel so I date girls far away from home. I come from a religious background, It's Blasphemy

Stella: Your Father seems chilled, He understands that you guys have your own lives

Me: I don't want to make headlines for him "The

Niece or Daughter of a Prophet is Bisexual" Plus
Titi is also very religious

Stella: That's true, Titi is going to find this
somehow.. Ella just die with these feelings

Me: Or fucken move back to the US

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Me: What do you mean he got into an accident
and is admitted.. How does a hitman get hit?

Com: He's a professional, He's good I use him
from time to time. Never had this problem

Me: Clearly he's not a professional if he got hit,

How does a hitman get hit on the job?

Com: I am sorry her majesty

Som: Her majesty if I could..

Me: Go ahead

Som: Have we perhaps thought about the fact that maybe Mthunzi's ancestors protected him?

Me: Isn't that your department? Make them go away or something?

Som: Ancestors are spirits, I may be the best but I'm not that equipped to fight with a spirit

I walked up to her..

Me: Do you wanna do this?

Som: Yes

Me: Then what's with excuses?

Som: I'll try.. I am not promising anything though

Com: On my side is there anything I can do with regards to the situation?

Me: No.. I'll handle it, I'll handle Mthunzi

Com: Yes her Majesty

NOLITHA

Me: I knew this was going to happen at some point

Nka: I don't understand what you telling me

Me: Ella has romantic feelings for Titi

Nka: That's impossible Nolitha

Me: I raised these girls from a young age, Ella is bisexual. I've seen the signs

Nka: Ella is not bisexual, If she was I'd know

Me: Not everything is spiritual, Who Ella is doesn't concern your gift

Nka: I understand Ella is a bit on the wild side, Yes maybe she is bisexual but having feelings for Titi.. That's her Sister! It's impossible.. I don't even think it's like that, You probably reading too much into the situation

Me: Are you ashamed having a child that's bisexual

Nka: I'm not ashamed of who Ella is, What I don't understand is her feelings for Titi. Now that I don't understand

Me: Remember these girls are not blood sisters

Nka: It doesn't matter.. Look now what's happening, Maybe it's good that Titi is getting married to Mthunzi.. This setup between Titi and Ella I don't understand it

QUEEN HLOMUKA

I called Mthunzi..

Mthunzi: Her Majesty

Me: That's a new development, What happened to "Mom" or "Ma"?

Mthunzi: You are a Queen after all

Me: And still your Mother

Mthunzi: Hi Ma

Me: Have you guys arrived?

Mthunzi: Yes

Me: And you didn't bother to call me?

Mthunzi: We tired we were still trying to settle down first before calling

Me: Mthunzi were you serious about taking the

throne?

Mthunzi: Yes Ma.. I was serious, It's my birth right

Me: Why the sudden change? You didn't care about the throne.. Didn't care about being a king

Mthunzi: It's what Dad would've wanted

Me: Dad or you?

Mthunzi: It matters not anymore Ma, What matters is that I'm going to be a King and that's that

Me: I see

Mthunzi: It's easy now since Titi has accepted the marriage proposal

Me: I hear you.. Well then, Who am I to say otherwise. The throne is waiting for you

Mthunzi: Thank you

He hung up..

Me: He doesn't even know anything about governing people let alone a village

Som: Something on your mind?

Me: Yes.. I am thinking that maybe I don't have to kill him, I can sabotage him. Make him the most hated King

Som: That's better than killing him

Me: We are going to sabotage him really bad

Som: Let's do it

ELLA MHLABA

I went to her contact. Thought about calling her, but then I scrolled down. My Uncle's call came through..

Me: Uncle

Nka: I need to talk to you

Me: Okay

Nka: Are you bisexual?

My heart sank..

Nka: It's okay if you are

Me: Who told you? Does Noli know too?

Nka: She's the one who told me, Told me that she noticed it

Me: I am bisexual

Nka: I don't have a problem with that, my problem is how do you have feelings for your sister? Tell me that's not true

I swallowed..

Nka: Ella?

Me: It's not true

Nka: That's good.. Titi is getting married, She's creating a life for herself I don't want you confusing her I don't want you making her uncomfortable

Me: I wasn't going to tell her that I have feelings for her because it's not true..I've always loved Titi as a Sister and nothing more

Nka: I'm glad to hear that then

TIERA MHLABA

Mthunzi: Somandlakazi texted me, She says it's safe to go back to my place.. I'll drop you off at home

Me: Think I'll come and sleep over at your place

Mthunzi: Are you sure?

Me: I don't want Mom on my ear about this fight

between Ella and I

Mthunzi: Okay plus I'll be moving back to Isizwe Sakwa Hlomuka

Me: How is it going to work? How are we going to see each other?

Mthunzi: You'll visit

Me: I see.. Kholisiwe is going to move down to the village permanently when you guys have gotten married?

Mthunzi: Yes

Me: Okay

Mthunzi: Don't do this. I don't want us going to my place fighting

Me: I'm not fighting, I was just asking how the setup is going to workout

Mthunzi: Are you ready to go?

Me: Yes

He raised his hand up for the waitress to bring the bill

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA MHLABA

After that long drive, We finally got home. I was still feeling emotional, trying to take in everything. The news of my Mother's passing came at an unexpected time, Also when I was going through the most..

First thing that happened, Was Ella and my Mother hugging me tight..

Ma: I was worried about you, I didn't wanna tell you directly hence I asked Mthunzi to do it

Me: It's okay

Ella: How are you feeling?

Me: Hurt.. Overwhelmed with different emotions

Ella: My Mom passed on when I was very young, It hurts that I don't have memories. At least you have memories of her

Ma: Ella is telling you the truth, Nesta loved you with all her heart

Me: I know

They hugged me..

Ella: We going to be okay

MTHUNZI

Prophet Nka had asked to speak to me outside before leaving. I knew what was coming...

Nka: I notice that things between You and my Daughter are starting to get serious. Taking her to meet your family, That's a big step for a man to do that

Me: I do love Titi a lot and I see a future with her. I wanna thank you for trusting me with your Daughter

Nka: Titi has had it rough, She didn't believe in love. A big part of me knows that she's going to hold on to this relationship for dear life because of that. You basically the first Man that loved her for who she is, That's big. It was your choice to love her and I'm not going to praise you on that. If I do, Then I'll be certifying that you dating my Daughter out of pity and you will hold that and stick it in your head. Use it as validation to mistreat her. I want you to know that Titi never lacked love, She grew up loved and is still loved unconditionally. Whether you two decide to seal it with marriage, Know my Daughter will always have a supportive family. She's old, and yes relationships are not perfect. They come with a lot of pain, If I witness it from afar I'll reprimand but if my Daughter picks up the phone one day and says I want to come back home. I'm fetching her, No explanation and no questions asked. I don't care how much money you would've paid for lobola and the wedding but

I'm fetching her. Now, The only thing I want from you is a promise. Your word. That if you marry her now, You will let her finish school and graduate

Me: Yes Sir.. I promise

Nka: I'm taking your word, A man's word is his law

Me: I understand

We exchanged a handshake...

Nka: Mind spending a night here?

Me: Uhm...

Nka: I know it's not acceptable but you have a bullet on your head

Me: I'm sorry?

Nka: Your Mom is planning to have you assassinated as soon as you get to your house, I am a Prophet of the Lord but that doesn't stop me from seeing anything spiritual. Actually your Father is locking your legs right now, So you don't go

Me: I have been feeling tired, My legs are heavy. Actually was planning on driving back to my place soon after our talk and rest

Nka: That's because he's trying to stop you

from moving to save you

Me: Thank you very much and I'm sorry you had to find out about my family situation like this, Through a vision

Nka: We all have family problems

TIERA

Ma: We will here from your Aunt with regards to the funeral arrangements. In case she has to be buried back at home

Me: I feel like her home was here, here in South Africa. We will hear from my Aunt then

Ma: Okay I'll call her

Me: Before that, I would like to talk to you guys about something

Ella: You not pregnant are you?

Me: No

Ella: Thank God!

Me: I am going to get married to Mthunzi, It's going to be polygamy

Ella started laughing..

Ella: You have the worst sense of humour

Ma: Wait.. What?

Me: Mthunzi can't marry me because I'm a commoner, to bribe the ancestors he has to marry a princess first

Ella: I'll be damned, Weren't you against ancestors?

Me: Mthunzi believes in them, I respect that same way he respects my beliefs

Ella: Are you okay? What did they do to you?

Me: They did nothing to me

Ma: Titi are you sure about this? Did you think this through?

Me: I did, The honest truth is that Mthunzi loved me for me. He knew my situation and didn't leave. We have sex and he doesn't even worry that I might accidentally infect him. I love him more for that, I didn't believe in love until he came

Ella: We paying the therapist a lot of money for you to come and stand here talking about you want to be second best

Me: Ella! I am happy

Ma: Ella, Titi is old enough to make her own

decisions

Ella: She's 21!

Ma: You 21 too and have traveled across the country posing half naked no one said anything

Ella: It's a job!! Not a polygamy situation!

Ma: Girls

Me: So what!!

Ma: Girls!!! Is this how we behave and deal with situations?

We both kept quiet...

Ella: I'm leaving

Ma: Ella wait

They both walked out...

QUEEN HLOMUKA

I was attending a meeting. When my phone rang, It was the Commissioner..

Me: Excuse Me

I walked out..

Me: Com

Com: The hitman is set, It'll be carried out tonight

I closed my eyes and exhaled..

Me: Are you sure?

Com: Yes

Me: Okay

Com: If you not sure we can pull it off for a while

Me: No I'm certain.. It has to be done tonight

Com: Yes Her Majesty

TIERA

I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Come in

The door opened and Mthunzi walked in..

Me: Thought you already left

Mthunzi: Without saying Goodbye?

I got up from the bed..

Mthunzi: I won't be leaving

Me: Huh?

Mthunzi: Your father insists that I stay

Me: I don't understand

Mthunzi: Long story, I don't wanna scare you

Me: I'm worried already

Mthunzi: Don't be, But I doubt we'll sleep

together. I'll be in the guest room

Me: I know, They would never let that happen

Mthunzi: How are you feeling?

Me: I don't know.. Can't even communicate my feelings right now

Mthunzi: It's okay.. Wanna go out for a while get fresh air?

Me: I'd like that

Mthunzi: Okay let's go

NOLITHA

Ella was in her car, I was trying to stop her from leaving...

Ella: I am just worried about her, She's my sister and I love her. I always wanna protect her at all costs

Me: I understand but it's her life.. She's old enough, Mthunzi makes her happy. Can't we be happy for her?

Ella: I am just worried

Me: I know but she will be fine.. Ella she's going through the most right now, Please don't do this

We saw Mthunzi's car driving out..

Ella: Let me go.. I'll talk to her tomorrow

Me: Please drive safely.. I love you

Ella: I love you too

SOMANDLAKAZI

I have to protect Mthunzi at all costs for my plan to succeed..

I was trying to see what was going on, on the other side. I looked through my mirror, I saw the

hitman in the car driving. I think he is trying to tail Mthunzi..

I took my needle and poked the wheels..

He started losing control...

TIERA MHLABA

Mthunzi poked me on the cheek..

Mthunzi: Are you okay?

Me: I'm good

He held my hand and kissed it..

Mthunzi: I love you

Me: I love you too

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

33

TIERA MHLABA

A FEW DAYS LATER

I was saddened that Mthunzi and I won't see each other more often since he's moving back

to the village today. I'll have to go down there for visitations. It's a very disheartening setup, I enjoy spending time with him but I have commitments here. Church and School. Church is not grounding me, but school is.

Never in a million years did I think I'd ever settle down with someone who has different beliefs. I was not for ancestors at all, but now I'm starting to learn about his culture and traditions. I am trying to be very open minded and not judge, same way he respects my religious beliefs...

I was preparing for school when my phone beeped, It was a text from Ella:

"Just want you to know that I'm moving back to the US"

Me: What?

I called her right away...

She picked up..

Ella: Titi

Me: What do you mean that you moving back to the US?

Ella: I'm a model, my work is more based that side than here in SA

Me: When did you decide that you moving down

there?

Ella: The day I saw that you are now grown. You no longer that little sister that needed my protection. You getting married and that just shows how much you've grown. The reason why I wanted to settle back home, here in SA was mainly to always be there for you. Protecting you and making sure that you'll always be safe. Now I see you don't need that no more. You have grown Titi, I'm very proud of you

Me: For how long will you be gone for?

Ella: I'm not coming back

My heart sank..

Me: Is it because of our fight that time?

Ella: It's because you are grown now

Me: When did you even decide on this? Will you be back for my wedding?

Ella: I don't like Mthunzi and what he stands for, I won't be there ruining your day. I'd rather keep my distance

Me: This is so wrong in so many ways. You don't like Mthunzi I understand, but I'm your sister. It's not about him, It's about you supporting me

Ella: I'm sorry

Me: Don't even be sorry.. You are selfish!

Ella: Ohw wow

Me: You can't even fucken stay for my wedding day at least? My mom's burial?

Ella: Don't you think my just deciding to leave so soon I'm actually doing what's best for you?

Me: Doing what's best for me? Are you serious? This is not doing what's best for me! This is being selfish galore

Ella: Take it how you wanna take it, I don't care

She hung up..

Me: Are you kidding me?

MTHUNZI MHLABA

Thoko walked into the kitchen..

Thoko: I can't believe you leaving today, for good

Me: Yaa.. I know

Thoko: I'm proud of you, Proud of the man you've grown to become. Taking back what's

yours, I'm happy that Isizwe sakwa Hlomuka will finally have a just and fair king. You will change all the practices, you will treat your people right and for what it's worth.. I will miss, you like a Son to me

Me: You won't miss me, because I'm taking you with me

Thoko: You so sweet but I can't go back there

Me: You are going back, I need you by my side
Ma

Her eyes widened..

Thoko: Ho.. How did you know?

Me: Things like this don't stay hidden forever,
They bound to come out at some point

She kept quiet for a long time and put her hands
on her mouth..

Thoko: Despite what you think and what you
were told, I never abandoned you

Me: I know.. I know everything

Thoko: I've always wanted you to know the truth,
I wanted to tell you but I didn't want it to ruin
your life

Me: You were and Dad, you guys.. The love ran

that deep?

Thoko: It did but the royal code of conduct sidelined me. I wasn't of royal blood, Therefore he couldn't marry me. Hence you are a better Man than your Father. Standing your ground in marrying Titi

Me: I didn't fully stand my ground because I need to marry Kholisiwe too

Thoko: Titi agreed that's big, She loves you.. The Queen was evil, despite her heart if I was afforded the opportunity to marry your Father I would've because I loved him. It was not going to be an easy one with the Queen, but I would've done it for your Father

Me: It was that deep between you two?

Thoko: It was

Me: Maybe I can ask you about him, Maybe you can give me a better version of the person that he was

Thoko: He was a difficult Man, Very stubborn. Didn't wanna hear anything from anyone. It was his word over anyone else. He ruled with an iron fist. Even though he was that to everyone else, He was definitely different with me. Our love made him the sweetest person I know to me, Just like someone I know

She placed her hand on my cheek..

Thoko: My Son

Me: I should've known, You were always a
Mother to me

Thoko: You couldn't have known, We as
Servants are hired to worship royalty

Me: Either way

Thoko: So you not mad?

Me: You didn't abandon me, You were always
there. You were a Nanny but a Mother at heart

Thoko: That's true

Her eyes were filled with tears..

Me: At least we not strangers, I didn't just meet you today

She laughed..

Thoko: Would've been awkward

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Somandlakazi brought me another herb..

I haven't been feeling well this past few days.. I have this weird stomach cramps..

Me: These herbs you keep on giving me are not working

Som: I'm trying my best here, The wrath of the ancestors is upon you

Me: Then do something!

Som: They want you to give Mthunzi what rightfully belongs to him. They won't stop until you step down

Me: I am not stepping down

Som: Then you will suffer

Me: All I know is being a Queen, I don't know anything else than this

Som: When Mthunzi gets here, The ceremony should start and he should be crowned

I sighed....

ELLA MHLABA

My plane was leaving in an hour, It's best I just love everyone from afar. Titi and I won't be enemies, But I don't wanna cause her more pain than the pain I've already caused her. She seems happy with Mthunzi, I don't wanna be the reason for her unhappiness.. I don't wanna make her choose between him and I. I don't wanna put her in that position.

I saw Nolitha making her way to me, I got up.

Noli: It doesn't have to be like this

Me: I just wish you had kids of your own, Both are leaving

Noli: You leaving because of Titi

Me: I'm leaving because I'm leaving.. Where is my Uncle?

Noli: He wanted to see you off, He's busy

Me: Usually when I fly my whole family will be

here to see me off.. That time I'd come back,
but now I'm leaving for a long time and not
everyone is here

Noli: Bandla.. It's not like that

Me: It's okay, Glad you here though

We shared a hug....

Me: She decided to see him go off right than to
see me take off?

We broke the hug..

Noli: Take care of yourself there and call me

Me: I will I promise

Noli: I love you so much

Me: I love you too

.

To be continued

If you've just paid today, Please rest assured you'll be added on the group and have access to the inserts we've put out so far

EBUKHOSINI

MTHUNZI

Thoko opted to stay behind until the situation with the Queen is done. The Queen has caused my Mother so much pain that she doesn't wanna cross paths with her, I totally understand. I really need to fix this thing so my mother can be close to me, not as some sort of nanny but as a mother..

I was nervous about everything, I have never ruled anything. Haven't gotten time to learn how to do it. Now I have to rule an entire kingdom, Have people depend on me. How hard can that be? It comes off naturally right?

When I drove in, The ululating started. Drums were making noise and the praise poet was there too...

I parked and got out of the car, The noise got louder...

The Queen, Amahle, and Somandlakazi were standing by the door. This is my home, I don't need this done all the time..

I walked up to them and greeted..

Queen: Welcome home my boy

She didn't look good, looked weak and drained..

Me: Thank you

I looked at Som, She nodded a little..

Amahle: Let's go inside and eat, a feast was prepared for you

Me: I sure am hungry

TIERA MHLABA

My Aunt was here, My Mother's sister.. We were talking about my Mother's burial..

Aunt: When we came here to South Africa, Nothing was left for us back at home. Both our Parents died, Relatives didn't care and we were the only siblings to each other that we had. We came down here to seek a better life

Noli: I don't think I'm following

Aunt: Nesta has to be buried here,
Arrangements of her being buried at home
won't work. We don't even have a house nor a
home, Was taken and sold. Plus Dee is here,
Wouldn't be good for Nesta to be there and Dee
here

Noli: Understandable

Aunt: She can be buried at my RDP house

Me: At least that's better

Noli: We will handle all the arrangements plus

she's been held off for far too long, The funeral has to take place soon

Me: This weekend

Noli: This weekend

Aunt: Titi so you are dating a Prince?

Noli: Soon to be a King

Aunt: I'm proud

Me: Thank you

Aunt: It's serious? Serious?

Noli: Yes but it's polygamy

Aunt: That's not a train smash

Noli: Not at all so long the union is sacred and respected

Aunt: I can't wait to come to the wedding

Me: I can't wait for you to meet him

Aunt: I see you happy, He makes you happy?

Me: He does.. Matter of fact I have to call him

Aunt: Go ahead baby

Noli: Please stay over for dinner?

Aunt: Yes I'd love that

MTHUNZI

Queen: Our guests will be arriving later

One thing I couldn't tell Titi was that Kholisiwe will be here, Spending some time here. When I am crowned a Queen, She has to be by my side since Titi can't make it because of school..

Queen: I am happy that you decided to make Kholi your first wife. This kingdom will still

retain it's integrity, People will still respect us

Som: That's true and the ancestors will be happy

Amahle: Will Titi be around?

Me: She's handling her Mother's funeral, She has to be that side

Amahle: Ohh poor Titi

Queen: She's been through a lot, Are you sure that you wanna go down that marriage road with this girl? She sounds like a broken soul. First she's positive, Now her Mother is dead. I don't want her taking out her Frustrations on

Kholi. Kholi is a Princess she deserves the respect

Me: Titi is always respectful, I need Kholi to afford Titi the same respect. In my eyes they both equal, They'll be both my wives, No one will be above the other. Royal or not

Queen: That's where you are wrong.. Kholi is a princess, She's of royal blood. It's in her blood. Titi is going to be a princess just for marrying you.. A queen whatever the situation may be, By blood she still remains a commoner

Som: I don't think we should have these issues especially since the Princess and her Father are flying down here. I remember she was disappointed the same time

Queen: I agree

My phone vibrated..

Me: I have to take this.. It's Titi

I excused myself from the table..

Me: Baby

Titi: Just calling to find out if you arrived safely

Me: I did, We were just having dinner

Titi: We are about to have dinner too

Me: That's good baby

Titi: Are you okay?

Me: I have to tell you something

Titi: What is it?

Me: Kholi is coming

Titi: Ohw

Me: You have a lot going on down there, I need one of my soon to be wives next to me. It's tradition

Titi: I understand, I just don't understand why I wasn't told when you were still here

Me: I thought it was going to cause a fight, I didn't wanna leave with things tense between us

Titi: If we can't build our marriage of honesty then we doomed

Me: I know and I'm sorry.. It won't happen again

Titi: I have to go, I need to have dinner with my family

Me: I love you

Titi: Bye

She hung up.. One woman is a headache, I don't know how I'm going to deal with two..

TIERA MHLABA

I was hurt I don't wanna lie. Mthunzi could've at least prepared me for this, Knowing that Kholi is going to be there and I'll be here.. She's always going to have an upper hand.

She'll be more like a wife and I'll be a mistress, a side chick but with a ring..

I went back to the house, My Aunt and Noli were

preparing the dinner table...

Noli: You okay baby?

Me: I'm fine

Noli: How is Mthunzi doing? Did he arrive safe?

Me: He did

Aunt: We almost done

I went back to the bedroom, Usually when such things happen.. Ella is always there for me. Now she's left, I don't have anyone to talk too. Noli will approach this from a mother's point of view, from an overprotective side. I don't even wanna

mention my Dad, He's going to lose it..

I sat on the bed, The only person I can think of is loud mouth Hlengi. She's going to be telling my business out there. At that moment I did what I only know how to do and that is pray. I got down on my knees..

MTHUNZI MHLABA

I was by the balcony with a glass of wine..

Queen: We need to talk

I exhaled..

Me: About what?

Queen: We need to talk

I turned and looked at her...

Queen: I understand that this weekend you'll be officially crowned, if you think you going to banish me think again. I might not have the first and last word, But when my husband died we were still married. I have the rights to still remain the head queen then your wives will follow and have to respect me. I'll still live here in this kingdom, if you think that you have won the war.. You haven't, You've just won the battle, Son..

She walked away after saying that..

TIERA MHLABA

We were sitting around the table and eating,
Dad wasn't going to join us..

I looked at them as they were chatting nicely
about life problems..

Me: I'm quitting school

They both looked at me....

Noli: What did you say?

Me: I am quitting school as soon as I get
married

Aunt: What do you mean that you are quitting school?

Me: It means I'm quitting school, Marriage and school don't connect

Noli dropped her fork on the plate..

.

To be continued

No edits

EBUKHOSINI

MTHUNZI

Kholisiwe and her father arrived finally. I was still not feeling well, after that call with Titi. Made me feel like shit knowing that she's hurting especially now that Kholisiwe is here.

King: I hope my child's feelings won't be toyed with again this time, She's not a play ground

Mom: I understand how you feel King, Our first time encounter where this situation is involved wasn't healthy. We are here to make amends, As you can see that even our old healer is no longer around. That's because we removed him, He wasn't so loyal anymore. Our new healer Somandlakazi has made sure that The Princess and Prince will workout and get married. Since Mthunzi is bound to be a King soon, This

wedding will be officially happen

King: I'm pleased to hear that, How does Mthunzi feel about this?

Me: It is as how the Queen puts it

King: Then I'm happy, We can enjoy our dinner

TIERA MHLABA

My Father was beyond the word upset upon hearing the news of my wanting to quit school..

Nka: Titi what are you saying?

Me: Dad marriage and school won't workout, If I get married I need to focus on marriage. On being a wife and nothing more

Nka: I spoke to your future husband and he has promised to let you finish school. He doesn't seem to mind having a wife that's at school

Me: I understand but I'm not marrying into any ordinary family. I'm marrying into royalty Dad, Marriage ain't the same

Nka: Marriage ain't the same? Have you been married before Titi?

Me: No

Nka: Then what are you talking about marriage ain't the same?

Me: I love Mthunzi and I wanna marry him

Nka: Titi this is not on, This is not going to happen. I forbid it

Me: Can't forbid my happiness, My choices. I'm a grown up, I can make my own choices

Nka: Say it doesn't workout with between you and Mthunzi? What's the fall back plan?

Me: Then I'll go back

Nka: Can't believe you are giving up on your

future for a man, What's next? You going to give up your spirituality for him?

Me: No Dad

Nka: Out of all the things you could've disappointed me in, You chose this way to disappoint me?

Me: I am sorry

Nka: Don't be, If you feel this is what you want then okay. It's your life after all, but know that if the marriage is going to happen under these circumstances then you don't have my blessings

He walked away....

MTHUNZI HLOMUKA

Kholisiwe and I were taking a midnight walk.
The plan is to marry her, without her knowing
about Titi to avoid drama and more issues.

Her Father is strong willed, They will find out
after the marriage..

Kholi: Yazi yintle ke le ndawo (This place is
beautiful)

Me: It is, especially at night with the lights

Kholi: Ngiyazibona nje ngihlala la (I see myself

staying here)

Me: Are you okay with the wedding? I know it's arranged and you don't have much say but are you okay with it?

Kholi: Mthunzi I've had a crush on you since from when we were young. This is a blessing for me

Me: I am glad you feel that way

Kholi: Wena how do you feel? Do you love me?

Me: I like you

Kholi: Fair enough

I held her hand..

Me: Watch your step

Kholi: Thank you

TIERA MHLABA

I was in my bedroom crying.. I heard a knock,
the door opened and Noli walked in..

Ma: Nana

I wiped my tears..

Ma: Ohh Titi

She sat down next to where I was laying.. She put her hand on my back..

Ma: Your father loves you, He only wants what's best for you baby

Me: I didn't kill anyone, I'm just choosing love and happiness

Ma: I understand but look at it from Daddy's shoes. As a Parent it's not taboo to be overprotective when it comes to their children

Me: I don't wanna get married and Dad hates my wedding

Ma: He doesn't, Dad will never hate you even if he wanted too.. He will come around when he sees that it's important with you

Me: I hope so

Ma: Askies.. Stop crying

QUEEN HLOMUKA

King: You are weak

Me: I tried but ancestors are fighting back for their precious heir

King: How does a little boy like Mthunzi defeat you?

Me: He didn't, His ancestors did

King: So our plan of fully taking the kingdom is failing?

Me: It's not my love

King: If Mthunzi becomes a King then you have no claim to the throne whatsoever

Me: Just give me time

King: Time for what? I want this kingdom! I want to rule it.. You failed me with your husband and

you failing me now

Me: I still have a claim on this kingdom, Mthunzi can't banish me.. I have a claim

King: We'll see

TIERA MHLABA

Mthunzi called me..

Me: Hello

Mthunzi: Just wanted to say goodnight and I love you

Me: I love you too

Mthunzi: Still upset?

Me: No.. Being upset won't change anything, It won't change that you didn't tell me about the coming of Kholi

Mthunzi: I am sorry baby, I didn't tell you because I didn't want to hurt you. I was preventing this

Me: Stop with the excuses

Mthunzi: Okay

I heard a female voice in the background..

Me: Kholisiwe?

Mthunzi: Yes

Me: Let me leave you two then.. Goodnight

Mthunzi: Baby don't do this

Me: Bye

.

To be continued

No edit

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA MHLABA

[2 WEEKS LATER]

This was by far the hardest decision that I ever had to make, A decision that has created nothing but tension at home. A decision that I, Myself I'm not too sure about. I was scared, My brain is coming up with all the right solutions, But the heart says something different. I have never seen my Father this disappointed, Ever since I was adopted. I've always tried my hardest not to disappoint them. Nolitha and her husband have been good to me, They've always treated me like their own.. Made me who I am today. If my Mom was here, I don't think I'll be where I am today..

Speaking of my Mother, We had her cremated. My Aunt said that she will take her remains down to our home land and pour them in the resting places of our forefathers. She has also given me her blessing with this route that I am taking..

Tomorrow morning my Mother and I we driving down to the village. I have to show up with at least one Parent, So the Queen can take me seriously. I hope this won't put a strain in my parents marriage..

I was on a call with my sister Ella..

Ella: I don't even know what to say because I don't wanna come off as offensive

Me: I don't need you to be against me too

Ella: You giving up everything Titi, For what? To be second best? For a family that might not fully accept you?

Me: Mthunzi is going to take the throne, Things will be different

Ella: Fuck that!! He's a man, If he was truthful and really loved you. None of this shit would be happening. What man that truly loves you would let you give up everything? Fuck that Titi and fuck him!!

Ella has always had a temper of her own, But now. She sounds way too verbally aggressive..

Me: What's wrong with you? You've never been like this

Ella: Let me go because I'm pissed, Catch me at a better time maybe than today

Me: Ohw

Ella: I love you.. Bye

Me: I love you t-

I realized she had hung up..

Me: You too

NOLITHA

I knocked in his office..

Nka: Come in

I walked in..

Nka: What do you want Noli?

I closed the door..

Me: Your Daughter is leaving tomorrow

Nka: She's not my Daughter

Me: I am sure that once in your life when you were her age, You've made dumb decisions where love was concerned

Nka: I have never gave up my whole life for something so stupid

Me: Titi is inlove, Anything that we going to say won't make sense right now. Being mad and avoiding her will only make her think that she's right

Nka: I've always loved Titi as if like she was my own, I love her and I don't regret that. I've always done right by her I don't know where I went wrong. What angers me the most is that she's smart, At least Ella has always made

dumb decisions but not like this

Me: Don't compare them.. You hold Titi at a very high pedestal as if like she's not supposed to make a mistake

Nka: What are you doing here Nolitha?

Me: I'm accompanying her to the village tomorrow

Nka: No.. I forbid it

Me: I'm sorry you what?

Nka: I forbid you from driving down there with her

Me: What?

Nka: If you go against my word, You'll leave me
no choice but to file for divorce

Me: Nkanyiso Mhlaba!!

MTHUNZI

Me: I'm lifting the death sentence

Detective: My Lord

Me: No man jailed shall be given the
punishment of death

Mom: Son.. The death sentence has always kept order in the village, We have less rape cases now because of it. Less Gender based violence cases too

Me: Yes but we've also put to death innocent Men who were falsely accused

Detective: At the station we are very thorough with our work to prevent such from happening

Som: I agree with the future King, I think it's a harsh sentence

Mom: No one asked you for your opinion

Me: She is an Elder, She's a part of the council court and her opinion is valid too

Detective: I guess I'll prepare a press conference to announce officially that the death sentence has been lifted, I don't know what time suits you best my Lord

Me: This week preferably

Detective: My Lord

He excused himself...

Mom: This is a big mistake

Me: You've ran this kingdom your way, I'm

running it my way

Mom stood up from her chair and left too..

Me: I can't wait for my inauguration so she can officially have no power

Som: My Lord

Me: Tomorrow Titi is coming, I would appreciate if you oversee everything

Som: How does Kholisiwe feel about this?

Me: She's fine now, Better than when I first told her. I just hope they won't be any drama between her and Titi

ELLA MHLABA

Dr: How is the hormonal testosterone treating you?

Me: Not that bad but.. I do feel different

Dr: How?

Me: I wanna throw fists now when I'm mad,
Than cry about it

She laughed..

Dr: There's more aggression in testosterone

than you'd find in Oestrogen

Me: I guess so

Dr: Are you sure you ready for this surgery?

Me: I am

Dr: I'm glad you opting to remove your breasts first, Give you enough time to think about the complete sex change. It's not an easy road transitioning, It's an emotional and mental challenge. Some people would need family support

Me: I'm good Doc

Dr: If I may ask, Why? You saying you bisexual

Me: I feel more connected to my masculine side now more than I do with my femanine side

Dr: Won't it affect your modelling career?

Me: I don't care, I really don't

Dr: Okay then let's start with the tests and examine your breasts too

Maybe Titi would love me if I do a sex change,
Maybe she would see reason.

MTHUNZI

Kholisiwe walked in..

Kholi: My Lord

I looked at everyone..

Me: Please give us some space

They all walked out of the court. She walked up to me..

Kholi: Good morning

She kissed me on my cheek with her hand on my chest..

Me: Is everything okay?

Kholi: Everything is well

Me: I am still sorry that you had to find out that way

Kholi: I understand.. Royalty does have scandals. You are the future King, You are allowed to do anything you want

Me: It's bad when you put it like that

Kholi: My apologies.. I was asking for permission to lead my sister's welcoming ceremony tomorrow

Me: You don't have to do that

Kholi: Umnakwethu (She's my sister wife)

Me: If you sure about it, Then I see no problem

Kholi: Thank you

She moved away from me and bowed a little..

Kholi: My Lord

Then dismissed herself from my presence..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

37

TIERA MHLABA

I received a call from Mthunzi later on after preparing dinner..

Me: Love

Mthunzi: My love how are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Mthunzi: I'm good too.. What are you doing?

Me: Just finished preparing dinner for my family

Mthunzi: That's nice sweetheart

Me: What are you doing?

Mthunzi: Just finished running a few errands

Me: Okay.. I'll be driving early tomorrow morning with my Mother

Mthunzi: Can't wait.. Listen, Kholi is heading your welcoming ceremony

Me: Uhm..I don't know how to feel about that

Mthunzi: She's really trying to be accommodating, She's trying to be welcoming of you

Me: I'm not trying to be somehow I just don't know how to get along with a woman that is soon to be a wife to my soon to be husband

I heard him laughing..

Mthunzi: You'll be fine

My mom walked in..

Me: I have to go.. My mom is here

Mthunzi: Greet Mom for me, We'll talk later

Me: Okay

Mthunzi: I love you

Me: I love you too

Mom: Hey

Me: Hey I've prepared dinner

Mom: That's sweet honey thank you

Me: Are you okay?

Mom: I'm good.. Let me freshen up, I'm sure
Dad will be home soon too

PROPHET NKA

I was on a video call with Bishop Mccarthy, But
my mind was far away..

Bishop: Prophet

Me: I'm sorry what did you say?

Bishop: Still strung up on your Daughter's issue?

Me: I love my Daughter to death. I want her to
be happy, Her happiness matters more to me
than anything. I just can't stomach her decision.

Titi is smart, She has always made me proud,
Always been cautious about every decision.
This is not it. Now I see Ella doing this, Ella has
always been a disappointment somewhere, But
Titi. I've never imagined her doing this

Bishop: If I got money each time when my kids
disappointed me, I'd be rich

Me: This is more than a disappointment

Bishop: These kids grow up, this is how they
learn. Take heart Prophet and pray about it

Me: Let me get home, We'll speak about it more
some other time

ELLA MHLABA

Victoria: You putting everything on the line for her

Me: Titi is very religious grounded. I don't think she'd be open to homosexuality, If I do this then it won't be her being with a woman

Victoria: But what if she doesn't take kindly to this? What if she still doesn't wanna be with you?

Me: Then I know I would've tried

Victoria: This is a big step that you cannot come back from. A model turning transgender, You going to get both love and hate. You just

gave up your whole career

Me: I know, I'll find something else

Victoria: Ella you've done some fucked up things, But this

Me: I didn't need your opinion, This is my decision and I'll live with it

Victoria: I hope so

PRINCESS KHOLIWE

Queen Mother was in the bedroom with me..

Queen: You are so laid back about this, Asking to head her ceremony?

Me: I'm not going to be intimidated by a commoner that has HIV. Tiera is close to nothing with me. I hold the cards, I am royalty. I can give Mthunzi children. My children will be entitled to the throne. Titi has no leg to stand on

Queen: Actually she does.. He loves her more than you

That made my heart sank..

Me: Have a little bit of faith in me

Queen: Faith is not what we need right now, Titi

gone is what we need

Me: I'm working on it.. Let me handle mine

MTHUNZI

Som: Have a little bit of trust in yourself, You
doing great

Me: I hope so

Som: Lifting the death sentence was a good
move, Your people will trust more in you, They'll
have faith in you

Me: That's all I want

Som: I'll always be here to guide you, protect you and support you

She placed her hand on my shoulder..

Me: Thank you

TIERA MHLABA

It was quiet around the dinner table. You could cut through the tension with a knife.

Dad: Pass me the salt please

I did..

Dad: Thank you

Mom: How was work?

Dad: It was okay

I hated this, We've never been this family before..

Dad: The church is going out tomorrow morning to hand out blankets to the homeless

Mom took a deep breath..

Mom: I'll be accompanying my Daughter to her

marital home

Dad: So you still going ahead with this?

Mom: I've made a devotion to Titi that I'll be her Mother. A mother is always there for her kids

Dad: I can't do this with you right now

He got up..

Dad: I guess you'll be bearing from my lawyer when you come back

Mom: Just say you've always wanted to divorce me

Me: Divorce??

Dad: Good night baby.. Have a safe trip tomorrow

He walked out..

Me: Ma

Mom: It's not your fault.. Don't even blame yourself

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

NOLITHA

I walked into the bedroom after bathing, He was in bed, Reading something. I closed the door and went to my side of the bed. There was noway that we weren't going to talk about this. This is a big step..

Me: Can we talk?

He put the book away..

Me: A part of me feels like you using this as an excuse, You've always wanted a divorce

Nka: If I did.. I would've long divorced you

Me: How can Titi's issue break us like this when we have been through a lot before and overcame everything?

Nka: I can't try to serve discipline only for my wife to turn back and be against me. Noli this is not something small. Titi is giving up everything for this guy and you making her think that it's okay

Me: I know it's not okay but Titi is happy

Nka: I want Titi to be happy and I didn't forbid her to marry this guy, If she gives up school for him what more is she going to give up for him?

Me: How will Titi learn if she doesn't make mistakes? We treat her like she's going to break, She's going to end up resenting us

Nka: We have different opinions on this

Me: I love you and I don't wanna lose you, Please don't do this to us

Nka: Goodnight Noli

TIERA

It broke my heart knowing that my parents are going to get a divorce because of me. Before my mom took her bath, I heard them arguing. So I had already packed up my things. I wrote

them a letter, Apologizing for everything. I'm going to leave tonight. I need to be far away from here, I didn't think my decision was going to have such a negative impact on their marriage..

I put the letter on the kitchen counter and looked at my home one last time. I wiped my tears with a heavy heart, I'm probably never going to step foot here ever again.

I picked up my luggage bag, Heavy as it was and walked out...

MTHUNZI

I was looking at myself in the mirror when Kholi walked in. She hugged me from the back..

Kholi: Long day?

Me: It has been a long day indeed

Kholi: I can take your tension away

Me: Not now

I walked out from the ensuit bathroom..

Kholi: When?

Me: Titi is coming tomorrow, I'm really not in the mood

Kholi: What is her coming have to do with this?
With us being intimate?

Me: I thought I'm supposed to break your
virginity when we married

Kholi: Was it also like that with Titi?

Me: You a princess, Titi is not. There's protocol
that one needs to follow

My phone rang..

Me: I have to take this

It was Titi..

Me: It's Titi

Kholi: Here we go

Me: Hold yourself

I answered..

Me: Love

Titi: I'm on my way there

Me: Wait what?

Titi: I'm driving

Me: How come?

Titi: Long story

Me: I'm not comfortable with you driving so late

Titi: I'll be fine

Me: Send your live location, I'll send a squad car

Titi: Mthunzi I'll be fine

Me: Titi I'm not going to ask again, Send your live location

Titi: Okay

I hung up..

Me: Wtf??

NOLITHA

I went to the kitchen after I heard a car. I saw a letter on the counter. I took it and read.. It was a goodbye letter from Titi..

Me: Ohh my God.. Nka!!

I went and got myself a glass of water..

He came in rushing..

Nka: What's wrong?

Me: Titi left

Nka: What do you mean?

I handed him the letter..

Me: I'm going to try and get her

Nka: No.. Get dressed we going down to the village

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

39

NOLITHA

I was so worried about my Daughter, As we were on our way to getting her. She finally picked up my call after she had ignored a few. She told us where she was, Or rather which road she was at..

Me: I can't believe Titi thinks that she's the reason for our failing marriage

Nka: Titi is acting up. She made her own decision chose that Prince and expects

everyone to be okay with it, But when we make our decision to get a divorce all of a sudden it's wrong

Me: "We". I'm not filing for a divorce, You're Nka and I hope you won't be saying such things to my Daughter. To put her down when she's already feeling like shit

ELLA MHLABA

There's nothing painful like being in love with someone and they in love with someone else. I can't just go all out and be open to Titi about my true feelings for her. Ever since she's been with that Mthunzi guy, All I pray he hurts her beyond the point of her not wanting to return to him. I even get evil thoughts that I should hire a hitman to go and kill him. I know Titi will be hurt,

But we can pick up the broken pieces of her heart and try to mend it..

I was lifting weights when I got her call, I checked the time difference. It's late in South Africa, Very late..

Me: Titi

She was crying. I got up to get the towel.

Me: What's wrong?

Titi: I'm on my way to the village and I'm lost. I'm alone, Pulled over by the side of a very dark road

Me: I thought you weren't going to the village until tomorrow

Titi: I wanted to be out of home, Mom and Dad are getting a divorce because of me

Me: What?

Titi: You need to come back Ella things are going bad at home

MTHUNZI

I was standing by the balcony, Worried about Titi..I have been trying to call her but her line is busy..

I called one of the guys in the squad car..

Him: My Lord

Me: How far are you?

Him: We are almost there

Me: Hurry!

ELLA MHLABA

Me: I don't understand how your mind works sometimes, See how much you breaking the family? All for what? For a Prince that put you in second place? A prince who is making a princess his first wife and you seriously think

that you have a chance?

Titi: I didn't call you so you can make me feel more shitty about my decision. I've called you because I need my Sister. I'm scared

I bit my tongue at the reference of me being a sister...

Me: All I know is that you a wonderful Person and you deserve someone who is going to love you the right way. Someone who will put you in first place, Someone who will make you their world. This shit you got going with Mthunzi, Is not going anywhere Titi. You just going to hurt yourself more

Titi: Where is all of this coming from now?? Ella

I expected you to understand

Me: I'm sorry.. I don't

Titi: You know what? Be like that, Be a jerk!
Don't ever call me, Don't text me.. I don't want
nothing to do with you anymore until you get
yourself sorted. You've been nothing but mean
to me lately, I am not going to do this with you.
Get it??

I hung up...

MTHUNZI

I went back to the bedroom, It was dark and
Kholi was sleeping. I got in next to her..

Kholi: Is the wife safe now?

Me: I don't wanna argue

Kholi: I'm not arguing, I'm just asking

Me: Goodnight Princess

Kholi: Goodnight

TIERA MHLABA

I wiped my tears when I saw headlights. They scared me at first, I'm alone in this dark road. I'm a vulnerable woman, Anything can happen.

My mom's call came through..

Me: Ma

Ma: I think we on the road where you say you in

Me: Are those your headlights?

Ma: We coming down the road

Me: Pull over when you see my car

Indeed they pulled over. She was the first one to get out of the car..

Ma: Titi!!

I ran towards her..

Ma: Ohh My God, Thank you Lord

She hugged me and held me tight..

Ma: What are you doing? You got me worried,
Are you insane?

Me: I couldn't process the fact that you guys are
divorcing because of me

Ma: Are you crazy? You are not the reason we
divorcing

I saw my Father approaching. I got scared because he hasn't been happy with my decisions lately..

Dad: Titi

Me: I'm sorry

He hugged me too..

Dad: You got us worried

Me: I thought leaving would be best and that you guys would sort it out without me being there

Dad: It's not your fault, And sorry if we made

you feel that way

Me: But I am the reason you two are divorcing

Dad: No.. There's other factors too

Ma: So what's going to happen now? Are you driving back home with us?

Me: There's a squad car that's suppose to come get me and escort me to the village

Ma: Okay we will wait for you until the car gets here

Me: Thank you.. Thank you for coming

Ma: I'm your Mother, There's no way I wouldn't have come. I'm your Mother it's my duty to always be worried about you

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

40

TIERA MHLABA

Mthunzi was very unhappy with my leaving home unexpectedly so to drive down here alone late at night. My Parents stayed with me until the squad car arrived, Then they went off with their way. The squad car drove behind me

through and through, Making sure I arrived at the Palace safe as instructed by the future King..

I sat at the long table as he walked around quietly so..

Mthunzi: What you did was careless and stupid. This is not how things are done. What if you got hurt? What if something happened? You were supposed to show up tomorrow with your mother as requested, Come in a rightful manner not like a thief at night

Me: A lot was happening at home, I needed to be out

Mthunzi: We all have family problems Titi, But we don't sneak out at night. That's

unacceptable, Makes me look bad to your family

Me: I'm sorry

Mthunzi: As much as I'm very angry with you but I'm glad you here safe. You can go upstairs and freshen up then rest, We'll see everything tomorrow

Me: Okay

He instructed one of the house maids to go upstairs with me and help me prepare for bed, As well as prepare the bed..

NOLITHA

It was early in the morning at around 6am. I was drinking tea and standing against the fridge. Titi confirmed getting to the Palace safe.. My phone rang, It was Ella. I picked up

Me: Baby

Ella: Hey Noli

Me: How are you?

Ella: Good and you?

Me: I'm good, Why are you calling me so early in the morning. What's wrong?

Ella: I wanna tell you something

Me: Okay?

Ella: Couldn't even sleep because I didn't know how to tell you this

Me: Talk to me

Ella: I'm transitioning

Me: What do you mean?

Ella: I'll be a man soon

Me: Huh?

Ella: The proc has started

I put the mug on the counter...

Me: Ella I'm not understanding you, I didn't even know you were lesbian

Ella: I'm bisexual

Me: Bisexual my foot!! Which bisexual did a sex change ever? Are you losing it Ella? What the hell is wrong with you guys. First Titi now you, No one ever cares how they are stupid decisions affect my marriage? Or nobody cares??

Ella: I didn't see you being angry at Titi for her decision

Me: Titi is not changing her complete identity, Ella are you mad? So if you decide to date Men again.. What is it going to make you? Gay? Ella I'm done with you I swear

I hung up....

Nka walked in..

Nka: Good morning

Me: Good morning

Nka: Are you okay?

Me: Ella is transitioning from a woman to a man

I know if I don't tell him he's going to get mad..

Nka: What are you saying to me?

Me: She called me

Nka: I am disowning both these kids

Me: Let's not be irrational please

Nka: We are going to be honest I've raised these girls to be a better version of who they are right now. They have disappointed me beyond.. They

no longer mine

TIERA MHLABA

I got out of bed..

Maid: I've prepared water for her highness

Me: You really don't have too. I can prepare my own bathing water

She looked down..

Me: Thank you so much

She bowed a little and walked out, Kholiwe

walked in..

Kholi: If you are going to be a part of royalty you need to act it. We have our own personal helpers

I smiled a little..

Me: Kholiwe

Kholi: Tiera how kind of you to grace us with your presence. Was hoping you would do it earlier today instead of last night

Me: What can I say? I'm a rebel?

I saw a smirk on her face..

Kholi: I think I'm going to like you

Me: I'll be liking you too, Hopefully

Kholi: Well I tried but unfortunately there wasn't anything I could do with regards to your dress for today. I didn't know your size

She glanced at me up and down..

Kholi: I was going to borrow you one of my dresses, I doubt it would fit you. You slightly bigger

Me: I'll wear mine

Kholi: Problem solved then

Me: I'll see you later

Kholi: Later it is

PROPHET NKA

I called Ella before driving off..

Ella: Uncle

Me: What's this I hear about you becoming a man? Ella are you mental?

Ella: Titi is in a polygamous marriage, No one is

saying something

Me: I did say something.. I did!! Now you also
disappointing me very much so

Ella: This is my life

Me: Then let your life be

I hung up...

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA

"Ella has decided to turn herself into a complete man, You have decided to give up on your future for a man who is putting you at second place. I don't have a problem with that, My only problem is that if he truly loved you. He was going to let you finish school. He disrespected me, We talked and he chose to disrespect me. I do love, There's no question about that, But you and Ella have decided that you are adults now and wanna live your lives according to how you see fit. I'm not going to say nothing about that and on that, I'm just going to remove myself from you guys and hope these decisions you've made. You can live with them.. Both of you!!

Love

Dad "

I hear his message very clear, But the shock of it all is what he said about Ella. I tried calling Ella but she didn't pick up..

I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Come in

The door opened and the Queen walked in. She was in her best red royal outfit with gold jewellery..

She looked at me..

Queen: I assume you not ready

I stood up..

Me: Actually I am ready

Queen: Where is your outfit?

Me: I am wearing my dress

Queen: We can't teach you how to behave as royalty then also teach you how to dress, Some other things are just common sense

Somandlakazi walked in..

Som: I got your dress, Sorry it took long

Queen: I'll be outside

She walked out..

Me: I don't understand why I can't just wear my own clothes

Som: You are royalty, You need to act like one

Me: Where did you get the dress?

Som: I asked the royal tailor to make it, Hope it will fit

Me: I didn't ask

Som: I know, But I took it upon myself

considering you had a lot on your mind

Me: I can't wear something from you

Som: Come on Titi. You useless to me now, You are in commotion with your Dad. You are weak spiritually. You not a threat to me. I am helping you so you don't go out there and embarrass yourself, Why would I waste my powers on someone that is useless? I'm sorry the difference between Good and evil is that. Evil doesn't work with useless, Only good can make what is useless, useful. We don't do that we want you useful, But you already know that

She put the dress on the bed..

Som: Just stay out of my way that's all I'm

saying

She walked out....

NOLITHA

I fixed his tie, He showed me the messages he sent to the kids..

Me: I understand your frustration, I understand your pain but please don't expect me to disown the kids

Nka: I'm not expecting you to disown them, I've disowned them. You don't have too

Me: I'm still mad though, Especially Ella

Nka: That one is worse, Titi can come back and fix her life. Ella cannot revert back to being a woman

Me: Well it's a long process so if she's going through and through with it, means she's made up her decision

(Silence)

Nka: I'm sorry

Me: For?

Nka: The divorce situation

Me: You said that there's other reasons why you divorcing me

Nka: Only said that so that I don't make her feel bad

Me: Are you lying to me or to yourself?

Nka: If I wanted to divorce you, I would've long done it

Me: I hope so

Stage manager: Prophet, We on in 5min

Nka: You staying?

Me: I'll stay

TIERA

I was dressed and prepared, I was dressed in the dress that Som gave me. I looked good in it no lie, Same colour as Kholi.

I walked to Mthunzi's bedroom, The door was slightly open. I heard giggling and talking. I peeped through..

Kholi: Do we really have to wait for that long?

Mthunzi: Seeing you looking this good, I now have second thoughts

Kholi: You can get me out of this dress in 5min

Mthunzi: Give me 2min

Before they could kiss I knocked..

Mthunzi: Come in

I opened the door, He quickly let go of her..

Mthunzi: Love

Kholi: I'll give you two some space

She walked out with a smirk on her face.

Mthunzi: Look at you, You look beautiful

Me: Thank you.. Somandlakazi kept this dress for me

Mthunzi: Remind me to thank her

I walked to the bed and got his shirt..

Me: Think you should be getting done with dressing up too

Mthunzi: I was still dressing up

I handed it to him, He took it..

Mthunzi: Thank you

Me: I'll wait in my room

Mthunzi: No.. I wanna walk down with you

Me: Kholi is the princess, Thought you were going to walk down with her

Mthunzi: And you the love of my life, I wanna walk down with you

Me: Okay

ELLA

Dr: Okay.. Here we are

She looked a at me..

Dr: Are you ready to do this?

Me: I'm ready.. Can I take videos?

Dr: Uhm for now yes sure, But when you go under.. No

Me: Thank you

I haven't taken pics since I started this process,
Now I will. I have decided to go public with my

transition. I don't care who says what, I don't care about my family anymore..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

42

NOLITHA

I was sitting just next to the camera man watching Nka do his thing, At the same time I was on social media. Titi posted a picture of herself in a beautiful dress. I'm just very sad that I won't be able to be a part of the most important day of her life, But these kids are grown. They allowed to make their own decisions and if the decision is bad they'll learn

from it..

Nka: Until next time, Be blessed

Stage manager: And cut

He was alone today on his show, He did it alone.
I walked up to him..

Me: Great show

Nka: Thank you, And thank you for sticking
around

Me: Like I would go anywhere

Nka: Let's take a weekend away, Next week.
Anywhere you wanna go

Me: Are you sure?

Nka: We deserve it, After all the stress with the
kids

Me: We do indeed. I'll check where we can go

TIERA

I walked down with Mthunzi, Then Kholi came
and stood next to us as Nka was to address the
people. I was standing on his left, Kholi on his
right..

Mthunzi: As your King, I saw fit that before my inauguration. I should address this situation. Standing next to me are my wives. Princess Kholisiwe being the first wife and my lady Tiera being the second and last wife. Today we are welcoming Tiera into our village, Into the Palace.

They clapped hands and started ululating.

Mthunzi: Thank you for the support and warm welcome, Now we are off to go and visit the burial ground of my forefathers to introduce my second wife

They clapped again, Then the Praise singer started calling out their clan names..

Queen: This is a joke

Mthunzi: What's the situation now?

Queen: A commoner being introduced to our ancestors without her family being here, They taking us as a joke. Unless they don't approve of this

Mthunzi: Not now please, Plus Amahle is on her way back

My sister Amahle took a solo mini trip, She's coming back today..

Som: Let's go

PRINCESS AMAHLE (MTHUNZI'S SISTER)

I glanced down at the pregnancy test, It was positive..

I heard a knock at the door..

Sunny: Are you okay? We need to leave

Me: I'm fine

I took a trip, My family thought I was going alone but my boyfriend Sunny tagged along. I've been sexual with him ever since from back home thus far, Now I'm pregnant.

I put the pregnancy test in the bin and walked out..

Sunny: Are you okay? We going to miss our flight

Me: I'm fine Let's go

He held my hand and we walked out..

TIERA

It was very quiet in our car as we were driving to the cemetery. The dress was making me hot, The material used is too thick and the weather. The sun has come out to play..

Kholi: Are you okay?

Me: Just feeling hot

Kholi: Royalty outfits tend to do that when you not used to them

I ignored her statement..

Kholi: If you feel like you going to faint, Please say so we can turn back and you change

Me: I never said I'm going to faint

Kholi: You will be drenching in swea-

Mthunzi: Kholi please.. You giving me a headache

Kholi kept quiet...

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Me: Tell me something healer, Why are we doing this? When you know very well the ancestors don't approve. This girl didn't even get blessings at home

Som: Trust the plan, Trust the process

Me: You've betrayed me a few times

Som: You thought I betrayed you but this is all part of the plan

Me: Which part?

Som: Mthunzi's reign falling before he even starts

Me: Why should I trust you?

Som: Because he's going to betray me, He's going to have my Son executed

Me: What?

Som: And I'm going to ruin his life, Starting from now!

Me: You are going to have him execute your Son?

Som: I need that motivation from anger, pain and hatred to ruin him

Me: This I need to see

Som: It's already starting

TIERA

We arrived at the cemetery, The driver parked just by the graves. Doors opened and we got out, The sun was having no mercy on me..

Somandlakazi and the Queen walked up to us, The Queen seemed happy for some reason..

Som: Shall we?

Mthunzi: After you healer

We followed her..

Queen: You sweating it's disgusting

Me: I can't help it

Queen: What are you doing here? Why don't you go back home? You don't belong here and I'll make sure you feel that everyday for as long as I'm still alive. Little demons with an hiv status won't be running around my house

Me: The hiv comments are starting to bore

Queen: At least they still getting to you

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

43

ELLA MHLABA

[3 WEEKS LATER]

I walked out of the door to the parked Uber that I requested for myself. I was back at home, Back to the land of my roots. I still have my vagina attached, I haven't gone through that part of the surgery. I decided to come back

home and do it alongside my family. There's nothing left for me in the states, I am jobless and broke..

I pushed my luggage bag and went to the Uber. The driver opened the trunk of the car for me..

Me: Thank you Man

The testosterone is working overtime, Mixed with gyming. It was creating muscles, It was changing my physical appearance especially now since I no longer have breasts. That part of the surgery, I went with it..

I got inside the car and he started driving. I don't know how they going to receive me at home, I didn't even tell I was coming..

TIERA MHLABA

Mthunzi's inauguration happened, Where he was crowned the King of the isizwe Sakwa Hlomuka. It was a big event, Where royalties came forth in his support. It was a long and exhausting journey, Got all of us tired..

I was still recovering from it. During his inauguration, He gave me and Khohliwe rings. Rings to confirm that we were his now, Rings to confirm that we were in the process of becoming his wives..

I woke up this morning with a terrible cough, Body aches and fatigue. I am faithful to my medication, I don't know why I was feeling this

shitty..

My personal maiden girl prepared a bath for me so that I could bath and join everyone for breakfast..

I walked down the stairs, To the table. Everyone was gathered around..

Me: Good morning

Mthunzi got up and opened a chair for me. I sat down..

Me: Thank you

Mthunzi: How did you sleep?

Me: I slept well thank you

I coughed..

Queen: Hai maan!

Me: I'm sorry

Queen: If you sick stay in bed, Don't come down
and mix with us

Mthunzi: Ma

Mthunzi looked at me..

Mthunzi: But Mom is right, You not feeling well. You should stay in bed, I'm sure Healer can prepare something for you. If it persists, We will call the in house Dr

Me: I'm fine, Just tired from the long weekend we had

Mthunzi: It wasn't a request, It was an order my love

I looked at everyone..

Me: Yes my Lord

Som: Let's go.. They'll bring you breakfast in your room

I looked at the Queen..

Me: I'm undetectable by the way

Queen: Say that to your nasty cough

Kholi chuckled..

ELLA

I punched in the code, The gate opened and I dragged myself in until I got to the door. I stood there and rang the bell. I was scared, I don't know what awaits me on the other side..

I rang the bell again..

Nolitha opened. She stood there and looked at me with my bag..

Me: Mom.. Hi

She closed her eyes and shook her head..

Noli: Come here you

She hugged me, I couldn't stop myself by cried..

PROPHET NKA

I was in my office when I had a visitor..

Me: Prophet Radebe

Zaine: Prophet

I stood up and buttoned my jacket..

Me: I didn't know you were coming

Zaine: I was just passing by

He walked in, We shook hands. I looked at him..

Me: This is not a social visit isn't it?

Zaine: I'm afraid not

He sat down..

Me: Can I get you something to drink?

Zaine: I'm not here for long

Me: What is the matter? What's going on?

Zaine: I'm here with regards to Ella

Me: Okay

Zaine: Have you ever won why she's this troublesome?

Me: Ella has always been a troublesome child

Zaine: Haven't you forgotten that in your Mother's family there's an ancestral gift? Her father was a traditional healer, A powerful one

Me: I know.. I got a Prophetic gift from the heavens

Zaine: Your sister was supposed to get the ancestral gift but she passed on. Ella's mom

I looked at him..

Me: No ways!

Zaine: Ella's biggest guide is Grandpa. Her

dominant Guide has been Grandpa. He's not behind her, He's not in front of her. He's within her, They are one

Me: Ella is not transitioning because she's into to women

Zaine: It's Grandpa. She has the spirit of Grandpa. All the women she's been attracted too

Me: It's not her, It's Grandpa.. They are one and now he's dominating, How did I not see that?

Zaine: You were clouded with Anger, You wasn't listening to that voice within you

Me: Ella knows nothing about being a traditional healer or that part of culture and tradition

Zaine: Grandpa saw that the prophetic gift is dominating now, So what about his??

Me: Fuck!! Respectfully..

ELLA MHLABA

I took out my viper and smoked..

Noli: Since when do you smoke?

Me: Started recently, Helps me to think when my mind is clouded

Noli: I see

Me: I know I've disappointed you, I'm sorry

Noli: That's not important for now, but why Ella?

I shook my head..

Me: I just feel like I'm becoming the real me,
Who I'm supposed to become is the real me. I
feel very comfortable with it

Noli: You are transitioning into a complete man
Ella, You changing your whole identity who you
are and how you were born

Me: I didn't ask for this.. I didn't cause this

Noli: Ella!!

Me: I need to lie down, I'm tired. We'll talk later

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

44

TIERA MHLABA

I looked at her. She put the medicine on the counter top..

Me: I don't trust you, You are a witch

Som: I told you, You are useless to me

Me: So why are you helping me? You are dark

Som: I am helping you because I am the royal healer, It's my duty

Me: Okay

She took the medicine and handed it to me. Our hands touch. She put it down and held my hand tight....

Me: What are you doing?

Som: This is a sudden change of events

She let go..

Me: What?

Som: Take your meds, It'll make you drowsy and then sleep

She left the room..

PROPHET NKA

I got home. Noli had texted me that Ella came back home today..

Me: Where is she?

Noli: She's sleeping

I walked to her bedroom..

Noli: Honey please keep your calm, I know you angry let's not do her like how you did Titi. We can't lose all our children

I opened the door..

Me: Ella

Noli: Nka please

I gently shook her, Ella wake up..

She woke up, I sat next to where she was laying and hugged her..

Me: I'm so sorry

Ella: A bit confused but it's okay

We broke the hug..

Me: Tell me something, Who are you in love with

Ella: I know I've disappointed you and I'm sorry,

I..

Me: No that's okay.. That's for later.. Who are you in love with, There's a woman that you inlove with.. Who is she?

Noli: Ella??

Titi.. She looked down, She hung her head in shame..

Me: Of course, Dad would go for the most humble, Most sweet but also strong willed

Ella: Wait.. Dad?? What are you talking about?

Noli: Yes what are you talking about?? Can I talk

you in private?

Me: We'll talk but.. You don't have to change your sexuality completely, You can embrace both your sides. The female side of you and the male side of you

Ella: What?

Noli: Nka let me talk to you

She grabbed my arm and we walked out..

Noli: What is going on?

Me: There's two spiritual gifts at home. My mother's side and my father's side. My Mom's

side, they were prophets. I got the gift from there, My sister Ella's mom was supposed to get our Father's gift. The ancestral gift unfortunately she died so now Ella has it

Noli: Shut the front door!! How the hell did your Parents make it with two different gifts?

Me: They made it work because ours though it's prophetic dominant but it's spiritual. We not religious but spiritual

Noli: What's happening to Ella?

Me: Ella has the spirit of Dad deep inside of her, Ngwe. A tiger, For them to co-exist peacefully both of them have to acknowledge each other's lives. Meaning Ella was never bisexual until the

spirit of Ngwe rose inside of her

Noli: So Ella the girls she attract or fall in love with them, It's not her?

Me: No.. It's the spirit of Ngwe. That's why I don't want her changing just to be on a safe side. What if tomorrow she wakes up and decide I wanna date a man?

Ella: I won't

Noli: Ella eavesdropping is rude.. I mean Ngwe, I mean.. Am I even allowed to reprimand her?

Me: Yes.. She's still our Daughter that will never change

Ella: I love Titi, I wanna be with her and I wanna marry her

Noli: Titi is about to get married

Ella: Titi hasn't experienced true love, She hasn't met her true love

Me: A person has more than one soulmate

Noli: This needs wine.. I feel li-.. Can we drink wine?

Me: Yes of course

MTHUNZI

I looked at Sunny busy with the horses, I went to him..

Me: Sunny

He turned and looked at me..

Sunny: My Lord

He bowed a little..

Me: You handle the horses well

Sunny: They are good creatures, Very calm and

obidient

Me: I know you and my sister have something going on

Sunny: My Lord

Me: It's okay I'm not mad

Sunny: You not?

Me: Not at all

Sunny: If the Queen was still in power, I'd be dead

Me: Good that the Queen is not in power

Sunny: My Lord.. You are just and a fair king

Me: Thank you

PROPHET NKA

Me: Ella trust me, If this was easy I.. I'm sorry

Ella: It's okay.. I'll accept it

Me: You will?

Ella: Yes

Noli: Ella do you understand what's going on?

Ella: Grandpa visits me in my dreams, He has for a while. He's in a cave with tigers. My life was a mess but after his visits, His wrath.. I finally have an identity, I finally know who I am and I'm happy for a change

Noli: An ancestral gift is not easy Ella

Ella: It's not easy when it's the spirit of the waters

Me: The only hard part is going to the cave, being there for a while to connect with the ancestors

Noli: She has to go to a cave?

Me: That's where she'll also learn how to heal with different plants, She needs to go get Dad's bag.. It's guarded by tigers

Noli: My Daughter is not going to a cave full of tigers

Me: It is well

Ella: Then I save Titi from this Shame of a marriage

Noli: That won't be too hard

Me: It will.. Mthunzi won't let go, And Mthunzi

has a Somandlakazi

Ella: I just need to see Titi.. Tomorrow we driving down to the village

Noli: Okay.. Another glass please

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI [LETTING GO]

45

MTHUNZI

I signed the last document when Somandlakazi walked in..

Me: Healer just the Person I wanted to see

The minister left..

Me: How is Titi?

Som: She'll be fine, I gave her something to make her sleep

Me: Thank you

Som: Do you know that a Person can have more than one soulmate?

Me: I know that

Som: I'm just saying because.. What if you are not the soulmate she's meant to be with

Me: That's crazy, Titi loves me. I love her too and we wanna be together, We will be together. No one will stand in the way

Som: I see

Me: Is there something you wanna say?

Som: No.. There's nothing

TIERA

Whatever she gave me, Made me mad hella drowsy..

My phone rang, It was Ella's SA number..

Me: Hello

Ella: Hey babe, How are you?

Me: Not feeling too good.. You back?

Ella: I am for good

Me: Why? What happened?

Ella: Nothing I just felt like coming back home

Me: You hate home

Ella: Things have changed

Me: What has changed?

Ella: Long story Babe, But I miss you

Me: I miss you too

Ella: Tomorrow I'm coming there with Dad and Mom

I rose my head from the pillow..

Me: Huh?

Ella: We coming down there

Me: I thought Mom and Dad didn't want anything to do with me anymore

Ella: As I've said.. Things have changed

Me: I would love to see you guys, I'll let Mthunzi know

Ella: How are things between you too?

Me: They good

Ella: Glad to hear..I'll see you tomorrow

Me: Okay

Ella: I love you

Me: I love you too

That was the best phone call, Them coming will be the best visit..

ELLA MHLABA

I dropped the cigarette bud on the floor and stepped on it..

I went back inside the house and Mom was cooking..

Me: We could've ordered

Ma: Nonsense.. And let you miss my cooking

Me: I have been missed it

Ma: That's why I'm cooking your favourite dish

Me: Thank you

Ma: I'm proud of you

Me: You are?

Ma: Yes

Me: Then you'll be proud more to know that I won't be doing the sex change, My breasts were the last

Ma: Was it painful?

Me: Post surgery was, I wanna do tattoos on the scars

Ma: Okay

Me: Is Dad okay with us going to visit Titi tomorrow?

Ma: He's okay with it

Me: That's better

Ma: It won't be easy getting Titi back

Me: I know

Ma: Titi holds religious views close to her heart

Me: She's not in support of Homosexuality

Ma: Didn't wanna out right and say it

Me: We'll see

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Kholi and I were sitting outside eating fruits.

Me: I hope it's Aids. I hope she dies from it

Kholi: That is wrong

Me: You were also thinking it

Kholi: Honestly speaking I don't understand why she's still here. This is sad

Me: If I was still Queen

Kholi: It's alright, It won't last

TIERA

Mthunzi walked in right when I was getting out of bed..

Mthunzi: What are you doing?

He was holding a tray..

Me: I need some fresh air

Mthunzi: What you need is to stay in bed

Me: I'm tired

He put the tray away..

Mthunzi: Let's get you outside then

He walked over and took my sleepers, I sat down on the bed and he put them on.. He helped me up..

Mthunzi: Let's go get fresh air in the garden

He kissed me on my forehead..

Me: My family is coming tomorrow to visit

Mthunzi: Really?

Me: Yes

Mthunzi: That's good.. Right?

Me: Very good

Mthunzi: Watch your step

Me: Thank you

Mthunzi: I have a big announcement to make,
I'm happy they'll be here for it

Me: What announcement?

Mthunzi: You'll hear tomorrow

ELLA MHLABA

Dad: A Somandlakazi has never been able to be killed

Me: Only with a special blade through her heart that can kill both the body and her soul so she doesn't reincarnate

Dad: Where can we get one?

Me: I don't know as yet but I've been seeing it in my dreams

Dad: How are the dreams?

Me: Not as intense as they used to be

Dad: That's good, You'll get used to it

Me: I will, But Mthunzi needs to know that I'm coming for him to get what's mine

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI [LETTING GO]

46

TIERA

I was so happy this morning when I woke up. Knowing my family was coming for a visit. The

Queen seemed uninterested last night when she heard the news but I didn't care, I didn't care about her and I was not going to let her ruin this day for me..

I woke up early to help the house maids prepare a feast for them..

Me: Please make sure ukuthi ngala you put both wine and a water glass

Maid: Yes Malady

Me: Thank you

Mthunzi walked down..

Mthunzi: What are you doing?

He was in his gown, It was early though. Around 6am..

Me: I'm helping

Mthunzi: You are sick

Me: I feel better today

Mthunzi: You shouldn't even be doing this, The house maids got it covered

Me: I know how my family like things so..

Mthunzi: When you done, I want you well rested

Me: I will be

PRINCESS KHOLISIWE

Kholi: Titi??

I knocked again, I didn't get any response.

I looked around and opened, Then walked in. I looked around and searched through her drawers. I took her underwear with her matching bra and then quietly walked out again to my room..

ELLA MHLABA

I opened my eyes gasping for air..

Ma: Are you okay Baby?

Me: I'm fine

Dad: Sounded like you woke up from a bad dream

Me: It's just uncomfortable waking up to a moving car

Dad: Are you sure?

Me: I'm sure.. How far are we?

Dad: Not too far

Me: Okay

I had a dream but I was remembering bits and pieces of it. I saw a woman holding stealing and holding Titi's underwear with her matching bra.. It was a heavy dream, Carried a lot of darkness..

I took my bottle of water and drank from it..

TIERA

Me: You don't have to do this do you know?

Mthunzi: I don't mind, Some quality time

Me: Okay put more mayo

He did..

Kholi walked into the kitchen..

Kholi: This is where you hiding

Mthunzi: Good morning

Kholi: Good morning

She looked at me..

Kholi: Titi

Me: Kholi

Kholi: You don't have to do this, Especially after last.. You must be tired

Mthunzi: I don't mind

Kholi: Thank you for the night, I thought the chambers were going to crumble

I dropped the spatula, I picked it up and went to put it in the sink..

Mthunzi: Can we help you with something?

Kholi: I just wanted to make coffee but.. I'll come back later

She walked out...

Mthunzi: Are you alright there?

Me: So you and Kholi are finally getting it down?

Mthunzi: Would that be a problem? She is my wife too after all

Me: I just thought that there had to be marriage first

Mthunzi: Titi

I turned and looked at him..

Me: Tell me something, We haven't had action for a while where exactly are you getting it from??

Mthunzi: Your family is coming over, They finally coming around is that how you wanna welcome them? Us fighting?

Me: I just thought I needed the heads up

Mthunzi: Heads up?? What heads up? You agreed to this!!

Me: Wow.. Please leave the kitchen

Mthunzi: Please leave the kitchen.. My Lord

He wiped his hands and then walked out..

ELLA MHLABA

I was nervous with Titi seeing the new me. The changed Me, I look different than the last time she saw me..

What if she doesn't like the new me? What if she dismisses me?

I didn't know that you can be in love and love someone this much. Someone that you haven't

even been intimate nor affectionate with..

I drank my water again..

PRINCESS KHOLI

Mthunzi walked into the bedroom..

Mthunzi: And??

I was about to bath..

Me: And what?

Mthunzi: That stunt?

Me: She is my sister wife and she needs to know that we share a man, A man that we both going to sleep with

He walked to the door and closed it..

Mthunzi: Do you have condoms?

Me: I do

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI [LETTING GO]

47

TIERA

Now that the reality of things was coming true, I didn't know how to handle it. I didn't know how to handle sharing my man with another woman, But I sat down and thought it out. This is what I wanted, This is what I chose. I realized that I must've overreacted, So when we were done with the setting. I walked upstairs to Mthunzi's room to talk to him. Hoping I won't wake him up from his sleep.. I passed by Kholi's room. The door was half open, There was moaning taking place. I peeped through. She was ontop of him, Moaning out loud. His hands caressing her back. He pulled her towards him, Making her fall on him. My heart broke into a million pieces. I walked away and went to my bedroom..

PRINCESS AMAHLE

I looked at the pregnancy test again, Then I looked at the University application forms.

I took my phone and searched through clinics, Doctors that can help with abortion.

I am going to abort and then go to school, Escape this life of royalty. My mother is not going to accept this, Accept Sunny and I. I see how Tiera is being treated, I see what she's going through and I don't want my relationship to be that undermined. I am not going to do it, Sometimes love is not everything....

TIERA

You know when pain hits you, That your chest closes. That's how I felt, That's how the reality

of things was hitting me..

My phone vibrated. It was Ella. I cleared my throat..

Me: Hi

Ella: Good morning Babe

Me: Morning

Ella: You good? Did I wake you up?

Me: No I was actually up, I was helping with the preparations

Ella: We 1 hour away or so

I checked the time, It was 8am now..

Me: Can't wait to see you guys

Ella: Can't wait to see you too

Me: See you then

Ella: Are you sure that you okay?

Me: Yes I am

Ella: Okay then.. I love you

Me: I love you too

ELLA MHLABA

Mom: She's awake?

Me: She is

Mom: Okay we almost there

Me: She sounded down

Dad: How?

Me: Not as enthusiastic as how she was yesterday

Mom: Well it is still early

Me: Yaa maybe she was still sleeping

KHOLI

That was a great sex session. When a man hasn't had action in a while, You can tell. What has Tiera been doing?...

I hugged him from behind as he stood in front of the mirror..

Me: That was wow

Mthunzi: You weren't a virgin were you?

I broke the hug..

Mthunzi: You lied?

Me: I haven't had sex in a while

Mthunzi: But you weren't a virgin right? You too experienced and laid back for a virgin

Me: No

He turned and looked at me..

Mthunzi: You lied Kholi! How am I supposed to

trust you?

Me: Ohh please Mthunzi.. You are about to marry a woman that's hiv positive, A woman that can infect me too. Through you!!

Mthunzi: I've never made it a secret, I didn't keep it a secret from you

Me: It still doesn't make me comfortable! So I wasn't a virgin yes, It's nothing compared to what you've brought

Mthunzi: We done here

Me: See you at the breakfast table!

He walked out...

TIERA

I couldn't even sleep. When I was trying to lie down, My chest would close up. I'd feel the hotness rising up from my chest to my throat. Couldn't get the picture of them doing it out of my mind..

It was heartbreaking. I closed my eyes and took a breath..

Me: You signed up for this, You love Mthunzi.
And you are going to pull through, You are going to pull through

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI [LETTING GO]

48

TIERA

When they arrived at the Palace, I stood at the door waiting for them. I chose to put what happened or what I saw, At the back of my head. I didn't want what happened this morning to ruin the day I'm going to have with my family. I haven't seen them for a while and I've been anticipating this day, Them finally coming through and accepting my new life..

They car drove in, My heart jumped in joy. I walked to the car. They parked and Dad came

out first..

Dad: Titi

I went and hugged him. I appreciate him more for being here, Knowing how hard it was for him. I gave him the longest hug..

Mom came through, I hugged her too..

Mom: It's good to see you baby

Me: It's good to see you too

I looked at the car..

Me: Ella??

Mom: Uhm.. There's something we need to tell you

Me: Tell me what? She's here right? She came?

Mom: She did but Ella is no longer how you know

Me: What are you talking about?

The back door opened, She came out. I did not expect this. Indeed she looked different.

Me: Ella??

Ella: Not what you quite expected huh??

Me: Not at all.. I mean.. Wow

Ella: You've known that I'm bisexual right?

Me: Yes but now you look lesbian

Ella: Good thing?

Me: Shocking thing

Ella: You'll get used to me

Mom: Titi.. Aren't we going in?

Me: Yes we are.. Let's go in

I hugged Ella..

Me: Good to see you

She picked me up a little..

Ella: Good seeing you too

We all walked into the house. The Hlomuka family was already gathered around the table..

Me: Everyone, Please meet my family. My Dad, Prophet Nka, My Mom and my Sister Ella

Queen: Wait what? That's your sister

Me: Yes

Queen: I don't get it

Kholi: She's lesbian

Queen: Lesbian? What's wrong with this family?

Amahle: Ma..

Nolitha: Thank you for welcoming us into your warm fake big Palace

Queen: Fake?

Nolitha: I'm sure these walls hide deep and dark secrets

Queen: For someone who doesn't have her family knitted, You can run your mouth

Nolitha: At least we not fake, What you see is what you get

Queen: And you must be a proud mother

Nolitha: Very proud. My kids get to live their true lives and don't have to hide behind the royalty title

Mthunzi: Okay.. Uhm.. You welcome, And thank you for deciding to brace us with your visit today

We all sat down..

Mthunzi: I'm sure you already know my family well, But we do have new faces. This is Princess Kholi my first wife. Titi's sister wife, This is Somandlakazi our Palace healer

Somandlakazi's eyes kept on jumping from my Dad to Ella, From Ella to my Dad. I understand both cases, Dad is a Prophet and Ella is looking different. Masculine, Lesbian and this family is super judgemental.

She stood up..

Som: My Lord, I'll be in my chamber

Mthunzi: Very well

Ella: My Lord?

Me: That's how they address the King

Ella: How about my King? Or something

Dad: Let's all sit down and respect

We all sat down..

This is going to be a very long breakfast. Ella

was sitting next to me, Kholi next to Mthunzi..

5min into it, Everyone was chit chatting with someone. Ella and I were talking about our childhood and other things..

Ella: You dropped your napkin

She picked it up and put it on my thighs..

Me: Thank you

She kissed me on my cheek, And wiped that area with her thumb..

Mthunzi: May I be excused?

We all looked at him..

Mthunzi: Enjoy the rest of the breakfast buffet, I'll sure be seeing you guys out when you leave

He stood up..

Kholi: Are you okay my love?

Mthunzi looked at her and smiled..

Mthunzi: I'm okay I just need some fresh air

He walked out..

Mom: At least my kids don't leave the table whilst guests are around

The Queen looked at her..

My Mom has this thing of throwing sly comments, Of being savage and throw shade after a glass of wine..

Queen: Excuse me

Mom: Ohh boy and here I was thinking my family was dysfunctional

Me: Mom

Mom: I'm sorry if you talk about my kids like

that, I'll come for your life

MTHUNZI

I went to Somandlakazi's chamber..

Me: Healer

She was busy with her herbs..

Som: My Lord, May I be of any help?

Me: I.. I don't know if my mind is playing games on me but

Som: But?

Me: Titi and her sister, I saw some spark there, I might be crazy. I might be overseeing things but being that comfortable with each other, I didn't get a "Sibling" vibe

Som: I'm sure you were just seeing things

Me: Was I?

Som: Yes my Lord

Me: Maybe I was, after all they not blood siblings so anything can happen but Titi is Christian. She wouldn't be homosexual

Som: Exactly!!

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI [LETTING GO]

49

TIERA

The breakfast went well, Without Mthunzi and his Mother also left the table shortly. Couldn't take my Mother's comments..

Ella suggested we walk around the fields so I could show her the village..

We walked and headed high up the rocks, She helped me up. A whole lot stronger than before..

Ella: This place is beautiful

Me: It is

We sat down on one of the rocks.. We had brought water bottles with..

Ella: Tell me something, How is your relationship with your sister wife?

Me: She's okay, A bit annoying but okay

Ella: Tell me something

Me: Yes?

Ella: What exactly is the situation with you and Mthunzi? Are you truly in love with him or you just enjoy the idea of being in love? Being with someone? Because you feel like no one else can love you?

Me: Hiv is still a stigma, People like us it's not easy for us to find and experience true love. You can't get a mere kiss in a relationship without your partner feeling like you will infect him

Ella: How do you know that someone else won't love you if you've never tried opening your heart to someone else? Mthunzi is the very first relationship you've had and it's okay that it seems as if like he's your soulmate but are you really happy?

Me: I don't know Ella

Ella: You gave up your whole life for him

Me: And this is why I'm trying to make it work

Ella: Exactly work how? By being his second best?

Me: Ella

Ella: Okay I'm sorry.. I just think this whole thing is ridiculous

Me: Speaking of love, Have you found someone?

Ella: Not yet, She's probably out there with someone else thinking they going to get married

I laughed..

Me: Something is different about you

Ella: You mean my physical appearance?

Me: Not that.. Even your spirit.. You seem more grounded now

Ella: I try

MTHUNZI

I walked around her chambers..

Som: I'm sorry my Lord

Me: What the fuck are you telling me?

I had to beat the truth out of her, Not literally..

Me: Ella?? And Tiera? They like sisters. They've taken each other as sisters

Som: Not blood related

Me: You telling me that I might lose my soon to be wife, To a woman? Her sister?

Som: Ella has the spirit of her Grandfather
within her, Ngwe

Me: I don't care if she has an Angel inside of her,
But this is unacceptable.. I can't accept it

Som: Titi will choose between you two,
Whoever her heart chooses she'll be with that
person

Me: I am not here to play love roulette with Ella,
Titi is my wife. Titi is straight

Som: Unfortunately love doesn't know gender

Me: You must not understand what I'm saying.

I'm not losing my wife to that.. Do something!

Som: My Lord, Toying with dark magic there's a price to pay

Me: Do what you need to do, Or I will

Som: Yes my Lord

TIERA

Ella: Don't you miss school?

Me: I do a lot

She nodded..

Me: I know what I did is disappointing

Ella: I'm not here to judge

Me: I wish you guys could stay for longer

Ella: Maybe we'll come back soon

Me: Why don't you stay for a couple of days?

She choked on her water and coughed..

Ella: I don't think that's a good idea, Mthunzi and I we going to kill each other

Me: I could use having someone around,
Someone affiliated with me

Ella: Titi

I held her hand..

Ella: Okay we'll see

NOLITHA

I was walking around the garden with my
Husband..

Me: Is it me or Mthunzi and Tiera seemed cold
around the table?

Nka: I saw that too

Me: He seemed more affectionate with his other wife

Nka: All we can do is pray that Titi sees this situation before it gets out of hand

Me: Yaa.. How do you feel about Ella and Titi?

Nka: I am not encouraging it because Ella is my Niece, I'm encouraging it because I do feel like Titi will experience true love. Find herself, And be an independent woman. Ella seems more practical and level headed than Mthunzi

Me: That's true.. It's going to be hard for Titi.
Someone you've seen as a sister most of your
life to find that she's in love with you

Nka: They'll make it work

TIERA

Me: We should get back

Ella: I think so too

She stood up first and helped me up..

Ella: You good?

Me: Yes

She held my hand as we walked back. This time it was different, It felt different. I don't know if it's her new look or what that is blinding me to see her as the sister that I've grown up with. Ella is different, Technically she looks more like a guy now. Traces of what she used to be seem to be vanishing slowly...

Ella: When is the wedding?

Me: We haven't planned it yet, He has to marry Kholi first

Ella: Did you two have a fight?

Me: Why?

Ella: Saw the ice between you guys

I sighed..

Me: I saw them having sex

She stopped..

Ella: What?

Me: Yeap

Ella: How? Wasn't the door closed? Did you burst in?

Me: The door was half open

Ella: Why am I feeling that was on purpose?

Me: I feel so too.. I don't wanna talk about it because no matter how much I try to push it back at the back of my mind, I keep on getting that picture

Ella: Well I think it's time you find a way to make it work because you are going to be seeing it a lot

Me: I'm trying

MTHUNZI

My mom was drinking whiskey..

Me: Where is the Mhlaba family?

Mom: I don't know and don't care

Me: They came here for breakfast, Breakfast is done. They need to leave

Mom: Wow.. Never thought I'll hear you say that. I think so too, They have been nothing but disrespectful

Me: They need to go.. Where is Titi?

Mom: She went out to the fields with her lesbian sister

Me: Where are the guards?

Mom: What's going on?

Me: They went there all by themselves?

Mom: I think so

Me: Titi knows she can't go out without a guard nor without telling me, I'm putting them both in the dungeon and forbidding this Ella from ever stepping foot here!

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI [LETTING GO]

50

TIERA

We finally got back home, My Parents were by the car..

Me: Leaving already?

Mom: Yes.. It was a lovely breakfast meeting, It was nice seeing you too but it seems like we have overstayed our visit

Me: That's ridiculous, You guys can stay for longer

Dad: It's a long drive baby, I'm just glad that you are okay and we've seen you

Me: Ella is staying for a week

Dad: She is?

Ella: Still under discussion

Mom: I don't think that's a good idea

Dad: Me too especially with Somandlakazi in the mix

Me: Somandlakazi is not a threat, She minds

her own business

Dad: Ella?

Me: I can stay

Mom: You didn't even bring your clothes or even a toilet bag

Me: We'll go out in town to buy

Mom: Seems like you have it all figured out Titi

Dad: I guess then Ella will stay for a week

Me: I'm going to miss you guys

Mom: I'll call you when we halfway

Me: Please do

We hugged them and saw them driving out.

SOMANDLAKAZI

I took off the cloth that was covering my mirror.
A mirror that sees it all. Only I or any other
spiritual person can see through the mirror..

I walked up to it..

Me: Show me the future

I looked at it, As it seemed like it's stirring in.
Then pictures started to play out like a movie. I
saw Amahle pregnant but aborting, Then it went
on to show me something I wasn't prepared for.
It showed me my future, A tiger being my doom.
My end. A tiger being the end of the
Somandlakazi spirit....I looked at the tiger up
close..

Me: The spirit of Ngwe!

I turned my face away from the mirror..

If the spirit of Somandlakazi dies, The legacy
dies too. They'll never be a Somandlakazi ever
again!!

TIERA

We walked inside the house, Only for the guards to tell me that Mthunzi is requesting my presence.. We walked to the court, He was sitting on his chair. He was alone

Me: You wanted to see me?

He looked at us..

Mthunzi: Alone

Ella: I'll be outside

Me: Before you leave, I have asked Ella to stay for at least a week

Mthunzi: You did?

Ella: That's only if it's okay with you.. My Lord?

Mthunzi stood up..

Mthunzi: I guess so, I just didn't expect it

Ella: It's been a minute since Titi and I spent time together, I haven't been that much around

Mthunzi: You are welcome Ella to stay with us

Ella: Thank you.. My Lord

Me: Thank you

Ella: I'll keep myself busy outside until you done

Me: Okay

She walked out. Mthunzi went and closed the door..

Me: Thank you for letting her stay

He walked back to me..

Mthunzi: Of course

Me: We went out to the fie-

He slapped me across the face which landed me on the floor..

Mthunzi: I might be your fiancé but I am also still your King and my word is law

I couldn't believe this..

Mthunzi: Get up and submit yourself properly in my presence

I got up from the floor to my knees..

Mthunzi: You don't leave the house without telling me or without the presence of a guard

I fixed my dress and hair..

Mthunzi: I shall not have a disrespectful wife, I shall not be led by a woman. I am the man here and I make rules. I understand you not a Queen by blood, But at least act like one! Learn!. I don't get this much trouble from Kholi, Nor her family. Randomly asking Ella to stay without discussing it with me

I didn't say anything, Only thing I could do was tear up...

Mthunzi: I have a good mind of throwing both of you in the dungeon for weeks without food

(Silence)

Mthunzi: You shall not embarrass me like that ever again, Am I making myself clear?

Me: Yes

Mthunzi: Yes who?

Me: Yes my Lord

Mthunzi: Fix yourself before going out

I got up and fixed myself..

ELLA MHLABA

Kholi walked in..

Kholi: I thought you guys left

Me: I'll be staying for a week

Kholi: Okay

She walked away..

Me: Don't do it

She stopped and looked at me..

Kholi: I'm sorry?

Me: What you want to do, Don't do it

Kholi: I don't understand

Me: You know what I'm talking about

Kholi: I don't think so, I don't even know you.
Only met you today

Me: Hurting another woman to keep a man,
Don't do it.. It's not worth it

Kholi: I'm sorry.. I don't know what you talking
about so I'm just going to go up to my bedroom

She left..

MTHUNZI

Somandlakazi walked in..

Som: My Lord

Me: Healer

Som: Here.. Your herb

Me: Thank you

She brought it up to me..

Me: By the way Ella, Will be staying with us for a week

She dropped the bottle and it broke..

Som: How could you allow that? After I've told you about her

Me: It was out of my hands

Som: My Lord. I know you don't see it now but this girl is a threat to the whole kingdom

Me: I thought you were working on that

Som: I am

Me: Do you know the statement.. "Keep your

friends close but your enemies closer"

Som: I don't think this is the time for Ego my Lord

Me: Healer do your job, That's why you were made the royal healer

Som: Yes my Lord

TIERA

I found Ella..

Me: Hey

She turned and looked at me..

Ella: Hey

Me: Uhm.. We should go set up your bedroom

Ella: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine

I walked to the staircase, She gently grabbed my arm and turned me around..

Ella: What's wrong? Did you guys have a fight?

Me: Just a disagreement that's all

Ella: About what?

Me: Nothing much nor serious, You know how it is with couples

Ella: No I don't

Me: Just let it go okay? I'm fine

Ella: Titi

Me: Ella please

Ella: Okay.. We'll let it go

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI [LETTING GO]

51

MTHUNZI

I was standing by the window, Staring out of it when I heard a knock..

Me: Come in

I turned around and my Mother walked in.

Mom: You wanted to see me Son?

Me: Yes..

Mom: Okay.. We can talk

Me: Situations have changed

Mom: What situations?

Me: I'm going to marry Titi first, By next month

Mom: Are you out of your mind? You are to marry Kholisiwe first

Me: I think as a King, I'm capable to make that

kind of decision and run with it

Mom: You wanna embarrass us and the whole entire kingdom like that to Kholisiwe's family?

Me: We shall contact her family and let them know about the lobola, Set a date

Mom: I cannot believe this

Me: That's all

TIERA

She threw herself on the bed, I did too. I was laying next to her..

Me: I'm glad you here

Ella: I'm glad too

I moved my hand closer to hers. I felt this type of chemistry, Being drawn to her in a sense..

I was relieved when she held my hand tight, With what I'm going through now. I need all the support I can get..

Me: Sometimes I wish I could just take off and leave go far away and start over

Ella: Best way to get through your challenges, Is by facing them and not running away from them

I turned and looked at her, I think her sixth sense kicked in and she turned and looked at me too.. Our eyes just locked. The look of warmth I got from her eyes, I have never had that with anyone. Not even Mthunzi.

She drew closer and my heart started beating, My heart beat raced. She let go of my hand and put her hand on my cheek..

My eyes automatically closed when I felt her warm breath against my lips, And like that. Without any effort we kissed..

A kiss that felt different but yet not awkward, When she moved her hand from my face to squeeze and caress my body. I had a warm

feeling on my chest, I got goose bumps as if like I was waiting for this moment to be kissed by someone that was going to make me feel this way. It was confusing, How am I feeling this comfortable with her? This comfortable with her touching me and kissing me..

She broke the kiss..

Me: He hit me

Ella: What?

They say a pillow talk you reveal even your deepest secrets....

I looked at her..

Ella: What did you just say to me?

Me: I..

Ella: He hit you? When?

Me: It's nothing serious I swear, It was just a petty argument and..

She got up from bed..

Me: Ella wait

Ella: He has no reason to put his hand on you,
Nor do you have a reason to stay with him.

Mary him and be with him

Me: Relationships are a turmoil

Ella: A turmoil is a disagreement, A turmoil is a fucken misunderstanding not throwing hands.
Now I don't care about him being no damn King,
But he has no right to put his hand on you!!

She walked out..

Me: Ella!!!

SOMANDLAKAZI

I knocked in her room..

Amahle: Come in

I walked in..

Me: Princess

Her: Healer

Me: I always say you have the best room in the whole palace

Her: Thank you.. I try

(Silence)

Her: Maybe I help you?

Me: Not only am I a healer but also a Seer

Her: I know that

Me: Meaning I can see beyond

Her: That's what a seer is

Me: You are pregnant

I saw her getting uncomfortable..

Me: Don't worry.. I won't tell anyone

Her: Thank you

Me: Only if you don't abort

Her: Seer

Me: I am the last of my kind, When I die. My gift has to be inherited. Don't deny the legacy of Somandlakazi from progressing

Her: It's just a lot going on, That I don't think you'll understand

Me: He's a commoner and you a princess, I think I understand well. Apart from the baby having the royal blood, She also will have the gift of being a Somandlakazi. A gift that

surpasses Royal

Her: I find this very uncomfortable, You being in my affairs

Me: My apologies, I didn't mean to make you feel uncomfortable, I was just here delivering what needed to be delivered. Don't think about the abortion, Don't do it

TIERA

Ella wait!!

Ella was fuming, The way she opened the door..

Mthunzi: What the hell?

Mthunzi was with one of the elders..

Mthunzi: I am in a meeting

Ella: I don't give a shit about that

Ella went straight to him and punched him.

Me: Ella!!

Elder: Guards!!

Mthunzi looked dumbfounded with his hand on his cheek..

Ella: You fucken put your hand on my sister?

The Guards came in..

Elder: She just assaulted the king..

The Guards went to Ella..

Mthunzi: It's okay

Elder: But my Lord

Mthunzi: It's alright.. Please leave us

The Guards left us together with the Elder.

Mthunzi: You right, I shouldn't have raised my hand on her. It was wrong and inappropriate

Ella: Titi you packing every shit of yours and we leaving

Mthunzi: You overreacting

Ella: Am I??

Mthunzi: I acted inappropriately and that I will admit, But you can't make such a decision for her not when I am starting with lobola negotiations next month

Ella: What?

Mthunzi looked at me..

Mthunzi: I am making Titi my first wife

Ella: Like hell you are

Ella looked at me..

Ella: He's just trying to buy you because he knows how much it'll mean to you if become his first wife. He has hit you once, He will do it again! He's going to treat you shitty Titi when you are officially married to him

Mthunzi: I've always loved Titi, From the very first day when I laid my eyes on her at school.. Yes I'll admit, I acted irrationally but.. I love her

and that was my biggest mistake, Raising my hand on her

Ella: You can fool everyone but not me

Mthunzi: Titi we've planned this, From the very first time we met.. Remember?

Ella: You not really buying this shit are you?

Mthunzi: Titi

I was hella confused between the two of them..

Me: I do remember

Ella: I can't fucken believe this shit!!

Ella walked out..

Me: Ella wait.. Wait!!

I ran after her..

Me: Can you please wait a minute?

Ella: You just going to act like that kiss never happened? Like you didn't feel anything?

I looked around..

Me: Ella you a.. You a woman, I'm a woman. It's

against my Christian belief to associate myself romantically with a woman

Ella: Fuck you Titi

She headed upstairs..

Me: You being ridiculous!!

I followed her to the guest room..

Me: Why are you acting like this?

Ella: Because I love you okay?? I have fallen deeply in love with you

Me: No.. No.. No..

I lifted my dress and started stepping backwards..

Ella: I didn't ask for this! You think I would wake up randomly one day and decide to fall in love with my adopted Sister?

I went and sat on the small dressing table..

Me: This is wrong.. This is very wrong..

MTHUNZI

I cleared everything from the table..

Me: Fuck!!

That was a close one. I actually looked at Titi and I could see it in her eyes that she was ready to leave me. Leave me for that lesbian.. Not only that, I cannot believe she told her about our problems and that bitch lesbian punched me? To prevent Titi from thinking that Ella is right, I had to bite my tongue and pretended like Ella was right. Even though I wanted so badly to fuck her up..

.

To be continued

Merry Christmas in a few, Hoping everyone is done with planning and you'll have a good one

EBUKHOSINI [LETTING GO]

52

MTHUNZI

It was around 3am, When Somandlakazi finally finished with the spell. I am not much of a believer in such, But desperation has brought me here. What happened earlier on, Proved to me that I might lose Titi to that lesbian.. Ella punched me, But Titi ran after her. I saw it in her eyes that she might be taken by her lesbian step sister. Such filth, Embarrassment and humiliation to my Ego...

Somandlakazi had put her into sleep, Partial sleep..

Som: Now this we will lodge down her throat

Me: Isn't that dangerous?

Som: No she'll just wake up with a sore throat

Me: I studied medicine till 4th year, I should do it

Som: And I'm a healer this is not my first love spell

Me: Okay

This little marble ball she enchanted. It's rubber,

and the size of a marble. She pricked my finger, Drew blood from my finger and then injected it in the ball. The ball had a watery substance inside, my blood turned it red..

Somandlakazi has vouched that. This is an ancient powerful love spell. A bit advanced from morden witchcraft that involves love.

It can't be broken by anything other than true love, Since her heart is split into two. It can be broken if Ella's love in Titi's heart surpasses the love she has for me..

Som: Are you ready?

Me: I'm ready

She was holding it with a long metal thin rod,
That she will force down Titi's throat.

She grabbed on Titi's chin and forced to open
her mouth, Then forced down the small ball
down Titi's throat with the metal thin rod. The
redness of the ball glimmered going down Titi's
throat, I could see the colour of the ball
reflected from her throat.

It stuck a bit in her throat, Then she took out the
rod..

Me: She's going to choke

Som: Do trust me My Lord

I looked at her as she forced to swallow it down still deep in her sleep and it went down. I let out a sigh of relief..

Som: And it's done

Right on there, Lightning flashed followed by a disturbing sound of thunder..

Som: It is done my Lord

ELLA

I woke up and lifted my head up. The car was still going.. After what happened at the Palace, I felt this great edge to leave. I called my Dad and he organized transportation that fetched me..

I put my hand on my chest, My heart was beating very fast..

Me: Please stop a bit, I need some fresh air.

He pulled over and I got out, Got out and vomited. I was trembling, My temperature was spiking up. We were far from the Palace and still a bit far from home..

Driver: Are you okay?

Me: I'll be fine

Driver: I'm calling the Prophet, I'm calling your Father

Me: Okay

He got his phone and called him..

He came and gave me the phone..

Me: Uncle

Nka: You felt it too?

Me: What's happening?

Nka: Nothing much, Just serious evil was unleashed. It tore the veil from both worlds. Each time when great evil is unleashed, If you

spiritual you'll feel it

Me: I feel weak, Anxiety attack, Sweating, Like I'm just going to pass out

Nka: It's okay.. I'm praying currently

Me: I'll be home soon

Nka: You need too so we can see how we find a way to help you tap into your gift

Me: Thank you

TIERA

I woke up the next day with a sore throat. Felt like something was even stuck deep down my throat, But after a glass of warm water I was okay. Though the sore throat was still there..

Me: Thank you

She nodded and bowed a little then walked out. I was sitting outside today, Was going to have my breakfast in the garden..

I saw Mthunzi making his way to me..

Mthunzi: Good morning

Me: Good morning

He kissed me on my cheek and then sat down on the other chair..

Me: I thought you were having breakfast with everyone inside

Mthunzi: Why aren't you joining us?

Me: I just felt like a bit of fresh air that's all

Mthunzi: Then I'll keep you company

Me: Thank you

Mthunzi: How does your day look like?

Me: Kholi and I we have to go visit the orphanages

Mthunzi: That's good

(Silence)

Mthunzi: Are you okay with Ella leaving in that manner?

Me: She wanted to leave so

Mthunzi: I am sorry, I didn't mean to make her feel uncomfortable

Me: It's not your fault, She felt uncomfortable on her own.. She'll come around

Mthunzi: Did you try to call her?

Me: She's probably sleeping, She did leave pretty late

Mthunzi: Okay then

We continued eating...

NOLITHA

I gently closed the door..

Nka: How is she?

Me: Now she's sleeping soundless but still
burning up

Nka: She'll be okay

Me: Don't you think we should call the Dr?

Nka: It's not physical, It's spiritual

Me: Then what do we do?

Nka: She has to go to the mountain

Me: I don't feel easy about that

Nka: Ella needs to go there, To fully connect

with who she is and all the previous ancestors.
For her to tap into her power

Me: Mountain caves are dangerous, Plus it's closer to the game reserve. What if a lion comes up, What if a tiger or an elephant comes out. What if she gets bitten by a snake?

Nka: Aren't we overreacting just a little bit?

Me: I am a mother it's my duty to be worried

Nka: Ella is going to be okay, Ngwe is a very powerful ancestral spirit

I opened the door again, She was tossing and turning. I walked in and took the wet towel and

put it on her forehead..

Me: Shhhhhhh.. It's okay, Maybe I should sleep here for tonight

Nka: Come on Noli.. She's just experienced and felt dark magic she'll be okay. We've all been through this.. She'll be okay

Me: I hope so

.

To be continued

APOLOGIES..

..

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA

I don't hate kids, I've just never been around kids but my day at the Orphanage will go down as the best day of my life ever since I've been in this village. How can someone that young show you love so true and innocent? Be that warm around you and also embrace you with that warmth?. I didn't care if I had kids or not in the near future, It hasn't been something that keeps me awake at night. A void, Something that is depressing. I've just never taken it into serious consideration..

After the visit, Mthunzi Joined Kholo and I for lunch at a restaurant. Eating out has never been this seriously conducted. The restaurant made

sure that no one was sitting behind us nor in front of us. The reservation was that serious, No one was allowed to even come too close let alone pass next to our table. There's a thin line between respect and fear, This.. It was done out of mental slavery to honour royalty. I felt out of place, Burdened, And restricted. Everywhere I turn I'm reminded that I need to uphold my standards because I am part of the royal family now..

Kholi was going on and on about her dream wedding, Sharing with Mthunzi how she wanted that day to be. I was sitting there having no interest in the conversation..

Mthunzi: Titi how do you want your big day to be like?

I looked at him..

Me: Huh?

Mthunzi: Are you okay? You barely even touched your meal

I glanced down at my dish..

Me: The lasagne is too oily, Too hot, The beef is overcooked. 3 layers of cheese? The cheese is not blending I'm even having troubles swallowing

Mthunzi: I'll get the waiter

Me: It's okay.. I think they felt pressured and did

it in a rush

Mthunzi: No this is unacceptable.. Period!!

Me: Really it's nothing. I am not even hungry

Mthunzi: It's a highly recommended restaurant in town, And they know better but to serve good food

The waiter came..

Waiter: My Lord?

Mthunzi: My Queen is not happy about her lasagne? I can see the oil from here. It's too oily

Me: It's really not much of a big deal, I think I need to let it get a bit cold

Mthunzi: I can run a negative review right now to every food critique and the restaurant may shut down

Waiter: Our deepest apologies My Lord

He turned to me..

Waiter: Your highness please forgive us, I'll take this back

Me: It's okay

He took my dish..

Kholi: Wow Titi you actually became weak when our husband was giving an order

Me: Excuse me

I walked to the bathroom. When I got there, The lady who was checking herself in the mirror excused herself..

Lady: My apologies your highness

I was left alone in the bathroom with my phone, And I just cried.. I broke down..

ELLA

I was on the phone with Iggy. Iggy is not just a friend, We Exes that never had a nasty breakup. So we never believed in exchanging hate, We saw that we can't make each other happy in a relationship so we remained friends and we work better as friends..

Iggy: If I didn't call you and remind you of my birthday today, You weren't going to even post me

Me: Maybe that's true, But it's good you reminded me

Our call was cut short when Titi's call came through. I canceled Titi's call to continue talking to Iggy..

Our conversation lasted for a few minutes,
When we were done. I called Titi..

Before I could even say "Hello" she blew up.

Titi: I never knew that you hated me this much,
To even cancel my call at this time?

I sighed..

Me: Titi I was on a call with Iggy

Titi: The same bitch you were dating back when
you were in New York or something? Now you
back with her? Is that why you posted her?

Me: I posted her because it's her damn birthday!!

Titi: Okay Ella I don't mean shit to you, You don't mean shit to me! And it's that.. It's fine.. I don't mind going through life alone, That Kiss? It meant nothing right? If I was weak and I actually let it go beyond then you would've turned on me because you wanted to use me!!

Me: Okay you need to chill.. I don't know what's happening, I don't know why you acting like this but seriously I'm not the problem. What you mean "Use you", Titi.. I'm even too weak to go through this with you right now

Titi: You know Ella you really hurting me and it's okay.. I don't need you or anyone, I'm fine!!

Me: Seriously I don't even know why you this mad! I don't know why you fighting with me, I don't know what's happening right now. Maybe enlighten me so I can engage in the fight when I actually have a fucken idea what we fighting about!! I don't even know why we fighting right now

Titi: You a horrible human being that's a fact

Me: Okay

Titi: I'm done with you!!

Me: Okay

She hung up. I was still not feeling good. I was

still weak, My heartbeat was still abnormal. I don't know why Titi is angry at me, I don't know why she's being like this but all I know is that I can't do this with her right now..

TIERA

I threw my phone against the wall. And then actually sank down to the floor crying. Felt like I was having a mental breakdown, Going crazy. I have always been a strong individual, I've gotten through my past traumatic childhood. I've worked hard to be a strong woman mentally, But in this moment. I felt like I was not in control..

I saw one of the waiters coming in..

Waitress: Her majesty??

Me: Something is wrong with me, I don't know what's going on with me. I feel like I'm going crazy, I'm losing my mind

Mthunzi walked in..

Mthunzi: Please make sure we have a clear pathway to the exit when we leave

Waitress: Yes my Lord

Mthunzi took off his jacket and put it on me, Helping me up..

Mthunzi: It's okay.. Let's go home

He walked me out of the bathroom taking my phone with, One of my heels even remained behind..

Mthunzi: Kholo take the bags we leaving

Kholo: What happened?

Mthunzi: Don't ask questions let's go!!

It's easy reprimanding one person, But the whole restaurant with their phones out recording and taking pictures. It was hard.

Mthunzi: Move out of the way!! Bloody dammit!!

Manager: Everyone clear the pathway

Me: Am I losing my mind?? Am I going crazy??
What's happening to me?? (crying)

Mthunzi: It's okay we'll get home

ELLA

Me: Mom!!!!.. Mom!!!

Nolitha showed up..

Noli: What's wrong?

Me: My heartbeat

She came and put her hand on my forehead..

Noli: You burning up, You even sweating.. Ella what's happening?

Me: Call Dad

Noli: I'm not calling Dad, I'm taking you straight to the hospital

I fell back on my pillow, The ceiling was appearing blurry..

Noli: Ohh my God please.. Have mercy!

SOMANDLAKAZI

I was sitting back and watching everything through the mirror. I don't wanna destroy Titi, I can't get through to Ella without her guides attacking, She has that much protection. So when someone is that protected you find a loophole. Titi is the loophole that will weaken Ella for now..

Sunny: Mom

I moved my eyes from the mirror, When I went back it was blank. It was just a mirror.

Me: Sunny don't you even knock these days?

Sunny: Uhm.. I live here

I stood up..

Me: What is it?

Sunny: Amahle just told me she's pregnant and wants to abort, How do I say anything to stop her? She's royalty my word is void

Me: Seriously Sunny you the man in this relationship wear your pants, Stop letting this girl run all over you!!

Sunny: She's a princess Ma an-

Me: And you the Son of a Somandlakazi so act

like it!! Seriously I have serious things to attend too right now than your useless girlfriend having a tantrum!!

TIERA

Mthunzi was holding me tight in the car and he was making me suffocate more, Making me to struggle to breath..

Kholi: Exactly what happened? She was fine at the orphanage

My chest was burning, I was hyperventilating..

Mthunzi: Take us to the hospital

Driver: Yes My Lord

Kholi: All the second embarrassment she's put out at that restaurant. The media will have a field day, Not only that but it's staining my reputation

Me: Really?? That's what you worried about right now??

Kholi: Titi if royalty is too much for you, Maybe just ditch it once

Mthunzi: Can you stop?? Stop talking!! This is not the time

Kholi: I'm just saying

Mthunzi: Don't say anything just don't.. Stop talking all together!!

PROPHET NKA

Me: That was all we had today, Please join us again next week. Same place and same time. May God's love and peace rest in your hearts

Assistant: Sir.. Your phone has been ringing off the hook

She came to the stage and handed it to me..

Me: Thank you

"5 missed calls" from Nolitha and 2 messages.

"I'm taking Ella to the hospital"

Me: Get this mic off me I need to go

Assistant: Sir.. Uhm.. There's already a media scandal from your Daughter Tiera. She's trending and it's not for something good, Just a heads up

Me: Can someone get this mic off me?? Please!!

ELLA

Everything was moving in slow motion as the paramedics were trying their best to keep me

calm, Get my vital organs in harmony before we
leave to the hospital.

"Ellen.."

I looked around, Dizzy as I was..

"Ellen.."

I saw a tiger in the room, Just peacefully
walking around..

Me: Ngwe??

Paramedic: Huh?

Me: A tiger

Paramedic 2: We need to get her to the hospital right now, She's hallucinating.

Me: Ngwe

The tiger settled down on the floor, It was wearing a necklace around it's neck. I looked at the crystal clear quartz pendent.

"I'm here Ellen"

That's when I felt this deep sense of sleep, and tranquility.. I closed my eyes..

"I'm here Ellen"

MTHUNZI

Titi was getting more and more weak, She struggled to keep her eyes wide open and I was getting scared..

Me: Hey.. Baby don't pass out on me

She looked at me and put her hand on my cheek..

Me: Yes it's me.. I'm here, You going to be okay

She smiled a little before closing her eyes completely..

Titi: Ellen

Her hand dropped to her chest..

PROPHET NKA

I rushed out of my office to my car, When I was in the corridor something stopped me. I stepped back, It was a tiger..

It was just standing there, Not saying anything..

Me: Dad??

He transformed from being a tiger to being himself but with the other ancestors beside him showing as Tigers..

Me: Dad?

Dad: Nkanyiso

He took off his crystal quartz necklace..

Dad: It'll be inside your Mother's Bible. Find the Bible, Get the necklace and put it around Ellen

Me: Dad??

It was an emotional moment for me..

Dad: And Nkanyiso you need to find the bracelet before they use their fancy electrical equipment

to shock Ellen, If they do they going to kill me inside of her!! I cannot die twice until Ellen has fulfilled her purpose

NOLITHA

Ella had passed out, She was in the ambulance..

Paramedic: She's going into cardiac arrest,
Charge it

The other paramedic twisted some button on the machine..

Paramedic: Ready?

They have taken off her t-shirt and put some gel

on her chest, They were going to shock her..

Paramedic 2: Ready

Paramedic: 1,2,3... Clear

Before he could do it, I stopped him. Held both his hands..

Me: Wait..

Paramedic: Mam she's going to die

Me: Just wait.. This doesn't feel right

Paramedic 2: Mam do you want your Daughter's

death in your hands?

I kept quiet..

Paramedic: Mam..

I let go of his hands..

Me: Okay

Paramedic: 1..2..3.. Clear

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

MTHUNZI

It was hard even staying at the Hospital with all the bad press that was going around, Because of Titi's breakdown at the restaurant. We were given a room where we could wait, Away from the public eye..

I called my Mother and she came..

She closed the door..

Mom: Mthunzi this girl has to go!

Me: Mom

Mom: The bad press we getting? We've never been such a joke. We are a royal family! We supposed to be respected, How are we going to be respected when and I mean when a commoner is giving us such bad press?

Me: Mom not now please!!

She sat down...

NOLITHA

My phone rang, It was my Husband.

Me: Honey

Nka: Where are you? Nolitha whatever happens

don't let him shock Ella.. She's going to die!!

I let go of my phone and it fell, Just as when the paramedic was about to do it. Just at that instant, I held his arms tight..

Me: Stop!!

Paramedic 2: Not this again

Me: Don't do it.. Don't.. Matter of fact please drive us back to the house

Paramedic 1: What??

Me: Drive us back to the house now!!

They looked at each other. I got my phone back..

Nka: Hello??

Me: I'm here

Nka: I'm close to home

Me: We coming back

Nka: Right... I'm almost there

MTHUNZI

I thought for a second, Thought about what's

happening. This wasn't supposed to happen,
Somandlakazi assured me and her assurance is
going void now..

The Dr came back..

Dr: Good evening

We looked at him..

Dr: She's stable

Me: Thank Goodness

Kholi: Can we see her?

Dr: Maybe tomorrow

Me: Make sure no one goes in her ward that's not family

Dr: Yes my Lord

Mom: Can we go now?

Me: Thank you Doc

PROPHET NKA

When I got home, I rushed in to the garage. Some of my Mother's things are there. I searched through a lot of things, Hoping none of my relatives took her Bible..

Me: Come on.. Come on!! Show me

Noli: Honey!!

Me: In here

She came..

Noli: They putting Ella in her bedroom, What are you doing?

Me: Looking for Mom's Bible

Noli: It's in the shelf, I put it there

Me: It's still has a necklace in it?

Noli: Yes

Me: You are wonderful!!

Noli: Wait why?

I grabbed her arm and we went inside the house.
She gave me the Bible, I took the necklace and
went to the bedroom..

Me: Give us the room please

The Paramedics left..

I put the necklace around Ella's neck..

Me: Come on Ella

I looked at her and she inhaled..

I closed my eyes in relief..

Me: Thank God

Noli walked in..

Noli: What's happening?

Me: She's going to be okay.. She's going to be fine

Noli: Thank you Jesus

Me: Let's give her some time to rest

MTHUNZI

We got home and I went straight to
Somandlakazi's chambers..

Som: My Lord??

Me: You lied to me??!

Som: My Lord

Me: My Queen is laying in the hospital, She had a breakdown

Som: My Lord listen

Me: There is no love just her losing her mind!
Where is the love? The obsession? I have a good mind of having you beheaded

Som: We shouldn't forget that Titi has love for Ella, She's fighting two hearts within her

I flipped the table..

Me: I don't give a damn!! I want my wife back home and in love with me

Som: Give it time

Me: I'm warning you healer!!.. I'm warning you

NOLITHA

I poured myself a glass of wine..

Me: These kids are going to make me grow old,
Older than I am

He put his hands on my shoulders to give me a
massage..

Me: Titi had a breakdown, It's all over social
media. I want my Daughter back home clearly
that place is driving her insane

Nka: Titi is an Adult we can't just forcefully have her removed from that place

Me: When is she going to wake up and actually see that this is not it

Nka: She will.. I hope she will

TIERA

I knew from my surroundings that I was in the hospital. Though not just your mere hospital ward, Presidential. Even had flowers and all. I saw a Nurse sitting on the couch watching TV..

Me: Excuse me

Nurse: Her majesty you awake?

Me: Where's my phone?

Nurse: Here.. The king left it for you

Me: Thank you

She gave me the phone and started fixing the pillows..

Me: It's okay.. I'm fine

Nurse: I'll bring her majesty something to eat, I'll bring you the menu

Me: There's a menu?

Nurse: Yes.. If you in the presidential suite you choose what you wanna eat

Me: That's good.. Thank you for your kindness

She smiled..

Nurse: Thank you her majesty

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA

[A MONTH LATER]

A lot had happened during the space of a month. Mthunzi went ahead with paying lobola for Kholi. He was going to marry her first, Culture related. I didn't have a problem with it but I don't wanna be a part of it. It was a Thursday today, And they were preparing for the wedding. I decided that I would visit home. It was not by force that I attend, After all. It was her wedding and I didn't wanna bring in bad vibes. I'm not going to lie, Mthunzi and I we were drifting apart. In the mist of it all, I was able to reconnect spiritually. Started praying and being intact with my roots, Or spiritual roots rather...

My relationship with Ella, Ever since our last fight. It has improved drastically. Though based telephonically I can't deny that I was starting to have strong feelings for her. I didn't understand, Never have I ever felt like this for a girl before. I was fist fighting my feelings until I didn't anymore. Torn between being spiritual and the life of homosexuality which is frowned upon. Though what I know is that, You can be religious and still live your life the way you want. At the end, You only have one life and if you going to live it according to anyone's standards you sure are going to be very miserable..

I had just finished packing up. It was 5am, If I drive now I'll be home earlier. I took off the ring that Mthunzi had given me, I opened the drawer and put it in there. It no longer serves any purpose to me because I wasn't feeling that

much in love with him. I love him yes, but I'm no longer in love with him unfortunately...

I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Come in

His relationship with Kholi has been going strong though, I think he is starting to truly fall for her. It hurts yes but not as much anymore because I am too in love with someone else now..

Mthunzi walked in..

Mthunzi: It's 5am and you already packed and ready, I feel like you couldn't wait to get out of

here

We fight more these days, And it's shit tiring for me..

Me: Wanna get home before dark

Mthunzi: Kinda rude to miss the wedding don't you think?

Me: I don't think my presence will help here, Whether I'm here or not. The wedding will still happen

Mthunzi: Thought that maybe you were going to wait until my Mother gets here

Me: I've already met your mother remember?
Back in the city? When we were still studying

Mthunzi: We drifting apart aren't we?

Me: I don't know.. You tell me

Mthunzi: Why don't you just say it

He's very affiliated with Somandlakazi lately. I know there's things they doing, And for the life of me. I don't which guide is strong on my side because honestly I should have died here..

ELLA

A spiritual path is very difficult when you have

to tap in it. Especially when it's ancestral. One thing I'm grateful for when it comes to my Grandmother, He's not an evil guide. If anything, He's the most peaceful guide. Things aren't enforced on me, When I got a consultation from an ancestral gifted person. I respect him for being true..

He told me if I ever get a consultation where I'm told I need to go to an initial school. Grandpa just wants me to acknowledge the gift, Tap in it and still go on to realize my dreams. I can do consultations if I want too, But the most important thing is acknowledging and accepting the gift..

What has changed was that now I am able to practice it, Especially when I started going to the mountains. Praying there and being close to

my ancestors. My dreams are now much clear and I am able to extend that hand of protection to Titi. I'm glad she's also gone back to reconnecting with her spiritual life, We wake each other up at 12am,3am to pray..

She's coming today and she has been worried ever since from yesterday, Asking if it's safe. Mthunzi hasn't done anything to her car, So I instructed her to put salt inside for overnight protection. No one will come close, Nor be able to do anything to her car and we prayed for her protection..

Mthunzi's ancestors have shifted from him, There's a lot that he was meant to do but didn't. Even when he was becoming a King, He never asked for guidance from them. Instead, He trusted a Somandlakazi. Somandlakazi is what

he's seeking guidance from. If he keeps on, He will lose the throne. The ancestors will totally disown him from the throne.. He's going to lose his throne to his long lost Brother. A brother that his Father had first with Mthunzi's Mother, A brother that was kept away safe because of the Queen's evil heart. The brother is older and the rightful king.. I saw it, I saw it all as I was reading him through his picture..

I was at the forest, I needed a certain tree that will make Titi vomit. Vomit that stone that she was given by Somandlakazi. I was able to make it inactive..

The previous guides, Bo Ngwe. Always meet me in the wilderness, But only I can see them. They come as Tigers, Spiritual not visible to the naked eye...

I looked around for the tree, And I found it. The sun was shining bright on it, That was the signal from my guides. I went and took the leaves..

I used to hate the wild, But now. I feel at peace when I'm here..

TIERA

I walked down with my luggage bag. Already it was busy, People preparing. Kholi's family will be arriving tomorrow..

I didn't wanna see them, I didn't wanna see the Queen, Kholi, Nor Somandlakazi..

I kept going without even looking at anyone,
Until I got into my car..

I put the bag in the back and went to the driver's
side..

I closed my eyes and said a short prayer..

SENZO

I walked into the kitchen, My Mother was
packing the food that we supposed to take and
eat as we set off to the Royal house for my
Brother's wedding..

Me: Good morning

She sighed..

Mimi: It's your little Brother's wedding

Me: I know.. Isn't that where we going?

Mimi: I know a lot is happening and you might feel some type of way about it

Me: I grew up being raised by your Mother. My Grandmother. She did a great job with me, She was a wonderful woman. You went on and had another child with the same man, Who had a different life than mine. He doesn't know me, I don't know him. It would be evil of me to ruin his marriage with the family reunion

Mimi: He doesn't know that you have been living here with us

Me: I'm just a bit down and out for now but I'll get back on my feet

Mimi: I'm not saying move out, I'm just saying..

Me: Don't cause trouble

Mimi: Please

Me: Dad has been showing up in my dreams, He wants me to take the throne

Mimi: Senzo!!

Me: It's something you don't wanna hear but
Dad's ancestors have been troubling me

Mimi: We not going there for that, If you going
to be like that maybe stay behind. I'll go alone

Me: I won't cause any trouble between you and
your golden son

Mimi: That's not true

Me: You more worried about how he's going to
react than how I feel, But then.. I'm the
blacksheep so it's okay.. I'll go pack a bag
maybe run me through the Do's and Don't of
royalty

MTHUNZI

Mom: Mthunzi let me ask you something

Me: I'm listening

Mom: Was it necessary for you to invite your Mother?

Me: Mimi is my biological Mother, I think you should be happy that she's forgiven you

Mom: I shall not apologize for raising you well

Me: Then leave me alone

Mom: She coming alone?

Me: No. She called and said she's bringing a cousin of mine by the name of Senzo

Mom: Never heard of him

Me: Can you give me some space?

Mom: Okay.. Suck it all up, You getting married this weekend

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

SENZO (MTHUNZI'S BROTHER)

One thing I hate is dishonesty and shady things. Mom only made it known to me when we were about to leave that I should introduce myself as "The cousin". I am not going to do that, I won't lie about my identity. Mthunzi was lucky that the Queen accepted him and his life was different from mine. I had to go live and be raised by my Grandmother and Uncle. Her family. My Aunt showed me love, She loved me. We didn't have enough but love was always there. When my Uncle died, I had no option but to work for me and my Grandmother, Whilst my Mother was here taking care of his golden egg because he managed to go to a med school. My Mom comes across as this loving, Humble soul but

she has always had favorites when it came to me and Mthunzi. He loved him more, Never gave a fuck about me. I dropped out halfway through grade 9, Did odd jobs. I am not educated nor had a bright future. I fell in love with painting because my odd jobs were painting people's houses, Walls etc. I started painting portraits along the way. That's how I was able to stay out of trouble.

The only thing I have of my father is a horn bracelet, Representing that I have a royal blood running through my veins. I heard Mthunzi has one too. From when I was a baby I've always worn it, It's something that reminds me that at least I am sort of important in this world that makes me a door mat..

I lit another cigarette, I was painting a portrait

with different colours representing emotional pain.. One thing I did too was to read novels, So I at least improve my English..

My Mother's husband walked in..

Him: And I thought you would be gone

Me: To be introduced as a "Cousin"

He laughed..

Me: Why didn't you go with your wife?

Him: I don't like that family, I can't accompany my wife to her Ex's house

I coughed..

Him: I'm sorry.. I know he's your father

Me: You don't have to apologize, He was a douche bag! Just pissed off that my Grandmother had to die and the house was taken by evil relatives

Him: At least you have a roof under your head man

Me: Constantly being put down? Can't wait to get my own, I hope I will.. Worse I don't have any qualifications only my first term grade 9 report

Him: Education is not always the answer, Most people are employed with qualifications

Me: Can't even get a decent girlfriend because I'm too broke and useless

Him: Welcome to my world, You think Mimi only puts you down? Imagine being compared to a dead ex

Me: Eish.. Hade (I'm sorry)

Him: Let me clean the braai stand and we can braai. We'll go out to get beer and what not

Me: I'm down

Him: Senzo

Me: Yeah?

Him: I think I like you better than Mthunzi

Me: How so?

Him: He was my step son and treated me as his garden boy etc, You the only Son from my wife that connected with me on an almost fatherly level. I didn't have to degrade myself

Me: You welcome, And thank you too for accepting this grown ass broke man who just came to live with his Mother

Him: You'll be fine.. My Lord

We both laughed...

PROPHET NKA

I looked at the beach, The waves. The sun
shining and doves flying in the sky..

I took a deep breath, My place of peace where I
meet up with my heavenly Guardian Angel..

He showed up..

Him: Prophet

He just randomly shows up..

Me: Raguél

Ra: Such a peaceful place

Me: It is.. What's the meeting about? You don't visit me in this state unless it's very important

Ra: It is... It's about Titi

Me: Tell me something, My Daughter's destiny when I checked. There's a crown in it, A Queen

Ra: And that destiny still stands

Me: Mthunzi has proven himself to be not good for Titi, Now Ella is in the picture

Ra: A person can have 5 soulmates, Humans don't just have 1 soulmate but 1 soulmate becomes the destiny. You can date and experience love with 4 before getting to the 5th one the one that is fate and destiny determined. Ella's feelings for Titi are foreign because they not hers, If we can separate Grandpa from Ella. Ella will remain with the sisterly feelings she has for Titi. A destiny is not changed by your guides but by the one who created you or you. As guides we are here to help you get there, We only intervene in helping you change your destiny if you are hindered. Titi and Ella will always have that love for each other so long Grandpa is still a part of Ella. I don't wanna get much into their relationship or the nature of it,

But Titi what she's been through she is destined to be a Queen. That's the blessing of it, The true love and a peaceful life

Me: I don't think Mthunzi is the one, I'm sorry

Ra: Who said anything about Mthunzi?

Me: She's the only one who Titi is involved with

Ra: I cannot tell you who he is, But you might not like him much because he comes across as not equipped and successful for your Daughter. Titi is educated, Titi will consider going back to school but let me tell you. His future is bright, All you need to do is give him a chance

Me: I can't take my Daughter getting hurt all the time when it comes to love, She'll end up hating love

Ra: Sometimes you need to go through a few people, Get hurt so when true love allocates you. You'll enjoy it, Because it'll rewrite all the flaws of the previous hurt

Me: Is this it?

Ra: This one is it

I heard someone shaking me..

Assistant: Sir

I opened my eyes and I had fallen asleep on my desk..

Assistant: Are you okay?

Me: I'm good. I just.. I'm good

Assistant: The Pastor is here

Me: Okay please let him in and get me a glass of water

Assistant: Yes Sir

TIERA

I was on the phone with my Mother as I drove home..

Ma: I never thought I'd hear you say that

Me: I just don't feel that strongly about him anymore

Ma: Are you sure?

Me: I'm sure

Ma: I don't want you making a mistake that you won't be able to recover from. Make sure that when you leave him, You are done for real and won't go back

Me: That's why I'm thinking of going back to school next year, Maybe school will keep me busy for a while

Ma: I'm so proud of you

Me: Thank you

.

To be continued

No edits

EBUKHOSINI

58

MTHUNZI

My Mother finally arrived. It was good seeing her after so long. She still looked good, And her ever beautiful smile was the first greeting that warmed my heart..

Queen: Thoko

Mom: I prefer being called Mimi

Queen: My bad.. Mimi

Me: Mom it's good to see you

She gave me a hug..

Me: Thought you were bringing a companion

Mom: Your cousin couldn't make it, He's busy

Me: That's a bummer, Was looking forward to meeting him

Mom: Maybe next time

Queen: This way please, To refresh and eat

TIERA

I had passed by at woolworths to get me a few treats to eat at home, When suddenly I bumped another car when I was trying to reverse..

Me: Wtf??

I didn't need this, Especially when I'm this dead tired. I got out, He got out too..

Me: Didn't you see me coming out?

Him: Didn't you see me passing?

Me: Don't try to reverse this on me

He looked at me..

Him: Wait a minute, I know you. You look familiar

Me: You mistaking me

Him: Her Majesty Tiera, Mthunzi's what?
Second wife? Something like that?

I looked at him..

Him: I watch and read the news

He extended his hand out to me..

Him: Senzo

Me: You can give me your number and we can meet up tomorrow to sort this out. I had a long

drive and I'm very tired

He took out his phone, Unlocked and then handed it to me..

I put my number..

Him: Drive safe her Majesty and do get a well needed rest

Me: Thank you

MTHUNZI

Me: Mom this is our healer, Somandlakazi

Mimi: Nice to meet you

Som: Likewise

Mimi: Things have certainly changed around here, Now a healer is allowed at the table

Me: She is part our family

Mimi: Where is Titi?

Me: She went to visit home

Mimi: She's not attending her sister wife's wedding?

Me: No and Kholi is okay with that

Queen: You know Mimi I don't remember you ever having a Nephew, I only remember you having Nieces

Mimi: He's a distant Nephew

Queen: Do you know him Mthunzi?

Me: No

Queen: Very interesting

Mimi: It's my Son's wedding, Can we perhaps try to get along?

Queen: Excuse me

She got up and left the table..

SENZO (MTHUNZI'S BROTHER)

I looked at the car, It wasn't damaged.

Step f: We'll check it thoroughly at home, It's kinda dark out here

Me: Yaa but I don't think damage was done

Step f: Let's get out of here

Me: There's a wedding at the village, Why is she here?

Step f: Who?

Me: Her majesty Tiera

Step f: Wait that was Titi?

Me: You don't sound shocked

Step f: She's been by the house, Back when she was still dating Mthunzi

Me: She is still with him

Step f: Small world

Me: She looks nice, I don't understand why such a girl would put herself through that

Step f: Let's go man

TIERA

I called Ella..

Ella: How far are you?

Me: 20min, passed by at the mall and even bumped someone

Ella: How is the damage?

Me: Not sure, We meeting tomorrow.. You know what's funny?

Ella: Yeah?

Me: He looks like Mthunzi

Ella: Really?

Me: Yes he does

Ella: Or maybe you too tired

Me: Yaa maybe, But I'll be there soon

NOLITHA

I sighed...

Me: I don't get it, Why does it seem like this whole spirituality is shitting on my Daughter's heart

Nka: I am happy that Titi and Ella won't end up together

Me: Why? Because you a Prophet and religion frowns upon homosexuality?

Nka: No because some other relationships can break two people so much that they won't be

able to fix it. I didn't want Titi and Ella's
sisterhood breaking

Me: Yaa that's true.. I don't understand why my
Daughter has to go back to that family

Nka: I'm sure it'll be different this time around

Me: I hope so

QUEEN HLOMUKA

I knocked at the door..

Voice: Come in

I opened the door and walked in..

Kate: Her Majesty

Me: You should lock the door, It's late

Kate: Yes her Majesty

Me: Sorry to just burst in like this

Kate: It's okay her Majesty

Me: I am here to ask you something

Kate: Yes?

Me: Tell me something, You helped Thoko with delivering Mthunzi right?

Kate: Yes her Majesty

Me: Did Thoko have another child before Mthunzi?

She kept quiet..

Me: Kate?

Kate: Her Majesty I don't wanna cause trouble

I walked up to her...

Me: She did, Didn't she?

She nodded..

Me: Who is he?

Kate: Senzo

Me: By my husband?

Kate: Yes her Majesty

Kate and Thoko have been friends for a long time, They know and shared a lot of secrets before..

Me: So this Senzo is the rightful heir to the throne?

Kate: Yes her Majesty

Me: Interesting, Thank you so much for this information Kate. Your telling won't go unpaid

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

59

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Me: Please take my luggage bag to the car

Servant: Yes Her Majesty

Mthunzi: What's going on?

Me: I'm leaving to the city

Mthunzi: What do you mean by that? Saturday
I'm getting married

Me: Thok- I mean Mimi is here, She's your
Mother and holding in for me. My absentia
won't be much felt

Mthunzi: What's so important in the city that
you fucken can't go after my wedding?

Me: Son.. Trust me if it wasn't that important, I wouldn't be going

Mthunzi: Fine.. Go then

Me: You go and have a good wedding. I'll watch on Tv

Mthunzi: Yeah whatever

Me: I'll be staying at your house in the city

Mthunzi: Like I said.. Whatever Ma

TIERA

When I got home, We ate dinner. It felt good being here, Being at home. With my family, In a place that brings me nothing but Joy..

We settled around the dinner table, Laughing and just catching up..

I looked at them..

Me: I'm going to leave Mthunzi. As soon as I go back after the wedding

Everuo remained quiet..

Me: It's no use staying with him, Knowing very well that I no longer feel strongly about him

My Mom smiled..

Mom: I'm glad to hear that

Me: I'm considering going back to school next year, I don't know if I'll continue where I left off or start afresh

Dad: It doesn't matter, So long you go back and continue. Whether you start afresh or continue, I'm just proud of you. Proud that you going back to school

Ella: This is a very good decision. I'd also like to say something

Mom: Positive I assume?

Ella: Yes.. Titi and I, We have a beautiful relationship as sisters and despite the feelings that have developed along the way. I think it's best we just try to mask them, Because the fuckery of it is that.. Relationships are messy, Very messy. We might not come back from it, And it might bruise our Sisterhood forever. I think we need to find happiness with other people, And find ourselves

Mom: That's powerful but I can't help think that you might have seen someone else

Ella: Well..

Titi: You are so sly.. Who is she?

Ella: When it's official, I'll let you guys know

Titi: Ella is right, She's very right. I'm not saying we shouldn't live our lives as how we see fit, But are a spiritual family and we need to show that unity. Always. We've made a few mistakes, We've learned from them. Now it's time to make sure that we keep this family together and no longer let mistakes break us apart

Ella: That's very true

Mom: I am so very happy right now, I thank God for this moment

Nka: Ella have you perhaps thought about what you wanna do?

Ella: I feel like I'll do better in mine surveying

Nka: Dad once worked at a mine

Ella: I'll send out a few applications

Mom: After eating we should pray, Thank God

Nka: Indeed we should

SENZO

I was going through Tiera's pictures on Instagram. This girl looks smart to be putting herself through royalty rubbish. I saw that video of hers where she had a complete breakdown. Polygamy? That's what I hate most about

royalty. I believe in loving one woman, I don't believe in having multiple partners.. It's tiring, stressful, and no woman you love should be put through that..

I followed her. Another major red flag, Her being here when her future husband is getting married. That's just another red flag

I believe love is enjoyable when shared amongst two people only, I want that with a woman that I'll find along the way. Hoping my breakthrough will come too, My big break with my paintings or getting a good enough job..

My step father and I were busy braaing meat, But we were almost done. It was even starting to rain..

Step F: Get the last meat and I'll sort the braai stand out

Me: Very well

I took the tupperwear and the big fork to get the meat. I put it in the tupperwear.

We weren't going to prepare Pap, but Rolls, Salad and beers..

I set up the plates..

Mthunzi's house is beautiful. I am not jealous of him, But I am angered at the fact that his fate was decided better than mine. Why was he set

apart from me? My life would completely be different too if I was given that same fate..

PRINCESS KHOLI

Zethu: I made reservations for our stay tomorrow at the hotel

Me: Thank you

Zethu is my best friend..

Zethu: You don't look happy, You getting married on Saturday

Me: The Queen just left, Titi left. Mthunzi's biological Mother, I don't think she likes me that

much. She hardly said anything to me

Zethu: Who cares though? It's not about them, It's about you. Those who wanna be here are here, The ones who truly love you. Why cry for people who clearly don't care about you and your happiness

Me: That's true.. I'm not going to waste worry on useless things and people

Zethu: It's a royal wedding, Televised and shit

Me: I'll probably feel better when my family gets here

Zethu: True

TIERA

I was preparing for bed when I received a call from Senzo. I took a deep breath and answered..

Me: Hello

Senzo: Hi.. Hope I'm not disturbing

Me: No.. Not at all, Was just preparing for bed

Senzo: Wanted to make sure that we both on the same page with the meeting tomorrow

Me: Okay

Senzo: I'll text you the name of the restaurant.
How does 10am sound? They make good
breakfast

Me: 10am is fine by me

Senzo: See you then

Me: Okay.. Goodnight

Senzo: Goodnight her highness

.

To be continued

No edits

EBUKHOSINI

60

SENZO

Very early in the morning we were woken up by the arrival of an unexpected visitor. It was around 4am when she arrived, Queen Hlomuka. The one and only.. This drama was starting to get interesting for me. Tomorrow it's a royal wedding, And the whole Queen won't be present to see her "Son" getting married..

Queen: Senzo??

Me: Yes?

My step father cleared his throat..

Me: I mean yes her highness

She walked over to me..

Queen: I cannot believe this.. Spitting image!
You look exactly like your father more than your
little brother does

Me: Wait what?

Queen: I never believed the cousin story

She looked at my chest..

Queen: The horn necklace

She tried to touch it, I stepped back..

Queen: Do forgive me.. Do you have a birth mark on your back?

Me: Yes

Queen: I can't believe this

She walked around..

Queen: He who was born with the birth mark, Is he who will take the throne

She looked at me..

Queen: May I see it?

This was getting highly awkward for me..

I took off my vest and turned around..

Queen: Look at that, The biggest birth mark

My birth mark is indeed big almost filling up my back..

I turned around and put on my vest..

Queen: Magnificent

Me: If I may ask, What is her highness doing here?

Queen: I had to see this for myself

Step F: You travelled all the way to see a birth mark?

Queen: I travelled all the way to make sure that Senzo is given rightfully what's his!

My step father and I looked at each other..

MTHUNZI

I was alone when Somandlakazi walked in..

Som: My Lord you have called for me?

Me: Yes

She came closer..

Som: Are we thinking of beheading someone on the weekend of your wedding?

Me: No.. At least not for now

Som: How can I be of help?

Me: I had a dream

Som: I'm listening

Me: Someone was sitting on the throne, Trust me. It was not me

Som: I see

Me: Can you perhaps tell me who is after my throne?

Som: Other than Queen Mother who has simply given up, I see no one else

Me: This cannot be just a dream. He was crowned a King

Som: Maybe it's your fears playing out

Me: I trusted you, You came highly recommended and you doing nothing but disappoint me

Som: I will look into it, I assure you

Me: Good!

TIERA

When I woke up later on, I prepared breakfast for everyone..

Dad: Good morning

Me: Morning

Dad: Preparing breakfast? That's lovely

Me: Thank you

Dad: Lovely for you to not join us, Judging from you dressed up? Any quests?

Me: I have to go meet someone

Dad: A friend?

Me: No.. A guy who bumped me at the mall, He

wants to pay

Dad: Huh.. Exactly who is this guy?

Me: His name is Senzo.. Oddly enough he looks like Mthunzi

Dad: Is it? So this is a date?

Me: No strictly business

He sat down..

Dad: Well then enjoy your business meeting

Me: Thank you

SENZO

I was sitting at the kitchen table having coffee..

Queen: Good morning

Freaked me out a little her just creeping up on me like that..

Me: Good morning

Queen: Slept good?

Me: Yes.. And you? Your highness?

Queen: Please there's no need to address me like that, Maybe Queen Mother

She walked over to the cupboard, Took out a mug and introspected it..

Queen: Had time to think about what I said last night?

Me: Actually I haven't stopped thinking about it

Queen: And what do you say?

Me: No

She almost dropped the mug..

Queen: I'm sorry I didn't get that

Me: No.. I'm not going to allow you to use me

Queen: No one is using anyone here

Me: Really? Missing the wedding of the Son you've raised all his life? Is that normal?

Queen: I am trying to help you

Me: And I don't need your help.. What's the situation? Is the kingdom dying? Hanging in the balance of failure maybe?

Queen: Mthunzi is.. I don't think he's doing a good job

Me: How come? Wasn't he trained for this?

Queen: He never even wanted to be a K-

Her phone rang..

Queen: Excuse Me

She walked out...

MTHUNZI

I called Tiera.. This time she picked up..

Me: Give me one good and valid reason why you wouldn't pick up your phone?

Titi: Because I'm driving to the mall, And I was catching up with family

Me: You actually are going to leave me for Ella aren't you?

Titi: Ella has found herself a girlfriend

Me: Then who is it?

Titi: I don't know what you talking about

Me: When a woman starts acting dodgy there's someone involved

Titi: Can't a woman just act dodgy because she wants her independency back why does a man have to be involved?

Me: You right.. Not that any man would accept an hiv positive woman

Titi: Excuse Me?

Me: Unless you lying to him and broken one of the ten commandments "Thou shalt not lie"
Miss I'm Christian

Titi: Okay clearly you having a really bad day

and I'm not here for it.. Goodbye Shadow

She hung up..

I called the commissioner..

Com: My Lord

Me: I need my wife to be tailed

Com: Uhm isn't she planning for the wedding?

Me: My second wife, She's at the city. If she's seen with a man other than her father. Kill the bastard

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

61

SENZO

Tiera texted me that she was 5min away. I was already at the restaurant. Given the menu and I was going through the breakfast menu. I don't have much on me, My step father gave me R600 just to hide my shame in this whole situation. You never know how much a Man's Ego can be bruised until you find him with nothing in his wallet....

I kept on studying the menu, Calculating to make sure that whatever she orders. I'll be able

to cover it. I'll just get the basic breakfast with coffee, Won't be more than R100..

I had left my horn necklace safely at home. Mthunzi wears one, I don't want her to get the idea as yet..

MTHUNZI

We were outside waiting for Kholi's father and the rest of her family to arrive.. My phone vibrated, I excused myself and went inside to the kitchen..

Me: Commissioner

Com: My Lord.. I've found someone

Me: That's good

Com: Text me all the details needed, Where she lives. The car she drives etc

Me: I'll text you all her information

Com: Yes my lord

Me: I have to go, I'm a bit held up

I hung up..

TIERA

They opened the door for me..

Waiter: Good morning

Me: Good morning

Waiter: Table for one?

Me: I'm actually here to meet someone, Not sure where he is sleeping

Waiter: Okay this way please

I followed him as we searched, We searched until I noticed him..

Me: There he is

We went to his table. Senzo stood up..

Senzo: Hi

Me: Hi

He came and opened the chair for me.. I sat down..

Me: Thank you

The waiter put my menu next to me..

Waiter: Anything to drink in the meantime?

Senzo: Coffee please, Make it black no milk

I looked at him.. That was impressive. A man who drinks black coffee..

Me: Iced coffee please

Waiter: Coming right up

Senzo: Thank you for coming

Me: It's okay

I put my handbag down by the side of the window so it can be more safe. When I came

back up, He stood up and leaned over putting his hand by the edge of the table so my face doesn't hit the edge of the table..

The side of my face actually hit his hand, If he didn't do that I was going to bruise myself. When I sat up straight, I looked at him..

Senzo: You okay?

Me: I'm fine.. Thank you

He nodded then sat back down and opened his menu. I did too with a little smile on my face...

ELLA

Cebisile: "Angisakwazi no Lala, Lokho
ng'cabanga yena. Lokho ng'cabanga yena,
Ngisabaweli ukumbona.. Long distance
uyanyova.." [Singing]

I picked up her ankara cloth, She was in the
river.. By the water stream..

Cebisile: "Nkulunkulu cela unqiphe amaphiko,
Vele ngindizeee"

I went closer by the big rock and crouched. She
had a beautiful voice, Not great but beautiful
either way..

Me: Cebisile

She turned around with her hands covering her small breasts..

Cebi: Hey.. Hi

Me: I don't think it's safe to be in the river all alone

Cebi: Aww.. Ngihlala ngiyenza nje (I always cleanse here)

Me: Yaa but not everyday is the same

I put her Ankara cloth down, Stood up and turned around so she could come out..

Cebisile and I, We first met here. When I started

my journey in the forest, I noticed her here in the same river. She usually comes with her Sister, I'm surprised she's alone today.. She is a traditional healer, Went through initiation and she's practicing full time. Healing people and everything. Told me her Mother was meant to be one, Denied her calling and passed on. A long time ago, Now she stays with her big sister and the sister's husband. She's had a rough life, All concerning her gift, But I'm glad she's using her gift now to help sustain herself... She had to drop out of varsity because of her calling, And also because she was getting sick frequently..

Cebisile: I'm done

I turned around and looked at her, She was still wet..

Me: Did your sister bring you?

Cebisile: Her husband, He was off today

Me: Is it?

Cebisile: Yaa

Me: Okay

Cebisile: Have you come to pray?

Me: Yes

Cebisile: Okay I'll get dressed in the cave then

I picked up her bag and followed her..

TIERA

He laughed..

Senzo: Ima Kancance Ndlovukazi (Wait a minute her highness)

I continued eating..

Senzo: If your car isn't damaged, Then why are you here?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Me: I wasn't going to refuse free breakfast

He nodded....

Senzo: I see

Me: You know, This may come across as somehow but.. You look like my h-.. You look like my Fiancé, Or former fiancé

Senzo: Former?

Me: It's a long and complicated story

Senzo: I'm not going to push

Me: Thank you.. This is nice, Maybe a break I needed

He looked at me..

Me: What?

Senzo: I wanna take you somewhere, After the breakfast if it's okay with you

Me: Uhm.. Okay.. I don't mind

Senzo: Are you sure you good with the breakfast?

Me: I'm good, This is enough

We continued eating..

MTHUNZI

I looked at the time..

Me: He's late

Mom: He's the King.. He can even be 3 hours late

Me: This is not his kingdom, This is my kingdom

Mom: You marrying his Daughter. He's only

Daughter

Me: There's nothing special about her, She wasn't even a virgin

Mom: What's eating you up?

Me: Nothing.. Just waiting for some call

Mom: Suck it up! You know how the King is like

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

MTHUNZI

Kholi's Father, King Lushaba was here. We were having a feast, In honour of his presence..

King: The Queen missing her Son's wedding tomorrow

Me: She's gone to the city, To attend to a certain matter. My Mother is here to take the Queen's place

King: Interesting.. A commoner standing in for the Queen, This keeps on getting worse

Me: My Mother might be a commoner but she is not here today carrying that title. She's here

today as my mother, My birth Mother

King: It still doesn't excuse the fact that royal protocols were broken. See this is why I respected your Father, It seems like there won't be any good King

Me: With all due respect King Lushaba but I'm not my Father

King: And it shows

Me: If you don't wanna be here you can leave

Mom: Mthunzi!!

King: It's because your father and myself were

good alias that I'm letting you marry my Daughter. I don't know what she saw in you, The heart is a very vital organ but it can be stupid

Me: If I remember correctly this is an arranged marriage, Don't speak like you doing me a favour

He stood up..

King: I am King Lushaba and I refuse to be spoken too like that!

I stood up too..

Me: And I am King Mthunzi Hlomuka the 5th. I refuse to be disrespected too

King: There shall be no wedding tomorrow

Mom: King Lushaba I d-

King: You shall remain quiet!! Speaking over the King is a punishable offense by death, In my kingdom you'll be put to death now

He looked at me..

King: Guard

One of his Guards came closer..

King: Get my Daughter from whatever Hotel

she's at.. We leaving first thing when she gets here

Guard: Yes my Lord

King: Pathetic!!

TIERA

The breeze, The calmness of the water in the river was soothing. It wasn't totally quiet. Birds were chapping..

Me: Wow it's.. It's beautiful

Senzo: I come here all the time when I need to clear my head. It's nature, Very much close to

one's roots

Me: I didn't see you as a cultural man

Senzo: I get that a lot

He took out a few coins from his pockets.

Senzo: I take a coin, Make a wish and throw it in the river.. Wanna try?

Me: Can 3 work?

Senzo: Yaa sure let's try

I took the first R2...

Me: I wish that nothing stands in my way of going back to school next year

I threw it..

Took another one..

Me: I wish that this shame of a relationship between Mthunzi and I ends for good without repercussions

I took the last one..

Me: I wish to never give up on love

I threw it in..

Senzo: Wow I was going to say keep your wishes to yourself, Say them from deep within

Me: Your turn

He took the R2..

Senzo: I wish that all your wishes come true

He threw it in..

Me: You not going to wish anything for yourself?

Senzo: Not enterly because if your last wish

comes true, Then my wishes will come true too

That was deep and profound..

Senzo: We should be getting back, It's not too safe. When it gets dark the forest comes alive, Plus the owner of the waters respected us so let's not overstay our visit

He stretched his hand out to me..

Senzo: Shall we?

I stretched my hand out to him...

MTHUNZI

My mother followed me..

Mom: You need to apologize

Me: I am not Apologizing to that old arrogant fool!!

Mom: Mthunzi! This is a National royal wedding, Other Royals will be coming tomorrow. This is an embarrassment to the kingdom, To the throne and the Hlomuka legacy

Me: I don't care!! It's always royalty this, Royalty that

Mom: I did not raise you like this!

Me: You didn't raise me at all

She slapped me..

Mom: I ain't pretended to be your nanny all these years for you to be like this! I didn't raise you as your mother but I was always there, I raised you more than the Queen did but I see she has infected you! I am highly disappointed in you that you would spit on your Father's legacy like this and make your enemies happy.. Sies!!

She walked out..

KHOLI

I excused myself to the balcony when my Father's call came through..

Me: Baba

Dad: Pack everything of yours one of the Guards is fetching you

Me: Why?

Dad: There shall be no wedding tomorrow

Me: What?

Dad: I will not allow you to marry that boy

Me: Baba!

Dad: I knew you should've married to the other royal family, Not this one

Me: I'm sure whatever it is, It can be fixed

Dad: Nothing is going to be fixed.. Pack up!

Me: But Baba

Dad: I'm not speaking to you as your Father right now but your King. It's a command!

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Me: What do you mean the wedding is off?

Som: Mthunzi disrespected the King, He's not happy

Me: Mthunzi is going to be the death of me

Som: Can't you fly back?

Me: No.. I'm here on something very important

Som: What is it?

Me: I can't say

Som: It's very bad

Me: Maybe it's time that Mthunzi learns

Som: Queen listen

Me: Bye

KING LUSHABA

I made a call to my Seer..

Makhosi: Nkosi yam, Kuyala (It's bad)

Me: Talk to me

Makhosi: Lombhem wenu womfanyana uMthuzi, Amadlozi awekho kuye (Mthunzi's ancestors are not with him)

Me: Njani? (How)

Makhosi: Bayabika abadala ukuthi Amadlozi asekele iNkosi yange mpela (The ancestors are protecting the real king)

Me: Angizwa? (I don't understand)

Makhosi: Yena lo webala elimnyama wuye okhethiwe ukuthi abe yiNkosi yesizwe sakwa Hlomuka. Kungekunjalo, Isizwe sakwa Hlomuka sizo bhubha (The one with a birth mark is the chosen one, If he doesn't become King. The Hlomuka kingdom will cease to exist)

Me: Who is that?

Makhosi: Akabonakali, Amadlozi wakhe ame phambili amfihlile (I can't see him. He's ancestors are shielding him)

Me: Uthini na? (what are you saying)

SENZO

Titi screamed.. I turned back. I had gone before her to clear the pathway for her..

Me: Ndlovukazi

A cobra was standing blocking her..

Tiera: When I try to move to the side it goes there

I walked to it..

Tiera: Senzo No..

Me: Shhhhh..

I crouched and it turned it's head. I looked at it, It looked at me. I grabbed it by the tail, Then slowly turned it to go to another direction..

It peacefully crawled away. She ran to me and hugged me..

Tiera: Ohh Lord

Me: You okay.. You okay

Tiera: How did you? That was a cobra?

Me: Let's get out of here

I picked her up, She wrapped her arms around my neck. She was still trembling.

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA

In the car as he drove me to my car, I kept on thinking about the snake situation. It just didn't make sense to me, I wasn't understanding..I kept on stealing glances at him as he concentrated on the road..

Me: Senzo

He turned and looked at me..

Me: The snake situation? Care to explain?
Maybe give a more believable explanation?

He focused back on the road again with a little

laugh..

Senzo: Maybe let's just say I watch a lot of snake shows and I got a few tips.. Satisfied?

Me: That will do I guess

ELLA

Her Brother in law was standing by the car as I walked her to the car.. He gave me a serious look..

Cebisile: Uhm Bhuti this is my friend, Ella. Ella this is my Brother in law.. Themba

I gave him a nod as a greeting, He did the same..

Themba: Did you get everything you wanted?

Cebisile: Yes

She turned to me..

Cebisile: I'll call you

Me: I'll call you

Cebi: Bye

Me: Bye

He opened the door for her, Let her get in with

his hand on her back. I didn't like this setup, It was very Suspicious..

I looked at him as he looked at me..

Themba: Bye Ella

Me: Bye Brother Themba

TIERA

Me: I had a good day, Thank you

Senzo: Me too

I gave him a hug..

Senzo: Text me when you get home, So I know you got home safe

Me: I'll do

He opened the door for me, I got inside..

He stood there and waited for me to drive off, Waving me..

MTHUNZI

Kholi was here with her friends, King Lushaba was still adamant on leaving..

Kholi: I cannot believe that you two don't wanna make peace when tomorrow it's my big day

King: Kholi I don't have time for this. Stop crying! You embarrassing yourself. This boy is not worth your tears

Me: "This boy?"

King: I have made up my mind, We are leaving. We will get you someone else, A real prince

Kholi: I don't want another Prince.. I want Mthunzi!

King: He's not even a real king, He's not the rightful king to the throne

I looked at him..

King: Ohw mommy didn't tell you? You have a Brother. The chosen one to rightfully claim the throne. He was born with the birthmark, Ancestors are shielding him. They are all on him that is why Mthunzi is running the kingdom down the drain. I don't want you tied to him when that happens

Me: You son of a bitch!!

I charged at him, Two of his guards stopped me..

Me: I've always known you were shit but to make this up??

King: If you ever threaten to do that again, This kingdom will be under extreme attack. Your people will fight the wrath of my kingdom!

Kholi: What are you talking about Daddy?

King: I guess his Mother has a lot to say

I turned and looked at my Mother..

Me: Ma?

Mom: Mthunzi

Me: Tell me he's lying

King: I can't lie, Because I consulted with my Healer to see if this shame of the wedding should happen

Mom: You had no right King Lushaba

King: checkmate.. Get my hat. Kholi let's go, Who knows?? Maybe you might marry his Brother Hoping he will be better than this

Kholi stood there..

King: Kholi let's go

Kholi: I'm not going

King: Excuse me?

Kholi: I love Mthunzi and I'll stand by him
through thick and thin

King: If you stay.. I will disown you

Kholi: So be it.. I'm tired of being controlled by
you Daddy

King: King Lushaba.. King Lushaba

Kholi: King Lushaba

He spat on the floor..

King: May you never step foot in my kingdom ever again!

With that being said, He walked away. Followed by his guards. For a moment it was silent..

Mom: Mthunzi

Me: Just leave me alone, Not now

I went straight to Somandlakazi..

SENZO

It was a long day but a great one. Tiera is a wonderful woman, Humble, Calm and sweet.. The snake situation, I had faith in my ancestors.

I have always been told that they protecting me
always, They in front of me. I'm not saying I'm
immortal, But they play their path very well..

I got home, Hoping for a shower and a peaceful
night. The Queen was sitting at the table
drinking wine..

Me: Queen Hlomuka

Queen: Senzo

Me: Just going to shower and sleep

Queen: Senzo

Me: You've wasted your time by coming here, I

am not going to be used by you. You didn't come all the way here for that, You won't help me from the goodness of your heart. It's a quid pro quo

Queen: Okay Senzo so maybe you not at all retarded, Yes maybe there's something I need from you

Me: The answer is No

Queen: You didn't even hear me out

Me: I don't care

Queen: Maybe I should call Mthunzi and tell him about you, Tell him you living in his house and

just cause war between you, Thoko and
Mthunzi

I laughed whilst shaking my head..

Me: Typical!!

I walked to the bathroom..

Queen: Senzo wait

Me: Listen here.. Just so we clear, I am not
Mthunzi and don't think your blackmail, Threats
whatever you call them will work on me. Do
your best!

MTHUNZI

I walked into her chambers with the guards.

Me: Sieze her!

Som: My Lord what's happening?

Me: You have done nothing but mislead me

Som: I don't understand

Me: I have a Brother!!! Who is the rightful King

Som: A what?

Me: Seize her!!

Som: Mthunzi.. I mean my Lord

Me: You shall remain in the dungeon until I know what to do with you!!

Her Son walked in..

I looked at him..

Sunny: Mom what's happening?

Som: It's alright Sunny

Me: You know what, Leave her.. Seize him

Som: What?

The Guards went to Sunny..

Som: What are the charges on him?

Me: I'm charging him for dating my sister. She's a princess and shouldn't be affiliated with a commoner

Som: Mthunzi

Me: If you don't get me information on this brother of mine.. I will have him beheaded in 3 days. Hang his body in the fields to be eaten by crows and serve you his head on a silver platter

Som: You wouldn't

Me: Try me!

I walked to the door..

Som: You don't know the forces that you are
toying with Mthunzi Hlomuka

Me: 3 days!

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA

Me: Like he literally held the snake like the snake was nothing

No response from her..

Me: Ella

Ella: I'm sorry what?

Me: Are you okay? You've been awfully quiet tonight

Ella: This girl I met Cebisile.. I think her Brother in law is abusing her sexually

Me: Ella!! If something like this is happening,
You need to help her

Ella: I don't wanna be forward and intervene
only to find that it's not true, Might ruin her
relationship with her family

Me: If you think it's happening then it is, Never
violate a hunch

Ella: I don't even know how to bring it up with
her, What if she gets mad and never wanna talk
to me ever again

Me: I have an idea how about you invite her
tomorrow for dinner, Think I might get through
to her

Ella: Are you sure?

Me: I'm sure

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Somandlakazi was very angry.. She called me to tell me what Mthunzi has done..

Som: He's playing with forces beyond him, I will rain terror on the whole kingdom. I'll put the kingdom under attack from enemies all over. Your people will be killed, They will be destroyed. They'll be persecuted

I sighed..

Me: His name is Senzo.. He lives here in Mthunzi's place

Som: He's very shielded by his ancestors how did you know his identity?

Me: I also have my ways

Som: I hope you not playing with me

Me: Where my kingdom is threatened, Trust me I'll protect it

MTHUNZI

Amahle: You can't do this!

Me: I can

Amahle: Just release him, And we will leave. We will leave the village

Me: You are not going anywhere and I'm not releasing him

Amahle: I hate you

Me: You'll be fine

She walked away..

Kholi: What did he do?

Me: I am the King Kholi, You don't have to know everything about each prisoner

Kholi: I'm going to bed, Are you coming?

Me: I'll be there

SENZO

The next morning I woke up to the Queen eating breakfast..

Me: I just read that the wedding was canceled,
It's trending

Queen: Unfortunately yes

Me: A lot of things are being said, Mthunzi disrespected the King?

Queen: Yes

I whistled..

Queen: I'm leaving today after breakfast, Still don't wanna take my offer?

Me: Thanks but no thanks

Queen: Are you going to go after the throne?

Me: That's between me and my ancestors

Queen: I see

MTHUNZI

Guard: My Lord.. The Healer wants to talk to you

Me: Let her in

The Guard let her in..

Som: His name is Senzo. He lives in your house, In the city. Has been living with your Mom ever

since the death of his Grandmother. He has the birthmark on his back

I kept quiet..

Som: Do you want me to do something?

Me: No.. I'll handle it myself.. Your Son will be released to you

Som: If you don't trust in my powers then let me leave, I shall not be allowed to be treated like this

Me: My apologies Healer

Som: I'm here to help you

Me: You and your Son will dine with us for breakfast, My apologies

Som: How are you going to do this, What's the plan?

Me: As I've said.. Leave it up to me

TIERA

I was shocked to wake up to a trend of the wedding canceled..

Dad: Good morning Baby

Me: Good morning Dad.. Did you see this?

Dad: The royal scandals?

Me: Yes

Dad: Not surprised, Mthunzi is disrespectful

Me: I'm not going back there

Dad: I thought you were going to go back and get the rest of your things?

Me: All the important things I need, I took them. I don't have a reason to go back

Dad: Have you spoken to Mthunzi? Tell him what's going on?

Me: No.. Not yet but I will

MTHUNZI

Me: Why didn't you tell me about this? About him?

Mom: I never thought your paths would cross

Me: They did Ma.. They've crossed and he's the rightful King!

Mom: Please don't kick him out of the house, He's down and out financially

Me: How is that my problem?

Mom: He is your Brother and he did nothing to you. He never asked for this and if you kick him out, I'll leave with him. We will go back home and see what to do

Me: You choosing him?

Mom: He is my Son too.. I've chosen you all your life

Me: Are you choosing him because of the throne?

Mom: I'm choosing him because he's my Son. I

will be leaving today, Going back. Ohw by the way the Queen you so trust, Was at the city convincing Senzo to take the throne from you. That's the reason why she was adamant to miss your wedding

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

65

SENZO

A WEEK LATER

Ever since my Mom came back from the village, She hasn't been okay. Especially since my step

father is not around. He's gone back to work, He's a truck driver. Specifically for Shoprite and checkers. Instead of them delivering the vegetables, He drives to the farm to get them for the supermarkets.. He's not like the usual truck drivers that disappear for a month or so. With him, 2 days and not more. He doesn't only fetch fruits & Vegetables, But also other things from the workshop..

She was sitting at the kitchen drinking tea and eating croissants..

I walked over to her and put my hands on her shoulders, She freaked out..

Ma: I didn't hear you coming

Me: You were deep in your thoughts

I leaned over and kissed her cheek...

Me: What's on your mind?

Ma: Mthunzi is flying in today, He has found out about you. I'm scared he might put us out of this house

Me: You know I don't really care about Mthunzi. I don't care about him being on the throne, I never even imagined taking the throne from him but now. The money that has supported him thus far, Is half mine. If he puts us out, Then he needs to rightfully give me back what's mine. All of it!!

Ma: I hate both of you going against each other

Me: That's not the only thing he's going to be
pissed about

She turned back and looked at me..

Ma: What?

I retracted my hands from her..

Me: Tiera and I, We've been on some friend
basis

Ma: Wait? Titi?

Me: Yeah

Ma: Senzo!!

Me: She doesn't want him, She has broken it off

Ma: This is getting worse

MTHUNZI

I was at the airport. Titi had sent me a message a few days ago, I stand corrected. She has sent me multiple messages telling me she's breaking up with me. She's not coming back..

Kholi came back and sat down..

Kholi: Have you ordered?

Me: I was waiting for you

Kholi: What's wrong? You haven't been okay these past few days

Me: Titi broke up with me, She's not coming back

Kholi: How do you feel about it?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Me: Right now I have more important things on

my mind, Like my throne being threatened

Kholi: Yaa I had faith in Titi. Really thought she was going to be by our side. In good times and bad times

Me: Let's order, Our flight is leaving in an hour

TIERA

Admin: You don't have to start from first year, Next year you can register. You'll register and start afresh from your second year

Me: Thank God

Admin: If you came earlier we were going to

register you again and you would've continued

Me: No it's okay.. I'm glad I'm not starting afresh

Admin: You welcome

I looked at her..

Me: Am I being done a favour?

Admin: Sorry?

Me: Am I being done a favour? Hence why I'm not starting afresh?

Admin: Uhm no.. It's how things work now

Me: Ohw thank you

Admin: You welcome

I got up and left, I was meeting Cebisile for breakfast. She couldn't come over for dinner but agreed to meet me..

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Som: We have no choice

Me: I tried getting through to him, He doesn't want

Som: The ancestors aren't with Mthunzi but Senzo. Senzo has to come to claim the throne, If not. The kingdom will fall apart, Mthunzi has made enemies to last him a lifetime when he messed with King Lushaba. The kingdom is under attack

Me: What are we going to do?

Som: Nothing.. Senzo has to come and take his place

Me: If Senzo comes, He's going to.. He's going to remove me from this village then Thoko will take my place. The woman I've spent so many years trying to dismiss from taking my spot, My place. Now I wish I had taken Senzo in than Mthunzi

Som: You didn't know that Thoko had another
Son

Me: Even so

Som: It is what it is

Me: Is there something you can do?

Som: I can't fight ancestors. They spirit, You
can't fight nor challenge a spirit

Me: We screwed

SENZO

I glanced down at my horn necklace. I need to tell Titi the truth. About who I am, I hope she won't see me otherwise. I am starting to develop feelings for her, I like what we have going on..

I called her..

Titi: Hey

Me: Ndlovukazi

Titi: How are you?

Me: I'm good. Wena unjani? (How are you)

Titi: I'm good.. I'm from school, They allowed me to come back next year. Second year

Me: That's good.. I'm happy for you

Titi: I know right?

Me: What plans do you have right now?

Titi: I'm going to meet a friend

Me: I need to see you, When you are free. I need to talk to you about something

Titi: Sounds serious

Me: It is

Titi: Okay I'll tell you when I'm done here

Me: Okay I'll be waiting

Titi: Bye

Me: Bye

MTHUNZI

Kholi: What's the plan with Senzo?

Me: I'm hoping he will take my generous offer

Kholi: Offer?

Me: 150k a month, Until his dying day in exchange for the throne

Kholi: You are going to bribe him for his birth right?

Me: Not bribe, It's a good deal

Kholi: You think he's going to take the money over the throne?

Me: He'll be a fool not too.. You can't just be a King overnight. You need to be groomed from a young age

Kholi: That's true

Me: Let's go

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

66

TIERA

In order for me to break into Cebisile, I had to break myself to her. Her energy and Aura was so open, Welcoming and calm. Her voice was soft, And her smile. She has one of the most beautiful smiles that I've ever seen a girl wears. I even saw that this wasn't much of her scene.

A restaurant more equipped than the usual ones. I just wanted her to be in a different scene, And Zone. Get her out of her comfort zone..

Cebisile: Wow you look like you have never been through such, God is indeed good. Your guides are also good and faithful. You are an inspiration

Me: Thank you

I looked at her..

Me: Cebi please don't take this as an ambush, But may I please ask you something?

Cebi: Anything Sisi

Me: Do you feel anything for Ella?

She blushed..

Me: Ohh don't be shy, I won't tell her. I promise

Cebi: I do like her a lot. She's very beautiful,
Caring, Smart and has a big heart

Me: And she likes you too

Cebi: Really?

Me: Yes.. Relationship like

Cebi: Wow I didn't see her falling for someone like me

Me: I know.. I once felt the same way too, But hey. I went and dated a whole Prince that later became a King

Cebi: That's nice

Me: Yaa but that dream didn't last

Cebi: How come?

Me: Just didn't work out

Cebi: That's strange because you appear with a crown, As a Queen.. Indlovukazi

Me: You must be mistaken, Mthunzi and I we are done

Cebi: My readings have never been wrong. He's a bit taller, Birthmark on his back. A horn necklace, Paints. He's a King or the rightful one rather

I choked and coughed..

Cebi: Are you okay?

Me: Yes. Uhm..

Cebi: I'm sorry I didn't mean too.. I thought Ella would've told you or your Dad

Me: We almost done here, I think I have to go

Cebi: I didn't mean to offend you

I faked a smile..

Me: You didn't sweetie.. I'll get the bill, We've been here for a while now

MTHUNZI

We were escorted to the car that will be taking us to my house..

I need to go back home, With a full agreement

between Senzo and I. I don't think he's equipped to be a King. He must just accept the financial offer that I'm putting out to him, It'll help him in the long run..

SENZO

Dad: Life is unfair. If we all mediated on that, No one would be successful

He was sitting on his throne and peeling an orange..

Me: Being a King seems like too much of a responsibility

Dad: It is. Enemies left and right, Everyone

waiting for your downfall. The biggest snakes are not strangers Son, The biggest snakes are within the family relation. An enemy outside you can always see it coming most of the time, An enemy inside. You don't see it coming, Until they plunge the biggest knife on your back.

Me: I don't even know the traits of being a King

Dad: It's not taught. It's in your blood. You become a King that your people can be proud of, A king that you yourself can be proud of. We are going to back you up all the way

Me: What about Mthunzi?

Dad: Mthunzi is a Prince, He has no right to claim the throne. Look Son, The kingdom is

falling, You need to rise up and claim it

Mom: Senzo.. Senzo!!!

I slowly opened my eyes..

Mom: Mthunzi is on his way

Me: Let me go take a quick shower

TIERA

Cebi: I'll take a cab home

Me: I can drop you off

Cebi: No it's not, I don't wanna bother you

Me: Okay I'll give you money for a taxi fare

Cebi: I've got money with you. You've done a lot,
Thank you so much

Me: I'll see you again soon

Cebi: I hope so

I gave her a hug....

I watched her as she left..

I took out my phone and called Senzo, He didn't

pick up. I hung up and texted him "We need to talk" ..

ELLA

I was nervous, Very nervous at how breakfast was going between Titi and Cebi. I really like Cebilisle, And I don't want this breakfast between her Titi to turnout bad..

My phone rang, It was Tiera..

Me: Titi

Titi: Why didn't you tell me

Me: Tell you what?

Titi: About Senzo, Now I had to find out from Cebi

Me: I didn't think it was my place to say anything for now, Didn't wanna force my hand in the situation

Titi: What is happening Ella?

Me: How was breakfast?

Titi: Breakfast was good.. Cebi just left

Me: Okay

Titi: I'm on my way back, We'll talk

Me: Sharp

SENZO

My Mom was a nervous wreck..

Mom: They here.. They here

Me: What's expected of us to do? Lay out a red carpet for him?

Mom: Senzo this is serious

Me: It's going to be okay

Heard the door bell ring. She didn't move, Just stood there..

Me: Should I get it?

Mom: No.. I'll get it

She walked over to get it..

Mom: I'll get it

She opened..

Mom: Mthunzi.. Kholi.. Welcome

She ushered them in, I was standing there.

Mthunzi walked in first, Ran his eyes around until they landed on mine. We siblings, There was a bit of some similariti here and there with our physical appearances..

Mom: This is Senzo, Senzo this is Mthunzi and his soon to be wife. Princess Kholi

There was a moment of silence between Mthunzi and I..

Me: Heard a lot about you

Mthunzi: Can't say the same about you

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

67

TIERA

Ella: Not many are able to see Senzo's future,
It's perfectly hidden and shielded by ancestors..

I walked around the room..

Ella: Only if you are purely gifted, Or you using
your gift for good use. Then his ancestors will
allow you to see his future

Me: Ella this feels like I'm dreaming, Deja vu all over again

Ella: Your destiny was not Mthunzi but Senzo. Your destiny as a Queen remained, But it was not with the right Brother

I sat down..

Ella: I know it's difficult to take in but.. Senzo I believe he's genuine. Might not have met him but reading his energy from his pictures, He definitely has a good aura

Me: Mthunzi is not going to allow this to happen, Not going to allow Senzo to take the throne. Mthunzi gave up everything in his life for this. He's comfortable in that position

Ella: It's not up to him. Mthunzi alone is defeated, Mthunzi alongside Somandlakazi it's a different story

Me: I need to see Senzo. I have to talk to him

Ella: Don't deny this Titi, Your destiny can only come to pass if you allow it too. He is a good guy, Not perfect but good. I have faith in him

SENZO

I wasn't going to allow him to stare me down. I wasn't going to give him that satisfaction..

Mom: Uhm.. Okay let's get you guys settled in,

I'll cook a nice dinner and we can all dine together. Kholi, care to help?

Kholi: Yes I'd love too

My phone rang, I checked it. It was Titi..

Me: Excuse Me

I went to the kitchen and answered it..

Me: Ndlovukazi

Titi: I've tried calling you, Even sent you a text

Me: Yaa.. I was sleeping, Then woke up and

took a shower. Wasn't with my phone

Titi: Can we talk?

Me: Yes

Titi: Are you free for a meet up?

Me: Yes.. Same restaurant?

Titi: Yes

Me: I'll be there

I'll have to Uber, My step father took his Polo with..

I checked my capitec. I had R1200.

I'm sure an Uber won't be more than R200. I sighed.. I'll have to borrow money from Mom. I hate that, Just to at least make it 2k.

Just when I was going to check Mimi, Mthunzi entered the kitchen. He was holding a cheque book.. He opened it and then literally wrote me a cheque..

Mthunzi: Here.. It's 150k. That's just a start

He came closer to hand it to me, I took it.

Mthunzi: You will get that amount every month,

For the rest of your life

Me: At what cost?

Mthunzi: At the cost that you just don't exist. Don't come near my village, Can even sign this house to you. Official owner. It's paid up. You'll get a car, Anything you need. Just don't exist, Remain a ghost

Me: Typical

Mthunzi: I think it's a great offer, Considering that you're struggling financially. Mom told me that life hasn't been kind to you. A grown ass man, Struggling to make ends meet in a society that we live in. Don't be stupid Senzo

I looked at it..

Me: It is a great offer that I won't lie. Could make me a millionaire and I don't even have to lift a finger. Most people don't even make this in a year. Unemployment rate is very high, Uneducated chances of me actually making it are slim. Wouldn't wanna turn out to the life of crime to make ends meet

Mthunzi: Are you mocking me?

Me: You reckon?

I tore up the cheque..

Me: Good offer but it not fit for a King

Mthunzi: Senzo you don't even have the traits to make a Good king. You know nothing about royalty. You grew up in a very disadvantaged house

Me: True, But..

I took off my t-shirt and turned around..

Me: I can't learn to be a King. I don't need too, Because it's my birth right

Mimi: Mthunzi you..

I put my t-shirt back on and turned around.

Mimi: What is going on here?

Me: Your Son was trying to bribe me of my birth right

Mimi: Mthunzi!

Me: Mimi can you borrow me R800? I'm a little short for my date

Mthunzi: Woow!

Mimi: Yeah sure.. Think I have some few notes in my purse.. I'll get it

She walked away..

I walked over passing Mthunzi..

Me: Don't ever Bribe me with my own money or I will beat the shit out of you!

I passed Kholi too..

Me: You too pretty for this nonsense

CEBISILE(ELLA'S GIRLFRIEND)

Sis: Wee Cebisile.. Cebizinto

Me: Sis'Omdala

I went to her. She was sitting on the couch,
She's 6 months pregnant..

Sis: Kuhambe kanjani phela? (How did it go)

Me: Kuhambe kahle, Umngani nje kuphela (It
went well, She's just a friend)

Sis: Indlovukazi yonke yesizwe sakwa Hlomuka,
Umngani nje kphela? (A whole entire Queen is
just a friend)

Me: USisi ka Ella (She is Ella's sister)

My sister and I we very close. Always have been,
She is not judgemental. Accepted me for who I
am, With my bisexual self. Most gifted people,

Are not homosexual by choice. Many of them, Have guides of not the same gender. Having a Masculine guide there's a possibility that you might revock to being both Masculine and feminine. It's not always like that, But most of the time it's like that..

Sis: Mina I'm thankful that at least you will be settling in with a family that is not just ordinary. They a good knitted family and just like me, I'm happy that your in laws are good people

Me: Kahle Sisi, Asijoli nokujola (We not dating)

Sis: For now

My phone vibrated, It was a text from Themba. My Brother in law..

"Let's meet at our usual spot, 14:00. I'm getting off early"

Sis: Ella?

I looked at her..

Me: Err.. Yaa Ngu Ella

Sis: You will have to invite her for dinner sometime

Me: Yaa Bhut'Themba akazwani nje nama lesbian (Themba doesn't like lesbians)

Sis: Sobe sibizele yena kanti? (Are we inviting him for her)

Me: Ngizomcela (I'll invite her)

MTHUNZI

Me: A grown ass man asking his mother for money to take his girlfriend out

Mom: Aww kahle Mthunzi (Mthunzi wait a minute)

Me: You shouldn't even be supporting him at his age, He's what? 30?

Mom: 32

Me: Imagine

Mom: I just can't believe that you tried to bribe him

Me: I wasn't bribing him, I was making life easier for him since obviously he doesn't have anything going on for him

Mom: Pass me the casserole dish Kholi

Mthunzi: That girl is stupid too, Probably doesn't have anything going on for her to settle with a broke guy

Mimi laughed..

Mom: You'd be surprised

Me: I can't wait to see her, See the hood rat

Mom: Don't judge my Son, Sometimes life can humble you in ways you've never imagined

.

To be continued

YES TABOO IS STILL CONTINUING AND STILL
OPEN FOR SUBSCRIPTIONS. PAYMENT
DETAILS ON THE PINNED POST

EBUKHOSINI

TIERA

TIERA

Senzo showed up at the restaurant. He took longer this time around, Usually I find him already here..

Me: You took longer this time around

Senzo: Came with an Uber, Delayed because they didn't have any available at that time

Me: An Uber?

Senzo: Yes.. The Polo is my Step Father's car

Me: I see

Senzo: Disappointed?

Me: Not at all, Nothing beats a man that is very honest

Senzo: You sounded serious over the phone

Me: Yes.. Senzo my Sister Ella and her Girlfriend, Are spiritual people

Senzo: Okay??

Me: They read me, And somehow you showed up

He curved his lower lip and nodded. I took the napkin from the table and hit him on his shoulder..

Me: Why didn't you tell me?

Senzo: Would you have agreed to go out with me, If I just came out and uttered it that I'm Mthunzi's big brother and the rightful heir to the throne?

Me: Probably not.. How did this happen? How is this happening?

Senzo: I don't know.. Fate, A coincidence

Me: I truly thought I was done with the Mhlaba family

Senzo: One thing fo sho, And I'm not buying any faces. I am nothing like Mthunzi. Mthunzi was raised by our Father and the Queen, I was raised by my Maternal Grandmother. We not the same

Me: He wasn't always like this, When he started being a King he changed

Senzo: He was always like this. He just needed time to show himself.

Me: I guess so

Senzo: And please never compare me with him,
At least give me the benefit of the doubt. Give
me my own time to mess up

Me: I guess so

Senzo: I'd thought you'd be mad, You taking this
well

Me: Only because you not the only one with a
secret

Senzo: I'm listening

Me: It's not an easy thing to just say

Senzo: I think we both know that this will go far,
Best we lay down the secrets out now

Me: I..

I cleared my throat..

Me: When I was young. My mother, My biological mother was a maid. Got a job, Fell in love with her boss and he started sexually abusing me. To cut the long story short, He.. He infected me, I am Hiv positive

He sighed and leaned forward, Bringing his hands together under his chin..

Me: Say something.. If you wanna rethink this

whole thing, Then it's okay. I understand

Senzo: Is he still alive?

Me: No.. My Mother killed him when she found out, It was after he had killed my little sister. She was institutionalised and unfortunately passed on. By then I was already adopted by Prophet Nka and his wife. They did a very good job with me

Senzo: They sure did

Me: How do you feel about this?

Senzo: As long as you not going to make me a rebound

He smiled and I smiled too..

Me: Hoping you won't use me too, To get back at Mthunzi. I have a good feeling you two don't get along

Senzo: I'm not a kid, Playing getting back at each other with Mthunzi is not my cup of tea. I don't have that time

Me: I'm glad

He held my hand..

Senzo: We going to be okay, I know you just got out of a messy relationship and I'll try my best

to never put you in that situation again

Me: You can start by telling me if you want polygamy or not

Senzo: Biggest nightmare, I'd rather leave you when I no longer feel the same way again than to put you through that

Me: Do you promise?

Senzo: I promise

Me: Good I'm paying for the meal

Senzo: Yaa you don't have too

Me: I want too.. I called you, I asked you out. It's only fair I pay

Senzo: Okay.. Just don't get used to it

CEBISILE

My Sister and I, We've had a difficult life. Never knew our Dad, Mom got married. Her Husband didn't want us, She moved to Swaziland with him. We were left in the care of my Aunt who mistreated us, Until Mbali met Themba. He got us a place to live until they got married, After getting married he got a house. Mbali is not working, Hasn't worked a day in her life..

It was until later in life, When I had turned 18

that Themba started making sexual advances at me. Told me that if I don't want, He'll put us out. We don't have anywhere to go. Plus he spent a lot of money around 25k for me to go for initiation, To practice my gift. He is not even scared that I am a traditional healer. Revenge would be easy, But I haven't been a sangoma for that long. It's only been a year. Mbali signed a prenup, She's pregnant. If we lose everything, Where are we going to go?? Plus he has thoroughly told me that if I do anything to him he will tell Mbali that I was feeding him love potion to get him and separate them. It's hard because if it wasn't for my Sister, I would still be living with my Aunt who he is cruel..

I was on my way to seeing him at our usual spot when Ella called..

Me: Hello

Ella: How did your meeting with Titi go?

Me: It went well

Ella: Where are you?

Me: I..

Lying to her won't do, She's spiritual she might pick it up..

Me: I am meeting my Brother in law in town, To help him buy groceries and not miss anything

Ella: I see.. Call me after

Me: I will

MTHUNZI

I searched through his things.. I was trying to find something..

Mimi: What are you doing?

Me: Fuck Mimi you scared me

Mimi: What are you doing going through your Brother's things?

I kept quiet..

Mimi: Dammit Mthunzi. It's not his fault that he's the heir that was chosen

Me: You enjoying this aren't you?

Mimi: I'm sorry?

Me: You supported me, When you knew that I was going to be a King. Now, Senzo is the rightful heir to the throne and you switching sides

Mimi: That's not true

Me: If it's not, Then why did you hide him. Hide

the fact that he was my Brother?

Mimi: What would you have done if you knew?
Whether you knew earlier or not it wasn't going
to make any difference

Me: At least the Queen stabs you in the front,
She doesn't sneak up on you and stab you at
the back

Mimi: Then why aren't you at the village? Why
aren't you there? If she's so much better than us

(Silence)

Mimi: Leave Senzo's room!

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

69

TIERA

Senzo walked me to my car whilst holding my hand. He declined my offer to take him home. A little bit of a man's ego I see..

Me: You sure that you don't want me to drive you home?

Senzo: No thank you

Me: Okay

Senzo: Don't wanna come to my house for dinner? Meet my Mom?

Me: I already know your Mom

Senzo: You know her as Mthunzi's girlfriend not mine

Me: It's awkward, It's going to be awkward

Senzo: How so?

Me: Dating brothers, What's she gonna think of me

Senzo: A whore?

Me: Senzo!

Senzo: She's going to think that obviously but what she thinks, Doesn't make it true or are you a whore?

Me: Are you always this casual about such things?

Senzo: Most of the time

Me: Plus Mthunzi is there, I don't wanna get pissed

Senzo: Do you still love him?

Me: Honestly I don't think so, When I think of him. I think of the pain he's caused me and the love is turning into hate. He has a way of rubbing people off the wrong way, Hasn't he rubbed you off the wrong way?

Senzo: He has but it doesn't anger me

Me: Really?

Senzo: If it angers me, That means I am starting an emotional connection with him. Listen only people you love are the ones who are supposed to make you angry, Because there's emotions involved and that is love. Once someone that you don't care about makes you angry, And you

allow it. That means you creating an emotional bond with them. Either love or hate, Never allow someone you don't care about make you angry because you'll create a hate emotional bond with the person

Me: Wow I never thought about it that way

Senzo: Mthunzi is your past. Despite how things turned out, He shouldn't change who you are. Never let someone change who you no matter how great the pain

Me: Thank you, I think I needed to hear that

Senzo: If Mthunzi makes me angry, That means I care about him and trust me I don't

Me: Maybe I might just meet your Mother but I want it to be me and her first

Senzo: Noted

He pulled me closer to him and hugged me, He then kissed me..

Senzo: Tell me when you reach home

Me: I will

ELLA

I saw him, Saw him forcing through himself on her. There wasn't any emotions from her tying her to the situation. Tying her to him.

She was allowing it because she's used to it,
But deep down every time this happens. It takes
away a part of her that she can never get back.
He is enjoying this, Because he no longer enjoys
sex with his wife. He shifted his lust and fully
focused it on Cebisile. She's had two abortions
by him already, It's a messed up situation..

I woke up gasping for air..

Me: Shit..

CEBISILE (ELLA'S GIRLFRIEND)

I've been in this situation one too many times
but each time, A part of me gets broken. A part
of me dies, A part of me that I cannot fully claim

back..

Had his hand around my neck, Pinning me down in the backseat. His breath, His moan, His sweat, The forced kisses. Make me disgusted with myself, Make me hate myself even more. I am unable to have a romantic relationship because of this, I don't think I'll ever enjoy sex..

He leaned closer to kiss me, Forcing through his smoker's tongue inside my mouth. I couldn't help myself but gag. How is he enjoying sex with someone who doesn't even have full interest in what's happening. My body was cold, No form of motion than re-aligning my legs so I don't cramp up..

TIERA

I got home and Ella seemed to be on her way out...

Me: Where are you going?

Ella: To fetch Cebi

Me: She finally allowed?

Ella: No

Me: What is going on Ella, What is the plan here?

Ella: I'm going to fetch her

Me: Won't that start trouble with the family? I think we should think about this

Ella: When your step father abused you, Nolitha was there. Nolitha helped saved you despite what she was going through, Maybe Cebi needs that saving grace too

Me: Did you talk to the Parents? About Cebi coming to live here

Ella: We'll deal with this later

Me: I'm coming along.. Do you even know where she lives?

Ella: She's mentioned it a few times

SENZO

Since Titi knows the truth, Now I don't have to
hide my horn necklace from her..

I looked for it, I never put it in a different place. I
always put it in one place..

Mthunzi: Looking for this?

Me: Yes. Was wondering where I kept it,
Because I never misplace it

He handed it to me..

Me: We snooping around now? Thought that was for women?

Mthunzi: How do you think this is going to end?

Me: What?

Mthunzi: You challenging me for the throne

Me: I'm not challenging you, Honestly I have better things to do

Mthunzi: Like searching through classifieds for a job or living in your little Brother's home?

Me: I think it's my home because it was bought with my money

Mthunzi: You don't have shit

Me: No.. You don't have shit. You living off me,
Always have and always will

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

70

ELLA

After a thorough search and long search, We
were able to find her place. After introducing

ourselves, Her Sister didn't hesitate to welcome us in. She was nice, Offered us something to drink, Made us feel welcomed as we waited..

After a while of us being there, Cebi walked in with her Brother in law. They were holding groceries..

Connie: Nifike kahle, We have guests

The shock in Cebi's face, Made her to drop the plastic she was holding..

Connie: I'll get that

Themba: I'll get it

From his look, He clearly wasn't happy with my being here..

Cebi: Hey.. You didn't tell me you were coming

Me: I know.. I'm sorry

She sat down..

Connie: I've told Cebi to invite you, She's been hesitant

Cebi sat next to me. I held her hand..

Me: I'm sorry about this

Cebi: It's okay.. I just.. I didn't expect you to come, How did you even find my house

Me: After a long search

The Brother in law came back..

Connie: Honey.. That is Ella and her sister Tiera. They seriously don't need an introduction, I'm sure you've heard of them

Tiera: Nice to meet you

Themba: Uhm... Cebi's friends?

Me: You know me, I am Cebi's girlfriend

I felt her hand starting to tremble..

Themba: I thought you two were friends

Me: Not at all

Themba: Wait a minute.. Aren't you Prophet Nka's Daughter?

Me: Yes

Themba: I thought homosexuality was frowned upon in religion

Me: It is.. So is rape

The atmosphere changed..

Connie: What does rape have to do with this?

Tiera: When I was young, My mother. We.. I had a step father that sexually abused me from the age of 8

Connie: I'm sorry about that

Me: The same fate has been happening to your sister

Cebi retracted her hand from me..

I turned and looked at her..

Me: I'm sorry

Connie: What is going on here?

Me: Your husband has been sexually abusing Cebi, And the last encounter was this afternoon

Connie: What??

Themba: You can't be serious, Those are serious allegations!

Me: It has been happening

Themba: I don't know what you talking about
and I'm not going to be a part of this

Connie: Cebi

Cebi looked down..

Me: It's okay

Tiera: Cebisile I know you scared, I was too but
it took a samaritan to say something. If she
didn't, I wouldn't be who I am today. Ella and I,
We..

Me: I've come to take you to a much safer place

Connie: Cebisile

(Silence)

Cebi: It's true.. Started when I was 18

Connie: Ohh my word!!

Themba: If so why she never said anything, 18 is old enough.. Yes there were sexual encounters but not rape, Cebisile and I we.. We had a sexual relationship

Cebi: That is not true

Themba: If it was rape you would've seen it happening in the house, It never does. All the time. We go out to have sex. Cebisile willingly

brought herself, The only thing I'm guilty off is having a sexual relationship with my wife's little sister that's all

Cebi: That is not true!

Themba: Even today we did meet up

Connie: You said you were going to the shops

Tiera: Connie you shouldn't believe this, This is an excuse from most rapists

Themba: The only reason why I ate when she dished out was because. Cebi was going to kick you out with witchcraft, Hurt you or give me a potion

Cebi stood up..

Cebi: That is not true!! I swear to God that's not true.. Tell her the truth

Connie: I can't.. I can't hear anymore of this

Cebi: Connie please (crying)

Connie: I want you out of my house! I want you gone, You are dead to me! Dead and buried. After all that I've done for you, I should've left you there.. How can you be so evil.. How can you be so..

She put her hand on her tummy..

Connie: I'm not feeling well

Cebi: Connie

Connie: Stay away from me!!

Themba: Stay away, You've done enough!!

Cebi: You son of a bitch!!

Cebi charged at him, I stood up in time to hold her back..

Cebi: I'll make you pay for this!!

Themba: See what I mean??

Connie: I want you out of my house, I want you out!!

Themba: Let's go.. Let's go to the hospital

SENZO

Mimi walked in...

Mimi: Are you okay?

Me: I'm glad you walked in.. I wanna have a word with you

She sat down..

Mimi: Is it about Mthunzi snooping around in your things?

Me: No.. That's the least of my problems

Mimi: What is it?

Me: I wanna go down to the village

Mimi: Senzo

Me: I have to go visit Dad's grave. I have to connect with my roots, I have to take back what's mine. The only way to do that, is for me to go down to the land of my forefathers

Mimi: Mthunzi is the King that side. He's not standing in for anyone, He was crowned a king. The people accepted him, The people love him. It won't be easy for you to just rock up and claim the throne just like that. It doesn't work like that

Me: Maybe you need to have a bit of faith in me

Mimi: Senzo.. It won't be that easy, Not forgetting the evil Queen who raised Mthunzi as his own. You step foot in there, Mthunzi is going to have you killed

Me: I'm not going there as the King, I'm going there as my father's son

Mimi: Senzo

Me: Mimi

Mimi: I don't want you to get mixed up in dangerous things. I've spent all my life trying to protect you from that family, Kept you away from them

Me: And I'm grateful for that but..

Mimi: But nothing.. I've already lost one Son, To another woman. I am not about to lose another son to that woman again or that village again

Me: You can't protect me forever

Mimi: I don't want you to do this, It's too dangerous

Me: I have to do this and I will, Just.. Have a bit of faith in me. God, And the ancestors that want me to take the throne

Mimi: I think we need to think about this, It won't be easy

Me: Life was never guaranteed to be easy, Plus. There's no courage without the absence of fear

Mthunzi walked in...

Me: I'm going out for a smoke

TIERA

Cebisile was over emotional. She couldn't stop crying as we helped her pack up, She was hurt and also angry at Ella for speaking. I understand, It was not Ella's place to do that but Ella wanted to save her. I understand where they are both coming from, I wish they spoke about this beforehand..

Me: Did you get everything?

Cebisile nodded, With tears still streaming down..

Me: It's going to be okay

Cebi: She had no right.. What if she loses the baby?

Me: It's going to be okay, We just need to get you out of here that's all. Everything else, We'll talk about it. Everything is going to workout don't worry, A man like that. He never changes, He just goes and finds another victim. It's harder for your sis to see it because she doesn't see him as that man, But she will soon.

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

71

ELLA

When we got home, Cebisile slept. She had cried to the point of getting a headache. Whilst Tiera and I, Sat the Parents down to explain the situation..

Noli: Hayi, Problems seem to be following us lately

Titi: It's not Cebisile's fault Ma

Noli: No I don't mean it that way, I'm just meaning in a sense that we can't catch a break. Where things seem to be working, Somewhere somehow something has to break

Nka: We spiritual in this house, Problems are bound to follow us

Me: If you guys are not okay with the situation,
We can find somewhere else to stay

Noli: Don't be ridiculous, No one is leaving at
least not in this manner

Me: May I please be excused, I need a smoke

Titi: It's going to be okay Ella

I put my hand on her shoulder..

Me: I know

I went out...

SENZO

We were gathered around the dinner table,
Eating like one big fucken happy family..

Kholi: Mam'Mimi the food is delicious, Thank
you

Mom: You welcome

Kholi: Maybe you can help me with the recipe so
I can cook it for Mthunzi back at the village

Mom: I will

Mthunzi and I kept on giving each other sly looks...

Mthunzi: I was hoping to meet your girlfriend

Me: She needs no introduction

Mthunzi: Is it?

Me: Yes.. It's Tiera

Kholi started coughing..

Mthunzi: Askies?

Me: It's Tiera

Mthunzi: Tiera who?

Me: Tiera Mhlaba

Mom: Wow Senzo, You had to address this whilst we having dinner?

Me: If it was addressed later, What difference was it going to make?

Mthunzi: Wait you knew about this?

Mom: Yes

Mthunzi got up and flipped the table.. Kholi

screamed..

Mom: Mthunzi!!!

Mthunzi: First my throne and now this?

Me: I guess we'll have to order in

Mthunzi charged at me, He put his hands on my neck and I fell backwards with him falling on me. He didn't delay in throwing a punch, I pushed him off to the side and became the one to throw in a few. It was that exchange up until I felt someone with a better strength pulling me back. It was my Step father..

Him: Kahleni kwenzakalani? (What's going on)

Mthunzi spat blood on the floor..

Mthunzi: Kholi we leaving

He looked at me..

Mthunzi: This is not over

Me: Not by a long shot!!

Mom: My goodness!!!

ELLA

Dad came to me..

He kept quiet for a while..

Dad: Don't do it

Me: Don't do what?

Dad: You know what I mean. Once you go down that direction, It's not easy to come back. If you feel strongly about this girl, She's going to need you. Holding your head high, Than you fighting someone who really doesn't matter

Me: Cebi did nothing to him, I'm not going after him because I want too but to teach him a lesson. A lesson that he won't forget.
Sometimes people take advantage, Because they think the victims don't have anyone behind

them

Dad: I understand but such things you don't act on emotions, You don't attack an enemy on emotions and anger. You'll use

Me: He's going to keep on doing it because then he'll think he's a God

Dad: Let him.. People start getting karma when you stop taking matters into your own hands. If you want us to fully accept this girl, You need to prove your love for her to us. Plus, She's been through a lot. She doesn't need another emotional breakdown, But healing. Keep strong

SENZO

Mom: It's not bad, Keep the ice close to the swelling

Me: I'm sorry it had to get to that end you had to see that

Mom: It was bound to happen, Glad it happened earlier

She sighed..

Mom: Just worried that this war I might lose one of my sons

Me: I hope it won't come to that

Mom: I hope so too. Mthunzi won't back down,

He's invested a lot in this. Gave up a lot too

Me: I know.. I didn't expect it to be easy too, I just want Tiera protected from all of this that's all

Mom: We will see.. I don't wanna pick sides

Me: You don't have too, Nor do I expect you too

Mom: Let me finish up cleaning the mess

Me: I'll help you

TIERA

I was keeping myself busy with my laptop,
Starting afresh and revising my school work
beforehand. So that when I go back to school
next year, I'm well prepared.

My phone rang, I answered..

Me: I'm busy here revising on my school work
preparing for next year, So I ace

Mthunzi: I'm not Senzo

My heart skipped a beat..

Me: Mthunzi

Mthunzi: I know you messed up, I know you

wanna get back at me but this.. This is below the belt

Me: I don't know what you talking about

Mthunzi : I think you know

Me: My life doesn't revolve around you, I can do anything and be with whoever I want to be with

Mthunzi: Not my fucken Brother!!!

Me: Fuck you Mthunzi! You may be a King in your village but you not my King, You don't control me. Especially not when I don't want shit to do with you anymore

Mthunzi: Tiera!!

Me: Fuck you!!

I hung up...

MTHUNZI

I went back to the room. I was in the balcony..

Kholi was busy lotioning her body..

Me: When we get home, I need to make things right with your Father

Kholi: Any particular reason?

Me: I need him

Kholi: Mthunzi don't drag my Father into this

Me: If I don't, We might lose the throne. We going to make things right with him

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

72

CEBISILE

TWO WEEKS LATER

This goes down by far, As one of the most uncomfortable stay for me. Ella's family is sweet, They kind, And accommodating. They make me feel at home, Considering the fact that I just rocked up from nowhere to stay with them. They didn't ask me any uncomfortable questions, But still. I was uncomfortable. They a very grounded family. Hold high standards, Respected and I don't think I can fit in. Fit in their world..

I was at the kitchen making myself something to eat, I haven't even been able to keep a good appetite..

Nolitha walked in, Nerves shot through..

Nolitha: Good morning

Me: Good morning

It's usually me and her around the house, 60% of the time..

Noli: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Noli: I'm good too

Me: I was just making myself something to eat

Noli: As it should be

Me: I'll be sitting at the dinning table

Noli: Cebi

I looked at her..

Noli: I'm noticing that you not 100 percent comfortable around here

I looked down..

Noli: I understand.. It's not easy trying to get used to change. When you've known your life to be like how it used to be, Then one day everything becomes new

Me: I don't wanna seem ungrateful

Noli: No you not.. You have been through a traumatic experience. This is your new life, A better one. Try to adjust, Because we really like having you around

Me: Thank you

Noli: If you ever want to talk, Know I'm available

Me: Thank you

I went to the dinning room..

TIERA

I slowly opened my eyes. Looked around, And I could swear that I was in the matrix. Like a loop in reality, Deja vu. God surely has a weird sense of humour, The family I have despised and promised myself to never go back, Here I am again..

We were at the Hlomuka village, Senzo wanted to go visit his father's grave..

He had asked me to accompany him, Get this over and done with. Putting it off, Won't make a difference. It'll be the reaction..

I got out of bed when I heard a knock at the door..

I went to open.. It was the Queen..

Queen: May I?

I let her in..

Me: May I help you with something?

I went to get my robe and put it on..

Queen: Breakfast is ready

Me: That's not your job to tell, Senzo would've told me or one of the house servants

Queen: Tell me something. What is it with you,

And the Hlomuka Kingdom? First Mthunzi and now Senzo?

Me: I don't know.. Maybe some of us are destined to be Queens

Queen: Bullshit

She took a few steps forward, Making her way to me..

Queen: You come from a spiritual family, And now it makes sense

Me: Trust me, I'm desperate but not that desperate

Queen: You are becoming a tick in my hair with all these whoring ways

Me: I'd mind how I talk to me, If I were you.
Considering that you'll be the first I banish when I become the Queen

She moved her eyes on me to the door..

Queen: Senzo

Senzo: Queen Hlomuka

I turned and he was standing at the door..

Queen: We'll be waiting for you

She walked out.. I shook my head..

Senzo: Am I missing something?

Me: No.. Not at all

MTHUNZI

My mind was far away...

"If you kill him, If you do anything to him. You will lose your mind. You will sleep in the wilderness, Hurting yourself with rocks. Sleep and be bitten by snakes"

That's what I was told, When I consulted. I consulted at least 3 people before the arrival of Senzo..

Servant: My Lord

I didn't turn back..

Servant: Breakfast is ready

Me: Is Senzo there?

Servant: Yes.. Would you like me to bring you your breakfast?

Me: No I'm good

Servant: My Lord

Me: Call the Princess

She walked out...

TIERA

Senzo: How are you feeling?

Me: I'm okay

Senzo: How is your stay?

He helped take off my robe..

Me: 3 days since we've been here and I'm not
dead, So it's going well

Senzo: That's the spirit, I was worried

Me: I'm good.. I know them

Senzo: You can go take a bath, And I'll take you
out

Me: We not eating breakfast here?

Senzo: Not at all. I don't want you choking

I laughed..

Senzo: I'll be downstairs, Call me if you get bored

Me: I will

MTHUNZI

Kholi: My love

Me: Have you tried talking to your father?

Kholi: I haven't

Me: It is said that your family has a powerful healer, He might help me

Kholi: My father is a very diff-

Somandlakazi walked in..

Som: My Lord, I apologise for interrupting. May I please have a word with you

Kholi: I'll be at the table

She walked out..

Me: What is it?

Som: I found a way to help you

Me: Okay

Som: I can join forces with another powerful witch

Me: Still listening

Som: The Aker

Me: The what?

She put the book on the table..

Som: The Aker is a very powerful dark witch, She stands for greed and jealousy. Where there is greed and jealousy, She can help

Me: I am not fueled by greed and Jealousy, I'm fighting for what's mine

Som: Technically it's not yours but we not there

Me: So how are we going to do this?

Som: I thought you were never going to ask,
Come closer

PROPHET NKA

I was in my office going through some documents, When I heard a whisper in my ear..

"The Aker"

Me: What?

I looked around and went back to doing what I was doing..

"The Aker"

MTHUNZI

Me: I hear you

Som: Darkness can be defeated by light, For Senzo to defeat the Aker he's not going to need his ancestors

Me: What is he going to need?

Som: The Dalla, The Goddess of light

Me: Who?

Som: Legend has it that the Dalla resides deep in the waters of a magical river

Me: Is this going to work?

Som: Legend has it that the most beautiful girl in that village from the bloodline of royalty becomes a Dalla. She's currently one after an ancestor by the name of Nowisa

Me: "Legend has it" sounds myth

Som: It's not

Me: Who is the current king there?

Som: Not a king.. A Queen, Related to Dalla

Me: This should be easy

Som: It won't be

Me: Why?

Som: Qondisiwe the Dalla defeated Aker on their last fight, Her spirit she's locked away.

Down in the waters guarded by the previous
Dallas, Izindoni zamanzi

Me: Perfect (Sarcasm)

Som: She's our last shot, A very powerful witch.
More powerful than me. Either that or wait for
your Brother to kick you out

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

73

MTHUNZI

Som: I know this is harder for you to comprehend but.. The Aker will need a vessel to occupy. I'm willing to sacrifice myself

Me: Are you doing this for me or for you? You have been known to be tricky

Som: I have a lot to lose too. I'm the healer here, Not only here but the village too. When Senzo becomes King, He's going to kick me out too and Ella together with her girlfriend will be royal healers do you want Tiera's family going in and out of here? Inheriting this too? Apart from this being an honour to me. To serve the highest goddess of darkness, I'm trying to protect us

Me: No.. I don't trust you

Som: I don't think anyone would allow being a vessel of a witch, My Lord you speaking as if like you have a choice

The Queen walked in..

Queen: My.. My.. My.. Why do I smell sneaky

Me: Her

Som: Her? Are you serious??

Queen: Me, What?

Me: She wants the royalty title of being a Queen more than I do.. Plus

I looked at the Queen..

Me: She's my Mother, She raised me

Queen: Am I missing something?

Som: He wants you to be a vessel of a great
witch, The greatest to exist

She looked at us and laughed..

Queen: Senzo's visit got me tripping too but not
like this

She looked at us again..

Queen: You two are serious

Me: Close the door

She went and closed the door..

Me: Fill her in

TIERA

It was quiet when we walked downstairs. No one at the table.. Breakfast was on the table, But no one was eating..

Me: Where is everyone?

Senzo: I don't know, Maybe they decided to eat in another room to avoid us

Me: No something is not right, Dinner is always served at this table. It's a royal table with the royal seal, It's tradition

Senzo: Who cares where they are?

Me: Yeah Senzo maybe you should start caring hey

Kholi walked in..

Kholi: Good morning

Me: Where is the family?

Kholi: They holding a meeting in Mthunzi's office. Mthunzi, The Queen, And Somandlakazi

Me: Somandlakazi is in there?

Kholi: She's the royal healer. You know that

She sat down...

Me: You see, I don't like this at all

Kholi: Don't like what?

Me: They scheming in there

Kholi: So?

Me: So?

Kholi: Senzo is here to take the throne from Mthunzi and what? He's not supposed to defend his honour?

Me: Defend what honour? Mthunzi is not the Rightful King!

Kholi: What do you know about Royalty Tiera?
Huh? A lengthy stay here you think you know us?
You know royalty?

Senzo: Okay let's go

Me: I know that royalty is not my priority! I'd accept defeat, Accept that something is not mine and walk away with the least of my dignity that I have, than fighting dirty!

Kholi: Fighting dirty?? Are you serious? If anyone knows about fighting dirty it's indeed you! Sleeping with one brother and throwing yourself to the next just because he's said to be the rightful king.. Let's talk about dignity now!

Me: He's not said to be the rightful king, He is the rightful king! I'd rather be a Commoner with a bit of self worth than a price! At least my father is not tossing me around to the next royal Prince or King

Kholi stood up..

Kholi: Talk about my Father again and it'll be the last words you utter

Me: Problem is that you thought you ate with that statement, But you didn't. Your plate is still full bitch!!

She picked up the casserole dish with scrambled eggs in it and threw it my way..

Kholi: Eat this bitch

Senzo stepped in my defence. The dish hit him and fell..

We both kept quiet..

Senzo: I'll be in the car

He walked over, Took the napkin from the table and wiped himself. Walking out to the car..

I clicked my tongue and followed him..

MTHUNZI

I walked over to the door because I heard noise. I opened the door and checked, It was quiet now.. I closed the door and went back to the women.. The Queen was sitting on her chair. There's 3 chairs. Mine, The Queen, And Kholi's chair..

Queen: Let me get this straight. You want me to willingly accept to be possessed by a witch called The Aker, Whom Legend has it that she's the greatest witch to ever walk earth

Som and I looked at each other, Then looked at her..

Us: Yes

Queen: It's official, Both of you have lost your minds

Me: It's for the greater good, Only way to keep what we have

Queen: There has to be another way

Som: There isn't, The Aker can only be defeated by the Dalla

Me: The book says it won't be easy getting the Dalla

Queen: This is a legend, A tale. In a book! It's once upon a time, We don't even know that it's real. That these people exist

Som: They do.. My book of spells writes itself, I wrote about the Aker. Her history and that we can ask her for help

Queen: She's a witch!

Som: You are one in your heart, By heart

Me: Somandlakazi

Queen: Somandlakazi says she can do it

Me: I don't trust her.. Please Mom

She sighed..

Queen: For the kingdom

Me: For the Kingdom

Som: Great.. I'll check and work on how we can

summon The Aker, It's going to work. I promise

TIERA

Me: She rubs me off the wrong way

Senzo: I am so disappointed in you

Me: Excuse me?

Senzo: So you did that? What did you achieve?

Me: It's not about what I've achieved, It's about these people. They've walked all over me for far too long

Senzo: Not every action needs a reaction

Me: Try once living in a household where you are made to feel like you don't belong, Constantly insulted that you serve no good but spread a disease. Being told your kids will be running around the house with hiv

He kept quiet..

Me: I don't think so, So you'll never understand!

I walked to the royal car..

PROPHET NKA

Badru: Prophet

Me: Badru

Badru: This is an unexpected call

Me: I know

Badru: What's going on?

Me: I just wanna ask you something

Badru: I'm listening

Me: In your oath of office, Being a Prophet that fight witches. Have you ever had an encounter with a witch called "The Aker"

Badru: No.. She's a legend, It takes at least a diplomatic witch to summon her. She's the greatest witch to walk on earth

Me: Wow.. What a compliment

Badru: It's how legend has it.. Why ask?

Me: Nothing.. I was just curious

Badru: Damn.. Haven't heard of her in a while

Me: Where is she now?

Badru: Locked away, Legend says in the heart

of the Indoni yamanzi River. Guarded by the water keepers so she doesn't escape

Me: Interesting

Badru: Interesting indeed

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

74

CEBISILE

I got out of the pool when I saw Ella, Standing by the outside table and chairs.

She took the towel from the chair and waited for me..

The pool is not deep so just walking around in it, Lessens the tension from my body. I have a water spirit, So being in the water helps release tension from my body..

She wrapped my body with the towel, And held me whilst kissing me on the forehead.

In her arms I find a lot of comfort, On her chest I find ease. Being in her embrace, Promises me that things will be okay..

Her lips on my forehead, Makes everything okay.. She rubbed her hands on my back.

Ella: Are you okay?

Me: I'm good.. How was work?

Ella: Work was good

She works for some construction company, They building a shopping centre. It's a 12 months contract, A learning experience since she's determined to be either in civil engineering or mining.. Earns 7k, Works from 07:00am- 16:00.. One hour break.. Doesn't work on weekends. She got it through her Father, Who knew someone who knew someone..

Ella: What did you do today?

Me: Nothing much

Ella: How is staying at home all day?

Me: I'm getting used to it

Ella: Has your sister contacted you?

Me: Not yet

Ella: Give it time

Me: I guess so

Ella: I brought you something

We went back inside the house..

TIERA

"Dori me

Interimo adarape

Dori me

Ameno, Ameno

Latire

Latiremo

Dori me"

I was walking inside what looked like a church,

One of those ancient built up churches. Red & white candles on the alter. I saw his body laying there, Then I saw her. A black robe, Standing beside his door..

I looked around, I was glowing. Glowing in white, The light provided by the window where St Mary's picture was on the windows. I looked around again, The priest was laying on the floor in his own pool of blood, Throat slashed..

Senzo wasn't moving, The candles were all around him. The song kept on playing, I could hear the sound coming through with the light. Each window I was passing by, The light will shine bright..

"Dori me

Interimo adarape

Dori me

Ameno, Ameno

Latire

Latiremo

Dori me"

She took out a knife from inside her black robe,
She turned to Senzo..

Me: Nooo!!!!

I ran to her, As fast as I could. When I was close,
She turned and struck the knife deep inside me.

In my gut..

Her: The trap was for you

I took a few steps back and screamed. Each time when I screamed the windows would break and the song, The voices singing the song became loud..

I felt someone shaking me. I woke up in a state of fear..

Me: Dori me, Interimo Adarape.. Latire!!"

Senzo: Titi??

I felt a sharp pain in my gut.. I put my hands

there. Seems like I passed out in the car before getting to town..

Senzo: Are you okay? You were screaming

Me: I don't know

He hugged me..

Me: I don't know

Senzo: Do you want us to go back home?

Me: No.. I'm fine.. I'll be fine

Senzo: Are you sure you scared me?

Me: I'm fine.. I'm good, We don't have to go back home

CEBISILE

He had bought me a phone.. An iPhone..

Me: It's mine?

Ella: Yes

Me: An iPhone, It's expensive you shouldn't have

Ella: Just something to cheer you up

Me: Thank you, But you shouldn't spend your money on me

Ella: I am not complaining

I kissed her..

Me: Thank you

Ella: You welcome

MTHUNZI

It was quiet, We were all focusing on something.
A section, Reading on how to summon the Aker..

Queen: This is not working

Me: What?

Queen: It's impossible

Me: Why? What did you read?

Som: Because we have to go down to the river,
To summon her and only the pure hearted can
enter the river. Your mother's heart is not pure
neither is mine

Me: There's no other way?

Som: To bypass the Guardians of the water no evil should exist in our hearts, Or we will die there. I will die physically and my spirit will be trapped with the Aker

Queen: It was good whilst it lasted

Som: There's another way

Mthunzi: Talk

Som: Nowisa. Their great ancestor, She's either or. She can help us get through

Queen: if you knew the answers all along why didn't you speak? Have us read and crack our heads?

Me: See why I don't trust you?

Som: Because it's a long shot. Nowisa is a tricky spirit, We need to trick her first before she does to us

Me: But we have a chance right?

Som: Yes

TIERA

Senzo closed his menu and looked at me, I looked at him..

Senzo: Dori me, Interimo Adarape. Ameno
Latiremo, Dori me"

Me: Huh?

Senzo: You woke up saying that

Me: I don't quiet remember

Senzo: It's Latin. Translated to "Take me to the
inside, absorb, take me

Disclose, disclose, hiding, hiding oneself, take
me."

I looked at him dumbfounded..

Senzo: It's a song one sings when a spirit asks for permission to enter your body, Use you as a vessel. Can be a pure or evil spirit

I closed my menu..

Me: I had a dream and.. I can't quiet remember much of it but it felt like a vision. Like I was living the moment

I looked at him..

Me: I think I'm going to die and you will die too

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

75

ELLA

I opened the chair for her, She sat down.

Cebi: Thank you

I took her out, Just so she could get some fresh air. I took her out for sushi, Something new that she hasn't tried before..

I ordered..

Cebi: Won't it make me sick?

Me: No it won't

Cebi: Okay

I held both her hands..

Me: I know you going through a lot, It might seem like you'll never make it. You will, I'll always be here and I'll make sure..

Cebi: Thank you for everything

Me: You don't have to thank me, I love you

She smiled..

Cebi: I love you too

She went back to drinking her cocktail..

TIERA

Senzo was worried about me, I can't clearly remember the dream. But I was shaken.

We walked into the kitchen..

Senzo: I still think it's serious

Me: It was just a dream, I'll be okay.. I promise

Mthunzi, Somandlakazi, And Kholi walked into

the kitchen. Looked like they were headed out..

I looked at Kholi, And I felt a bit light headed. My vision got disturbed. For a few seconds I saw her wearing a black robe, The dream came back to me. It all did, The church, Senzo laying there, The song. I started to hyperventilate..

Me: It's her

Senzo: Her.. Who?

Me: She's going to kill me, And she's going to kill me too. My dream, I remember it now. It was her, In the black robe

Kholi: Ohw my goodness!! Now I'm going to kill

you?

Senzo: Let's go up to the bedroom

He held me..

Me: She's going to kill us

Senzo: It's okay.. Sorry Kholi, She's feeling a bit somehow

He walked me to the staircase...

ELLA

Me: How does it taste?

Cebi: It's not too bad, I just struggle to use the chopsticks

Me: Take your time with it

Cebi: This black sauce tastes nice though

Me: Soy sauce

Cebi: Second hand embarrassment

I chuckled..

Me: It's okay... Do you think therapy will help you?

Cebi: I don't know, Never tried it

Me: We should

Cebi: Isn't it expensive?

Me: Not that bad

Cebi: Okay

MTHUNZI

Kholi: Tiera is really unstable, Senzo needs to have her checked

Me: She seemed distraught

Kholi: I don't care, She's a lost case

Som: My Lord.. A word

Me: Get in the car

She got into the car, Som and I walked away from the car..

Me: What is it?

Som: If I'm correct, Miss Tiera was having a vision. A vision of what's to happen

Me: How is that possible? Tiera is not spiritual

Som: She's not spiritually gifted, But she's spiritual. She's very much intact with her spiritual life

Me: Okay, So what's going to happen?

Som: She referred to Kholi as someone who is going to kill her and Senzo

Me: I saw

Som: Meaning Kholi will have to take the Queen's place, Kholi will have to be the one being a vessel

Me: I can't bring Kholi into this, I don't want her being a part of this

Som: If Tiera's vision is true, Then Kholi is the one. We know Kholi loves you, And she'll do anything and everything for you

Me: She's been through a lot, Being disowned by her Father because of me

Som: This is for the Throne, Remember?

Me: Fine.. I'll talk to her

TIERA

Me: I'm sorry

Senzo: You have nothing to be sorry for

Me: I don't know what's happening to me

Senzo: It's okay, We'll get to the bottom of it. Do you want us to go back home?

Me: No.. Tomorrow you have to go to your father's grave, I'll be fine.. I'll call my Dad later on

He took my hand and kissed it..

Senzo: Try and get some sleep okay?

Me: Okay

Senzo: They'll be a servant at the door until I get back from running a few errands

Me: Please be safe

Senzo: I will.. I promise

He leaned forward and kissed my forehead..

Senzo: I love you

Me: I love you too

.

To be continued

Those who asked, Yes TABOO is still ongoing.
Refer to the pinned post for details

EBUKHOSINI

76

TIERA

"Yo, ho, haul together,
Hoist the colors high.
Heave ho,
Thieves and beggars,
Never shall we die.
The king and his men

Stole the queen from her bed

And bound her in her Bones.

The seas be ours

And by the powers

Where we will we'll roam"

I was standing on a rock, More like the edge of it. It was very windy, And very dark. The waters were dark, So were the clouds. Lightning surged through the sky, The sound of the thunder was unbearable..

The violent waves of the sea, hitting against the rocks. The water in the middle opened up. I saw the water actually rising up and separating to both sides. Looking at that, I saw a tall dark figure coming out of the sea.

Couldn't recognize who that was, But from the energy. It was a dark entity, One that I could feel it's heaviness..

I woke up frightened and screaming, I was sweating too..

The servant girl walked in..

Her: Madam Tiera

She poured me a glass of water, From the corner stand by the door..

Her: Here, It was only a bad dream. I'm sorry

I took the water and drank..

I took my phone and called my Father..

MTHUNZI

I explained the situation to Kholi. I approached the matter with caution, I didn't wanna scare her..

Som: I know it sounds somehow, I know it's a very heavy process but if Titi's visions are right then you are to be the one doing this

Me: You can choose not to do it if you don't want too, It's okay. I'll understand and I won't use it against you

Kholi: I'll do it

Me: Kholi do you understand what we saying?

Kholi: I had an encounter with her this morning,
And I'd do anything to show Tiera off. I choose
not to be useless in this fight, She's supporting
Senzo with all her might and I'll defend you too.
Titi and Senzo won't take the throne away

Som: Settled

Me: Kholi

Som: Kholi has much to lose too. She's
disowned, You lose the throne. She has
nowhere to go

Kholi: For now you are all that I have

TIERA

Dad: Visions predict what's about to happen most of the time, What you seeing could be foretelling a future event or an event that's currently about to happen. You being in the visions and experiencing all of it, Involves you somehow

Me: I am not spiritual gifted

Dad: You are spiritual sensitive

Me: Can we stop them?

Dad: No.. But we can pray that they become more clearer

Me: They are scary

Dad: Things of the underworld are, You grow into them as time goes on

Me: Can you try and see what it's about?

Dad: The visions are about you, Meant for you but I will tap in and see clarity

Me: Thank you

Dad: Are you sure you don't wanna come back home?

Me: It's a very important day for Senzo tomorrow, I think I'll manage

Dad: Don't forget to pray

Me: I won't

MTHUNZI

We got to the antique shop..

The royal guides closely walked with us, Making sure no one is in our way..

The white lady came to us, She looked like a gpsy..

Her: My Lord, Such an honour for royalty to bless us with a visit

I nodded..

Her: How may I be of assistance?

Me: Healer

Som: Good day, I'm the royal healer and we looking for a crystal stone

Her: What kind?

Som: The most powerful rose quartz that you have

Her: A rose quartz

Som: Yes

Her: Please follow me

kholi: What does a Rose quartz do?

Som: It's a crystal that enhances love, Purest love. We going to need it to fool the water guardians

kholi: Understood

Som: And we going to need a Ruby ring, A few golds to bribe Nowisa because she's our way of getting there and close to The Aker

Kholi: Sounds fascinating

TIERA

I also called Ella, Told her about my visions. She was able to pick something up..

Ella: Don't tell me that you are having visions about The Aker

Me: Who and what is that?

Ella: Said to be the greatest witch to ever walk on earth

Me: Why would I be having visions about her?

Ella: It seems like someone might try to conjure her from where she is

Me: Can Kholi do it?

Ella: Naa she's weak

Me: What if a Somandlakazi can?

Ella: Possible, But it'll even be hard for a Somandlakazi because The Aker can choose a deal, If it's a deal that sounds good for her she will obliged if not, She can literally kill the ones who wanna conjure her

Me: Why didn't Dad see this?

Ella: Because it's more clear from our side than it is from his, Look if Mthunzi and them are trying to conjure her then I will have to do incweba for you and Senzo

Me: What is that?

Ella: A string of protection that you will wear around your waist, Especially you since you seem to have made a connection with her. The

Question is why? Why you

Me: Don't tell me a witch is trying to get me or get to me

Ella: We will see, I'll look into it. In the meantime barricade the room you sleep in with salt for evil spirits in the house

Cebi: And bath with one

Me: I'll do so

Cebi: Pray too using a purple candle. It'll help with the visions so they can be more clear, It's also for spiritual protection

Me: Thank you so much guys, I'll see you when I get back

Ella: Bye.. Be good, I love you

Me: I love you too

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

77

MTHUNZI

Somandlakazi had the gypsy bless the crystal.
A rose quartz crystal stands for love. Using it

will buy us time from the guardians, It'll give out the love needed to bypass the guardians of the waters..

We also went to get the jewels for Nowisa..

They were costly, But the throne is that important to me..

Som: We have everything we need, I'll prepare the herbs and when they gone we will set our way to the Zikhali village

Kholi: Are you sure this is going to work? We are currently dependent on this

Som: It will work. Fortunately the good uses

faith, We do too

Me: When has life gotten this bad? Gotten to the point where we have to resort to such things as our last hope?

Som: Each to their own, In this world that we will live in. One has to resort to such

Me: So long it's going to work

Som: Trust and have faith in the process

TIERA

Senzo and I drove to town, To get the candles and the salt..

There's a gypsy shop in town, We made a short
left there...

The white woman whom I assume is the owner,
Came to us..

Her: Good day.. Royalty again, I'm blessed today

Senzo: Excuse us?

Her: The King was here earlier on, With the
healer and the Princess

Senzo and I looked at each other....

Me: What did they want? What did they purchase?

Her: I'm not at liberty to give out that kind of information. Every client walking in through that door their information is confidential with me

Senzo: You just told us that they were here

Her: That's hardly information

Her: May I help you?

Me: We need salt, And a pack of purple candles

Her: I'll get it for you

She walked away...

Me: So they truly going through with this?
Conjuring the Aker

Senzo sighed....

Me: I'm sorry that this is weighing heavy on your
shoulders

Senzo: Don't be silly, I knew Mthunzi wasn't
going to give out the throne that easily. I just
didn't think he was going to resort to something
so deep and dark

Me: With Somandlakazi on his side, Anything is

possible

Senzo: After this, We going home

Me: What? You have that thing tomorrow

Senzo: It'll be useless with them doing this, Me completely taking over for now is useless with this fight that's coming. We need to be prepared too, So when I take over I know there won't be anything standing in my way. Plus I can phahla at home, Talk to my ancestors about this. Ella seems to know and I hope she will help us

I held his hand..

Me: Ella is going to help, I promise

MTHUNZI

Me: It says that the Queen of the Zikhali village is Noluthando, She is just as gifted with her king next to her. King Manqoba Mkhize, Who is also from royalty. The Mkhize royalty. He has the spirit of Uthungu, He is gifted himself. Basically we fucked, How do we bypass that

Som: They the least of our worries. Qondisiwe the Dalla is our main problem. Dalla and the Aker are sisters of mother nature, One dark. One light, Aker cannot be unleashed without a fight erupting. Dalla is the light that Aker can never be, And vice versa

Kholi: Won't the Dalla need a vessel too?

Som: She will

Kholi: Could it be that Titi might be her vessel?

Som: It's not impossible. Titi has attributes that can make her the vessel to the Dalla. That's why we need to move fast, So that Dalla doesn't get the chance to have Titi as her vessel

Me: So when are we going to the Zikhali village?

Som: As soon as tomorrow. As a visitation,
Build trust

Me: Then tomorrow is

Kholi: Won't they see us for who we are?

Som: Not when we still have the crystal

ELLA

Cebi: "War to those who call evil good, and good evil;

Who substitute darkness for light and light for darkness;

Who substitute bitter for sweet and sweet for bitter" Isaiah 5:20

Me: War to those who call evil good, And good evil

Cebi: "Do not be overcome by evil, but

overcome evil with good" Romans 12:21

Me: Do not be overcome by evil

Cebi: Are you getting what you want?

Me: Almost there.. What do we know about evil and good?

Cebi: They both exist

Me: But not alongside each other

Cebi: So they can't set free Aker in the land of good, The Indoni Yamanzi River repels evil you can't get in if you not of pure hearted

Me: Exactly! So to bypass that what do we do?
How do we gain access?

Cebi: I'm getting a headache, Might need to do
my black ntsu snuff

Me: I need a smoke too

I looked at her necklace..

Cebi: What?

Me: Why do you have that necklace? Why do
you wear it?

Cebi: It's for protection when I'm in public. So people's negative energies don't consume me, Nor make me sick. You know this, You have one too

Me: We wear them for protection because the stones are powerful

Cebi: For them to have access to the waters they'll need a stone too

Me: A stone that holds love

She stood up from her chair and pointed at me..

Me: Rose quartz crystal!

I banged the marker on the table..

Me: They'll get a rose quartz

Cebi: The rose quartz will give them access to free the Aker

Me: Blind the guardians

Cebi: Nailed it

Me: Titi and Senzo need to get the crystal from them

Cebi: None of them is spiritual they won't be able to sense it

Me: But we can

Cebi: But we far too

My mom walked in..

Mom: What are you guys doing?

Me: Nothing

Cebi: We just reading the bible

Mom: With glasses of wine, cigarette pack and snuff?

Cebi: My snuff is my connection to my underground gang

Me: So is my cigarettes

Mom: I've got my eyes on ya'll, Don't be doing things that are out of order

Me: I promise

She walked away..

Cebi: Shouldn't we tell her?

Me: And ruin the plan? Next thing we know she'll be driving us to the village for confrontation

Cebi: Okay moving along, What's next?

Me: Why is Titi having visions of about this?

Cebi: Back to tail, The book of spells

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

78

SENZO

Titi was sleeping on our way back to the city.
She needs the rest, With all the dreams and
visions she's been having, She needs the rest.
She needs to rest..

She was kind enough to let us use her car to
come this side, I can't as yet take what's
rightfully mine at the Palace. Not even one car..

I am one Person who knows how to suppress
his emotions, Act like shit don't matter when it
does. I don't give in easily to pain and struggles,
But visiting the Palace erupted certain emotions.
Yes I was raised by my maternal Grandmother
with the help of my Uncle, Who told me how
useless I was because I couldn't help out that
much. Mom had her own life, Keeping closeby
to Mthunzi. I just needed that warmth from
family, That love at least. I truly hoped that I

was going to get it from my Father's family, The day that I finally meet them. My wishes were short-lived, They hate me. They wanna destroy me. Then there's Titi. She's well established, Comes from a good family. I dragged her into this, I don't even think that I am going to win this fight for the throne, If I don't. Then I'll always remain who I am, I doubt her biggest goal in life is settling down with someone who has not direction.. My Uncle has 4 kids. Three girls and One boy. We lived with his wife too, Or she lived with us. Life was tough, After my Grandmother's death. He recruited family, Then they stood for my Uncle and like that. I was out voted, Out numbered and had to leave..

Coming here, Seeing how easy life was for uMthunzi breaks my heart into a million pieces. He's had it all, And I wonder why I never did..

Tears burned my eyes as I was lost deep in my thoughts, They fell. This is the very first time where I broke deep inside. I wiped my tears and continued with the drive..

ELLA

My mom was preparing dinner..

Mom: So Titi calls me, And tells me she's coming back home

Me: She texted me too

Mom: I wonder what happened

Me: Agh you know that place is a pain in her

heart

Mom: I guess so

Me: Can I talk to you about something?

Mom: Yes.. Sounds serious, Please don't scare me

Me: I'll try not too

I moved closer..

Me: I wanna do right by Cebi. She's a spiritual gifted Person and her being here like this, Despite what she's going through but you know how ancestors are? I wanna do right by her so

that she can be able to also have communication with them here

Mom: Look at you.. I wanna do right, I never thought I'd ever see the day

Me: I just don't know how it's going to happen with her Sister being like this, I don't even know how her family is like with regards to homosexuality

Mom: I hope they will allow, We not asking them to shelter you. We asking to do the right thing

Me: I hope so

MTHUNZI

Queen: Kholi is the chosen one?

Me: Yes

Queen: I'm not against it but is she all in?

Me: She's all in

Queen: Well then tomorrow morning, We have to prepare ourselves and go to the village

Me: Senzo and Tiera left

Queen: Somandlakazi tells me that Titi might Harbour the opposite of Aker deep inside of her

Me: I heard too

Queen: It's going to be one hell of a fight, A lot can happen but losing shouldn't be from our side

Me: I have no intentions of us losing

Queen: That's good

CEBISILE

I was sleeping when my phone woke me up with a call, It was my Sister. Connie..

My heart rate picked up, I didn't know if I should

answer or not but I did. Maybe this will be us making things right..

Me: Hello

I heard her sniffing..

Me: Connie?

Connie: I lost the baby

Me: I'm truly sorry

Connie: No you not.. All of this is because of you! I lost my Son, My marriage is on the rocks all because of you

Me: I know how it looks like but believe me, I didn't do what you think I did

Connie: Why you never said anything?

Me: Because of this

Connie: Don't lie! It's because you wanted him, Hoping that he will kick me out and you'll take over

Me: That's not true

Connie: You were 18 at that time, You were old when it started. You could've said something
Cebi

Me: I'm truly sorry

Connie: I hate you, Hate you!!

Me: Connie please

Connie: You will pay for this. I promise

She hung up..

TIERA

I woke up.. We were still on the road..

Me: Hey

Senzo: Hey.. I was hoping you were going to sleep throughout

Me: I'm good, I did have a good nap

Senzo: I'm glad

I looked at him, And his eyes were red. I think he was crying..

Me: Should we stop to get something to eat?

Senzo: Are you hungry?

Me: Yes I am

Senzo: Okay keep an eye out for any restaurant

Me: I will

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

79

TIERA

Senzo and I arrived very late last night. I left him home, Then I drove home. When I got home, I just slept. I was that tired, And I had a good night sleep than what I got at the Hlomuka village..

My Dad is not around, He had to fly down to Cape Town. To run a few errands there..

It was only myself, Ella, and Cebisile..

When I was at the kitchen making tea, Cebisile walked in..

Cebi: Good morning

Me: Good morning

Cebi: How are you?

Me: I'm good and how are you?

Cebi: I'm good

Me: Tea?

Cebi: Yes please

I added another cup...

Cebi: How is it going with Senzo and the whole issue at the village? Ella and I tried to call you guys and tell you about the crystal but you were already on your way back

Me: Yaa.. A lot is happening, A lot that I am not prepared for. Why do people have to go to such great evil lengths to ruin someone's life?

Cebi: Greed sometimes, Greed leads people to do things that they wouldn't normally do if they were in their right minds

Me: That's true. I'm praying about and having faith that we will somehow conquer this

Cebi: We will give you all the support

Me: Thank you

Cebi: You welcome

Me: How is it going with you and your sister?
Heard from her as yet?

Cebi: She called me and she was angry, She lost the baby is blaming me

Me: It's not your fault. Your sister chose her husband over you, She chose this. She didn't even wanna hear you out, Don't start blaming yourself

Cebi: I'm yet to see even one spiritual person that has a peaceful life without any drama

Me: You'll be okay don't worry, Things will workout at the end

Cebi: Thank you

SENZO

I hardly slept last night. My heart was still heavy and broken about the whole situation that's going on at the village..

I internalize a lot of things, And when something hits deep inside it takes a while for me to recover from it..

Mom: How are you this morning?

Me: I'm good and you?

Mom: I'm good too.. How was the visit at the village? Weren't you supposed to visit your father's grave today?

Me: Mthunzi is fighting me for the throne, He's going to use witchcraft to do it

Mom: What?

Me: I understand it was not his fault neither mine that we grew up the way that we did. Him getting all the privileges, And me on the other hand not been extended the same treatment. That wasn't our fault, Both of us. Now the problem is that, The current problem that we facing now is him knowing very well that he has no right to the throne as a King. Instead of accepting and walking away, He turns back and do this

Mom: I'm so sorry Senzo that you going through this, It's never a mother's wish to have her children Harbour such feelings of hate for each

other. I lie awake every day praying that maybe if I had gotten myself a normal man instead of falling for a King that was way out of my league, Life would have turned out differently. You and Mthunzi would've grown up in a stable home, And had a stable relationship as Brothers

Me: It makes me so angry that Titi has to be caught up in this. That if we don't win against them, I'll forever remain a piece of shit that I am

Mom: That's not true, You are anything but that

Me: I never had a sibling relationship with Uncle's kids. I was outcasted, Treated somehow because I never had a parent stand up for me than Grandmother. Where a sibling relationship is apparent, Even my own Brother doesn't want me when I didn't even do anything

to him

Mom: Mthunzi was not always like this, He started right when he decided to take up his responsibility and be a King

Me: Yaa Ma.. Whatever, I'll see you later

I walked out..

MTHUNZI

By 3am, We were already on the road to the Zikhali village. I don't know what to expect, I don't know if they'll welcome us into their land. I don't know if we had to make an appointment beforehand..

We had the crystal with us, It was Me. Mom, Somandlakazi, And Kholi..

I don't think Somandlakazi coming with us is a good idea, I mean.. Spiritually she's a well-known witch. We are visiting spiritual people, People who might pick it up that she's a Somandlakazi.. She has assured me that won't happen, So we will see..

Queen: I'm tired, How far along are we?

Me: 3 hours away

Queen: Can we get something to eat? Bathroom relieve. I don't think they will prepare food for us, We didn't tell them beforehand about our visit

Me: That's the list of our problems. Our main problem is, Are we going to be accepted?

Som: We have too, We royalty. There's respect that needs to be upheld

Me: We will see

Kholi held my hand..

Kholi: It's going to be okay, It's going to workout

I slightly nodded..

TIERA

I put the cups in the sink. Decided to take
Cebisile out today, Go do shopping.. We
deserve a girls outing, Just to clear our heads..

I heard something dripping behind me, Like
water just dripping. I got a head rush, The hairs
at the back of my head stood up..

I turned around, And saw this beautiful girl.
Beauty that I have never seen before, Beauty
that is rare..

I looked at her, She looked at me. She was wet
and wearing beads. Her hair was wet too..

The room started spinning, I felt my strength
being drained from me and with no warning I

fell to the floor..

.

To be continued

Please bear with me, Started my periods yesterday so today they coming down harder but I'll be okay.

Next insert on TABOO will come shortly, Those who paid and haven't been accepted, I'll add you before preparing the insert

EBUKHOSINI

80

TIERA

Cebi brought me the glass of water..

Me: Thank you

Cebi: How are you feeling now?

Me: I'm good just feeling light headed

Cebi: Pain killers?

Me: No.. It's not that hectic, I don't think it was necessary to call Ella

Cebi: You were passed out on the kitchen floor,
It was necessary to call Ella

My mom will only be coming back home later,
She's fully hands on at the church since Dad is
not around..

Cebi: You said you saw a girl

Me: Yes.. Dripping wet, Very beautiful. I have
seen beauty before, Hers is different

Cebi: Did she say anything?

Me: No.. I collapsed before she even said
anything

Cebi: I believe you because there's water in the
kitchen and I think you really saw her

Me: I did

Cebi: It's okay, We'll figure it out

MTHUNZI

We drove into the village. It was smaller than ours, But beautiful. The fields, And what stood out more was their water fall.

Kholi: Wow.. This place is beautiful

Even their rondavel houses, Weren't those poorly built structures. It was morden in a village..

Queen: Feels like I'm driving into a different

world

Som: It's beautiful indeed

When you enter the village, There's guards at the gate. More like a border, You won't have access in. You can't bypass them

They allowed us in, After showing them our royal seal and introducing ourselves. They respected us and allowed us in without any hassle..

We followed the car that was driving us to the palace..

Their palace was also different. There's a big

house, Brick house. Then about 3 rondavels, All in the same yard. At their gate, I saw two seals. One of the Zikhali village, Another one for the Mkhizes. It's two Royal families that came together through marriage....

They had bodyguards too at the gate. The car we were following, That was ushering us the bodyguard got out and went to the ones at the gate so they can welcome us in...

TIERA

Ella: You must've had a connection with the Dalla, uQondisiwe

Me: Huh?

Ella: She is light, The biggest ancestor at the Zikhali river. The biggest guardian of the waters. Nowisa was one but she was not to be trusted, Qondisiwe had that fate

Me: Things of the spiritual world are complicated, Why don't they just give us simple things like lotto numbers. They always wanna benefit, But we not benefiting anything

Ella: Because we fighting evil, Not gambling

Cebi: If Titi is able to have a connection with the Dalla, That means Aker is much closer too

Ella: These two spiritual beings are powerful in their own way. Hosting them will need the hosts to be strong spiritually. Aker's host needs to be

powerful in evil, Titi needs to be strong in her spiritual life. If Qondisiwe can make that connection with you, That means she has chosen you

Cebi: What happens then? Titi will have to fight Aker?

Ella: Yes

Me: This is too big for my life

Ella: You'll be okay, You need to allow that connection for the sake of Senzo and the kingdom that both of you need to lead

Me: I'll try my best

MTHUNZI

We got out of the car and went inside. We were led to their court, Where visitors are welcomed and addressed..

We sat down. There was a lion skin on the floor, A lion skin on the King's throne. His guards some were standing inside the court, Some outside by the door..

We waited at least for a few minutes, Then he walked in with his wife holding her hand. He had a cloth with a lion heads over his shoulder, Holding a knobkirrie with a lion head.. The guards started saying the clan names, Both for the Zikhali and the Mkhizes. He sat down his

wife first on her chair, Then he sat down on his chair..

His wife was beautiful no lie, From how he was ushering her in to how he helped her sit down. You could see the love from both of them, He was treating her like the Queen that she is.. She was in white. Pure white long dress, A white doek with white beads and a leopard print. She looked Angelic, A true Queen who cares about her appearance.. Ngwane, Intombi yakwa Ngwane...

The King started speaking..

King: Good morning, I'm sure it was a long journey

I expected him to address us in Zulu, Their palace and everything is traditional supported. From the design and everything. I thought we would be conversing in Zulu..

I cleared my throat..

Me: It was, And we are grateful for the warm welcome when we didn't even make an appointment that we coming

King: Rest assured, Royalty is always welcomed in our village

We all nodded..

King: I am King Manqoba Mkhize. By birth and

The King of the Zikhali village by marriage

He said that whilst holding his wife's hand, Who couldn't stop smiling with her visible dimples..

Me: I am King Mthunzi Hlomuka by bi-

I cleared my throat again..

Me: I am King Hlomuka

Manqoba: This is my beautiful wife, Queen Luthando Hlomuka. This is her birth right this whole kingdom

Luthando: Ours.. It's ours

We all laughed..

Me: I am here with my Mother, Queen Hlomuka.
My fiancé Princess Kholisiwe and our healer

They both nodded slowly..

Luthando: Sanamukela kwa Zikhali (We
welcome you into our kingdom)

King: Hlomuka.. Hlomuka village?

Me: Yes

King: What brings you here in our village from

so far away?

Me: We took interest into coming and seeing the most talked about magical river. Indoni Yamanzi river

King: I see

They looked at each other..

Queen H: Is there a problem?

Luthando: You see that picture there? That framed picture on the wall?

We looked at it..

Luthando: That is our biggest ancestor, The biggest guardian of the river. Qondisiwe

Kholi: She was beautiful, The beauty shows too in you

Luthando: Thank you, The river is very sacred. Very pure, And we just don't let anyone in

Manqoba: Royalty or not

Queen H: We here you and we promise, We not here with other intentions but to see the river and possibly build a friendship between two royalties

Luthando: Siyanizwa (we here you)

Manqoba: For how long do you wish to stay here?

Me: A few days, Maybe a week

Luthando: In that case, We will get our healer to come and read your aura before we officially welcome you in

She looked at the Guard who went out to fetch the healer. Though we had the crystal but my heart started beating very fast. We were in shit!! Not when we have a witch, Somandlakazi with us who is shit and tricky.

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

81

TIERA

When I was busy talking to Ella and Titi, I was overpowered by drowsiness. I had to go lie down again, I felt so unbelievably sleepy..

I went to bed to lie down, Not knowing that my drowsiness was Influenced by the vision that I was about to have..

This time around, It was less terrifying. I found myself by a river, With a beautiful water stream.

I looked around, And this place was unbelievably beautiful..

Me: Wow

As I was staring at the river, I saw someone coming out of the river and coming closer to me. As she came closer and closer I noticed she looked familiar. It was the same girl who appeared to me in the kitchen..

Me: I know you, I've seen you

Her: Tiera

Me: Who are you?

Her: Lokho kubuye kube yindida, Impixa yabadala (That's complicated and confusing)

Me: Ufunani kimi? (What do you want from me)

Her: Ukusiza wena Sisi ne Nkosi yesizwe sakwa Hlomuka (To help you and the King of the Hlomuka village)

Me: How did you know?

Her: Ukuthi bafuna ukuniphuca isihlalo sobukhosi? (That they want to take away the throne from you)

Me: Yebo

Her: Buyisa isandla sakho (Give me your hand)

I did..

She held it, Then instantly showed me a current event. Mthunzi, Kholi, The Queen, and Somandlakazi being in the village. She showed me the crystal that they had with them, And Kholi getting into the water with the crystal to release the Aker. When she showed me the cage underneath the water where they had locked up the Aker, The evil I sensed there made me weak. It drained my strength. I let go of her hand and the connection broke. I hyperventilated..

Her: Hlisa umoya (Calm down)

Me: That's so much evil

Her: Mina umsebenzi wam ukuqinisekisa ukuthi ubumnyama buhlala endaweni yabo (My job is to make sure that darkness stays where it belongs)

Me: Then do something, Stop them

Her: Ukuba valela manje, Ngeke kwenze ukuthi uHlomuka onguyena athathe isihlalo sakhe. Bazobuya bezame, Kanti ukuba vumela okwabo ukuthi bafunde isifundo. Ukuthi bangaphidi futhi badansele isiginqi sobu mnyama (Stopping them now, It won't make Senzo take his rightful place. They will try again. Allowing this to happen, They'll learn their lesson to never dance when darkness plays them a song)

Me: Ngiyakuzwa (I hear you)

Her: uAker uzovulelwa maduze, Nawe kuzomele uze ngapha uzothatha amandla wakho (The Aker will be released soon. You also have to come this side so you can gain and your strength)

Me: Who are you? Ungubani?

Her: Uze maduze ngaphambi kokuthi akuvalele (Come quick before they stop you)

MTHUNZI

The Guard came back and whispered

something to the King, Then the King whispered something to the Queen. The Queen nodded and then they looked at us.

King: Our healer is not in the village. He is in Kzn, He tends to leave from time to time in search of plants that we don't have to make herbs

Me: We hear you

King: It becomes a long journey for him, Maybe 3 weeks or so

Luthando: In that case, You haven't given us any reason to question your motives. We welcome you into our village

That was a relieve..

Me: Thank you, Thank you so much

Queen H: Sibonga kakhulu (We are grateful)

Luthando: We will show you where you will be sleeping

Her husband stood up, And then helped her to stand up too..

Luthando: The Guards will follow us with your luggage to put in the car

We stood up too and followed her..

TIERA

I woke up from that dream or vision. It wasn't as intense as the previous ones..

Though something unexpected happened. I couldn't move my legs. They weren't swollen, They weren't painful. They were heavy, And I couldn't move them..

Me: Ella!!! Ella!! Cebisile!! Cebisile!!

I touched them, They were rock hard..

I panicked..

Me: Ella!!!

The door opened, Ella came in..

Ella: What is it?

Me: I can't move my legs

Ella: What??

Me: I can't.. I can't move my legs!!!

She came to take a look...

MTHUNZI

They drove us to a nearby place, A gated yard with at least 5 rondavels inside of it.

I saw a few girls there who looked like they were cleaning the place. It looked like a lodge, A traditional based lodge..

They seem to have guards everywhere..

The Queen's car drove in first, Ours followed..
We parked

We all got out..

Luthando: Welcome to our small guest lodge for our guests

It wasn't that far from the Palace..

The girl servants came, She instructed them to take the Queen and Som into their rooms. She then took Kholi and I, To ours.

Their royal seal, The Ngwane royal seal has this Qondisiwe lady that they were informing us about that she's their biggest ancestor.. The biggest guardian to the Indoni Yamanzi River..

We walked in, The Rondavel only included a bathroom and the bedroom. The bathroom, Their bathtub was close to the sliding door, So you can see the beautiful view as you bath..

Kholi: Kwaze kwakuhle bo (This is beautiful)

Luthando: Siyabonga (Thank you)

Me: It's really beautiful

Luthando: You will be having breakfast, And dinner with us. Lunch you'll be having it here or out of the village our African cuisine restaurant. Also, You'll get a tour guide to show you the village. I hope your stay here will be enjoyed

Me: Definitely.. Thank you Dlunkulu

Luthando: Tomorrow we will show you our river

Me: We would truly appreciate that

Luthando: Let me leave you to rest, Until we

meet for lunch

TIERA

I told them about my dream, Told them about what happened.. Exactly what Qondisiwe said..

Cebi: If so, She's stopping you from going to the village now

Me: Why?

Ella: So that they accomplish what they there for

Me: Aren't we suppose to stop them?

Cebi: Like she said, If she doesn't let this happen then Senzo won't be able to be a King and those ones won't learn their lesson

Me: For how long am I going to be a vegetable?

They looked at each other, Then looked me..

Them: Until Aker is released

Me: Ohh Lord

Cebi: At least they not swollen, Nor painful just frozen that's all

Me: Why is this happening to me?

Ella: I think we now know the why, You need to be strong. Such battles require strength

Cebi: We are here for you

Me: Thank you guys. Uhm, We need to call Senzo to come so we let him know.. Please pass me my phone

.

To be continued

TABOO IS STILL IN CONTINUATION, I'LL INFORM YOU WHEN IT'S ABOUT TO END THAT'S WHEN WE'LL CLOSE SUBSCRIPTION.

PRECIOUS MOLOI

CAPITEC 1427170280

0846872141 (Also send proof of payment to this number)

R40

..

PRECIOUS MOLOI

FNB 62777032237

0846872141 (Also send proof of payment after to this number)

R40

...

Readers from our neighbouring countries can use PayPal:

www.paypal.me/Precious571

WhatsApp proof of payment to 0846872141

\$2

EBUKHOSINI

82

PRINCESS KHOLISIWE

I was surprised to know that Queen Luthando prepares food, Even though she has a lot of Servants. I went to help..

Me: I never expected this, You preparing food

Lu: I always prepare food for my husband, I never let the Servants do. I prepare his food, Do his laundry and clean our bedroom. One time

you let another woman prepare for your husband, Next thing she's moving in as a second wife

Me: The King doesn't look like a Man who would dribble you

Lu: Never be too sure about a Man, A man can surprise you

Me: That's true, I know what you talking about. I almost had a Sister wife and she was loved more than me. He was her first before me, I found him with her

Lu: And how did that go?

Me: She left him for his Brother

Lu: What??

Me: Life neh

Lu: For my side, I won't be able to handle Manqoba wanting a second wife. I'm grateful he hasn't even considered that nor has shown any interest in taking another wife, At least not for now

Me: But he seems like he loves you, You guys seem to have a good marriage

Lu: We try.. After what we've been through, I'm glad we survived to marriage

Me: I hope Mthunzi and I, We will get there one day

Lu: Don't lose hope

TIERA

Senzo came to see me. Found me in bed, I explained to him everything that was happening. He became more concerned about me, My safety and everything. Concerned about what I'm going through..

Senzo: There's nothing that Ella and Cebi can do?

Me: Apparently not.. It won't be a permanent thing, But when I am able to walk again we need to go down to the Zikhali village

Senzo: I am sorry about everything that's happening to you, I am sorry that I am bringing you so much drama

Me: Don't be.. It's not your doing

Senzo: I hate what Mthunzi is doing, Hate how he's handling the matter

Me: Did you really see Mthunzi giving up the throne so easily?

Senzo: I never thought he would go this far

Me: We going to beat this, We going to make sure that they don't get an upper hand on this

Senzo: I hope so

MTHUNZI

Manqoba and I, We took a walk to the river. We didn't stand close, We stood and watched it from afar..

The waterfall was the most beautiful, It was breath taking..

Nqoba: This is where our pride lies as the Zikhali village, Our Indoni yamanzi river

Me: It's beautiful. I feel honoured to be standing here and watch the beautiful river that has built this Village

Nqoba: A lot happened in that river

Me: A lot?

Nqoba: Tell me.. What is the exact reason you came here?

Me: Honestly, I've come to see the river. Make alliances with the Zikhali village. My kingdom we are running out of alliances

Nqoba: Is that King Luthuli's Daughter?

Me: Yes

Nqoba: Shouldn't he be your strongest alliance?

Me: There's a lot that lies there, A lot of misunderstandings

Nqoba: We are a peaceful village, We are very particular about who we make alliances with

Me: I see and I mean no respect

Nqoba: Glad we understand each other

Me: Can my fiancé go into the river?

Nqoba: Yes.. But since you two are not exactly married, It'll be wise if she abstain from sexual intercourse at least for 2 days

Me: I understand.. Thank you very much for allowing us into your village. We've come to do nothing but visit and hopefully make alliances

Nqoba: Let's go back.. It's almost time for lunch

We turned and walked back..

SENZO

I was now sitting in the lounge when Ella joined me..

Ella: Hey

Me: Eita

Ella: Can I sit?

Me: Yes

She sat down..

Ella: How is she holding up?

Me: It's still difficult for her to accept her current state

Ella: I am not surprised, One day you walking the next.. You struggling to walk

Me: I wish they can come at me, Leave Titi alone

Ella: They still going to come for you, Why do you think they getting the Aker?

Me: So why go through Titi?

Ella: Because Qondisiwe is a female, She's going to need a female vessel to fight off her Sister?

Me: Does Titi stand a chance?

Ella: She does

I looked at her..

Me: But???

Ella: Legend says that harboring the Dalla, Being her vessel might also be dangerous. Her power is too much, The more she keeps her on. The more Titi will get weaker and weaker

Me: Can we make her strong?

Ella: We can, But it'll all be up to her

Me: This is difficult

Ella: Very difficult but we'll get through it

MTHUNZI

We all sat down at the table, To eat lunch together..

Me: The King has allowed Kholi to go into the river

Lu: That's lovely, It's important for Women to go to the Indoni yamanzi river and cleanse themselves

Kholi: Thank you so much, I appreciate it

Lu: You have to be clean though

Nqoba: The river repels evil, If you are unclean it'll swallow you. You won't be able to come back

Lu: Especially your heart. It's a healing and cleansing river, Therefore therefore no grudge. No hate, And no anger

Knowing what we came here for, I was starting to be scared for her. Looking at Somandlakazi she seemed to have no concern in her face about this, I have no choice but to trust her and hope she doesn't disappoint me.. I need this

Som: I will make sure that she's clean when she goes in, Maybe give her something to bath with

Lu: That would be a grave mistake. As I've said, It's a healing and cleansing river. The Guardians of the water don't need external help. Going in when you have done that, Would be putting her in danger and you guys will never see her again

Nqoba: If she's of a pure heart, Why does she need external help?

Me: At the end of the day we are all humans, We are bound to get angry. Kholi is having problems with her family

Nqoba: That sounds more like pain than Anger and hate

Kholi: Won't that interfere?

Nqoba: No.. A broken heart doesn't temper with the river

TIERA

I opened my eyes to Qondisiwe standing by the door, I freaked out..

Qondi: Ungathuki, Ntloso yam akusiko ukukulimaza (Don't be scared, I have no intentions of hurting you)

Me: Why did you do this to me?

Qondi: Ngiyacabanga ukuthi uyazi, Ukukubamba nje izinyawo ukuthi zisinde ukuze ungayi

eZikhali (I think you know, I temporarily paralyzed you so you don't go there)

Me: Will I be able to walk again?

Qondi: Yebo, Okwamanje zilele. Kodwa ksasa uzovuka ukwazi ukuhamba (Yes, For now your legs are sleeping. By tomorrow you'll be able to walk)

She walked closer carrying beads. Red beads..

Me: What is this for?

Qondi: Udade uzokwenzela nje ukuthi ugaqe entanyeni (Your sister will prepare it for you, So you wear it around your neck)

Me: Sort of like a necklace?

Qondi: Yebo, Yokuku khusela ukuze sifike
isikhathi lapho ngizokhona ukukusebenzisa
(Yes, It'll protect you. Until I come and take over,
Using your body as a vessel)

Me: Ngiyabonga (Thank you)

Qondi: Ubusisekile, Akusibo bonke
abangibonayo (You are blessed, Not everyone is
able to see me)

.

To be continued

....

TABOO insert coming later

Those who paid will be accepted shortly

EBUKHOSINI

84

CEBISILE

Tiera was in a trans. From how cold she was, Shivering and wet. It showed that she was having a connection with the Dalla..

Senzo and Ella were worried, They were failing to think rationally. I understand, Because Titi is both close to their hearts..

Senzo: What do we do? What do we do?

Me: We do nothing but keep her warm

Ella: There's something we can do

Me: Ella she's deep in the vision, We can't do nothing. Breaking the connection might trap her under the waters forever

Senzo: She's shivering bad, What if.. What if she doesn't come back?

Me: She will, Dalla would never let anything happen to her

Ella: Uhm.. So how do we keep her warm?

Me: We move her close to the fireplace, Keep her warm, A blanket will only get soaking wet..
Come, Move the rug under the coffee table to the fire place

Senzo: I'll set up the fireplace

Ella: It's automatic, Just use the remote

Ella: I'll get her a pillow

KHOLISIWE

I went in further, When the water reached my mouth. My heart rate picked up, What if I drown?
The water was forcing me in, Even though I felt like turning back. The water was heavy for me

to fight. I found myself sinking deep to the bottom of the river, I didn't know it was that deep, I closed my eyes and held on the crystal..

The water was bright and a bit warm underneath, I was sinking in deep I couldn't breath. I tried to breath I couldn't, was filling up my lung. I let go of the crystal, And stopped fighting. I wasn't going to win the water was heavy.. I just closed my eyes as I fought through, Trying to breath..

QUEEN LUTHANDO

The healer seemed worried, She made her way to me..

Her: My Lord

Me: Ndlovukazi

Her: My apologies.. Ndlovukazi, If I may ask.
The water is quiet. She's been under for a while,
Is she going to be okay?

Me: I should be asking you. You a healer

Her: It is your territory Ndlovukazi

Me: You know, I can't quite read you. When that
happens, It means you closed off your energy.
What are you hiding?

Her: One thing about royalty, Has always been a
lack of trust in people like us. You always have

your guard up that everyone is out to get you.
Our Princess went into the river, If she wasn't
worthy of going in. We wouldn't have let her go
in

Me: What is your name healer?

Her: Som.. Sosibili

Me: Never heard of it, Udabukaphi? (Where are
you from)

Her: I'm from a village, Just outside Kzn

Me: I see

I looked at the Queen..

Her: Satisfied?

Me: We'll see

Queen Hlomuka walked up to us..

Queen: She has been under for a while now, No sign of life

Me: Well it can only mean two things. She's dead or has made a connection with the guardians

I held my dress and started walking to the car..

Me: Excuse me, I need to call my husband

ELLA

She had stopped shivering now, Cebisile had a warm towel on Titi's forehead..

I sighed..

Cebi: At least she has stopped sweating, And shivering. We can get a blanket, Remove her wet clothes from her

Me: I'll get the blanket

I heard my mom calling out from the kitchen..

Mom: Ella!!

I had called her to let her know..

She walked into the lounge and saw Titi laying there..

Mom: Ohh my goodness!

She dropped her bag to the floor..

Mom: What happened?

I stopped her from going to Titi..

Mom: What's happening to my baby?

Me: Calm down, She's in a trans

Mom: A trans? What trans? Why aren't you guys like anything? Did you call Dad?

Me: This is why we don't tell you anything! Even after all these years married to spirituality you still don't understand it?

Mom: Spirituality or not! I am still a Mother, It's my job to be worried!!

Cebi: Kahleni.. She's making a connection with a peaceful spiritual being maybe we can die down the noise

I looked at Nolitha..

Me: Please

Mom: Fine

I let her go..

Mom: I could beat you up holding me like that,
As if like I'm your age mate! I don't care if you
have my father in law inside of you

Me: I'm sorry

Senzo walked in from outside..

Senzo: Mrs M

Mom: Hi baby how are you doing?

Senzo: I'm well and you?

Mom: I'm good

Me: I'll fetch the blanket

QUEEN LUTHANDO

Nqoba: Ndlovukazi

Me: Kholi went into the river

Nqoba: Okay.. Is everything going well

Me: I don't know.. I don't think these people came here for the right reasons. Their healer, She gives me a bad feeling. The Queen, She looks tipsy. They seem nervous too

Nqoba: If that is true, Then Qondisiwe will deal with them. The river protects itself and the village

Me: I guess so

Nqoba: I'll be home soon

Me: Okay.. I love you

Nqoba: I love you too

KHOLISIWE

I started coughing, Coughing out water. There was also a strong smell of a herb burning. I opened my eyes. Next to me was fire, I looked around and saw a beautiful woman. She looked older, Wearing a black old cloak. I looked at my surroundings and noticed I was in a cave. I freaked out and got up..

Me: Who are you? Where am I?

She was eating what looked like an apple, But I don't think it was one..

Me: Where am I?

I coughed again..

Her: Awukahle, Uzoze uzilimaze (Be steady before you end up hurting yourself)

Me: Ngikuphi? (Where am I)

Her: Mina ngingu Nowisa igama, Indoni yamanzi yokuqala (I am Nowisa, The first guardian of the waters)

Me: Nowisa?? I.. Ngizwile ngawe (I heard about you)

Nowi: Awusho ubekwa yini la kude ne Khaya?
(Tell me what are you doing here, So far away
from Home)

Me: Ngi..

I cleared my throat..

Me: Ngizolanda umyoka ka Aker (I'm here for
the Aker)

She dropped the fruit..

Me: Yindaba? (What's wrong)

She lowered the hat of her cloak. Her right side
of the face was messed up, I gasped.

She put the hat back.. She took her old thick brench that she uses as a walking stick and got up..

Nowi: Kuzomele uhambe (You need to leave)

She walked out of the cave, I got up and followed...

Me: Wait..

Outside of the cave it was misty. The trees and grass there had died. I saw crows too. One flew my way, Started attacking me. I screamed. Nowisa chased it off with her stick..

She laughed a little..

Nowi: Usaba kanje uzomkhona yini uAker (You a coward, How will you handle the Aker)

Me: Uphi yena? (Where is she)

Nowi: Yabona ngala (Do you see there)

A distance from us, Was the waterfall..

Nowi: Ngale kwamanzi, Izwe lo Dalla. Aker ubanjelwe lapho (Behind that waterfall, Is where the Dalla stays. Aker is held there)

Me: Kumele ngiye khona (I have to go there)

I looked around..

Me: Where is my crystal?

Nowi: Awu kahle Ntombazana, Cabanga abaphathi bangale bazohlulwa yitshe nje? (Stop playing. You think the Guardians will be stopped by a crystal)

Me: Look I need to get there, That's why I came here for

Nowi: Weeeh kuse kude ekhaya (You still far from home)

Me: Kumele ngifike ngale (I have to get there)

Nowi: Ngikudonse emanzini ngaphambi kokuthi bakuthole, Ukusindisa wena (I pulled you up and out from the waters before they got to you, I was saving your life)

Me: Kuzomele ngiwele ngale (I have to cross to the other side)

She turned and looked at me..

Me: Ngiyacela kubalulekile (Please.. It's important)

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

83

TIERA

3 DAYS LATER

Cebi: Should I take this to the table?

Me: Yes please

I was preparing breakfast that morning, Senzo was coming over. Dad was still not back, Mom will be leaving to the church shortly after the breakfast..

I was able to walk again, Just as Qondisiwe promised but I was having other problems. Migraines, Dizziness from time to time. Her presence is too heavy and we are trying to spiritually connect, So my being her vessel I need to be strong spiritually too..

Cebi and Ella are still helping me to get to that point, I just want this whole thing to be over so that I can get back to my normal self..

Cebi: At what time will Senzo be here?

Me: He said around 8am

Cebi: It's 7am, We still have time

I picked up the casserole dish, It had sausages and tomato slices on it..

Cebi: At least Ella is going to work late, At 11am

I felt lightheaded as I was holding the dish, I immediately put it down..

Cebi: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine just feeling a bit lightheaded

Cebi: Come you should sit down, I'll get you a glass of water

I went and sat down. Felt more like I was coming with a panic attack, I felt hot too.. My

temperature was rising. I unbuttoned my shirt, I could swear it was suffocating me..

Cebi came back with the glass of water..

Me: Thank you

Cebi: Are you feeling okay?

Me: I don't think so

I drank the water..

Cebi: Try to remain calm, Remember you are in charge. Your body responds when your energy vibration is low, But you'll get a hang of it soon

Me: I hope so

KHOLISIWE

I was nervous about going into the river.
Hearing that I might not come back, If the
guardians don't redeem me as pure hearted,
Was a bit scary.. Somandlakazi gave me the
small bag, I put it over my shoulder..

Som: Remember.. Inside is the crystal, And the
jewellery

Me: Won't the King and Queen start asking
Questions?

Som: They familiar with gifts taken to the river to appease the Guardians of the river

Me: I don't wanna die first before getting into the river should they find out

Som: You won't.. Plus it's only us women. You, Me, The Queen and Queen Luthando. I'll be able to convince her otherwise

Me: I hope so

Som: Here is the white cloth you'll be wearing

Me: Thank you

Som: Put it now, Because we'll be leaving in a

few minutes

The Queen walked in holding a mug..

Queen: Is it all going well?

Som: We are almost done

Queen: Kholi are you ready? This is what we came here for

Me: I'm ready

Somandlakazi started sniffing..

Som: Are you drinking alcohol?

Queen: I'm not going into the river am I? I just needed to take the edge off with something strong

Som: Walk a distance from Queen Luthando please

Queen: I am not drunk, I'll take a breath mint

Som: This is a serious endeavor, And you taking it lightly

Queen: I'm taking it lightly? If I remember correctly I was about to pledge myself too

Me: Can we not fight please? We not here to

fight amongst each other. We are here in agreement to fight off an enemy, That enemy is Senzo. If we can't stand together then he's going to defeat us. Remember, He has a strong alliance too

Queen: I'll stop at this glass

She gulped it down...

MTHUNZI

King Manqoba was showing me charities that they were funding monthly. There's one for Abused women and children, Women who have nowhere to go. It's more like a shelter, Also helping them get justice and pick themselves up.. I was intrigued by how skilled they were.

The shelter uses their talents and skills to help them make money. One is a tailor, One cooks, And the others do so much more too to help themselves..

Every month they go and sell off in the big town.. A few were able to make enough money and leave the shelter..

Me: This is beautiful

Nqoba: This is one is specifically ran by Luthando. She thought it would be a good idea for women to empower themselves, Stand on their own and make something for themselves without depending on Men who abuse them

Me: I am even starting to copy how things are

ran here, I might consider starting this at my village

Nqoba: You should

I was nervous. Kholi is going to the river, We not allowed to be near and I pray all those 3 women don't mess up a good plan that we have. It's 3 of them, And one plan..

Nqoba: Should we go get something to eat before proceeding?

Me: Yes please

Nqoba: Let's go

KHOLISIWE

Queen Hlomuka came back chewing a mint flavoured bubble gum..

Queen: Luthando has just arrived

I closed my eyes and took a deep breath..

Som: Just relax, It's going to be okay

Me: Try relaxing when you about to unleash the biggest witch

Queen: Shhhh

Luthando graced us with her presence..

Luthando: Good morning

We greeted her back..

Luthando: Are you ready?

Me: Yes

Luthando: What's that? In the bag?

Me: It's a crystal, To give back to the Guardians.
Leave something to show that we appreciate
them allowing us to the river

Luthando: May I see it?

Me: Yes

I nervously opened the bag and took it out, Then handed it to her..

Luthando: Rose quartz.. Beautiful

Me: Thank you

She returned it to me..

Luthando: Shall we?

Me: Yes please

We all walked out. Outside were a group of young servants, They were kneeling down and singing as we passed through going to the car. There was a praise singer, Chanting the clan names. Drums beating, If I wasn't doing something tricky. I'd appreciate the gesture..

TIERA

Senzo: I hope I'm not too late

Me: Not at all, Thank you for coming

He kissed me on my forehead..

Me: Everyone is in the living room already

seated

Senzo: Let's go then

We went and joined them..

Senzo: Good morning

Cebi and Ella greeted back..

He opened the chair for me, I sat down. He sat down too..

Senzo: Smells nice

Me: It should taste nice too, I woke up early

Cebi: Let's say grace then eat..

We held hands to say the grace..

KHOLISIWE

The river was not far from the lodge.. It was a 10min drive..

Lu: If you leave the room at the lodge at night, Stand at the back and looked at the river in the dark. You'll see it glowing, Beautiful, And magical

Me: I saw it not long ago, I was surprised. It seemed different, Seemed alive

Lu: That's because there's life inside of it, The Guardians protect it and protect the village

Me: You have a beautiful village no lie

Lu: Thank you.. Now remember when you get inside, If you are pure enough you will see the guardians. Sometimes they show up like you and I, Sometimes they show up like mermaids beautiful ones

Me: Isn't that scary?

Lu: No.. They are peaceful spiritual beings, If you are pure enough the world underneath might be completely different. Like a world you've never entered before

Me: I.. Such things exist?

Lu: Such things exist, The spiritual world is more complicated than what we know

They stopped the cars..

Me: Does it ever dry out? Like completely dry out and die?

Lu: Where there is life.. Nothing dies

We got out of the car and we were met by one of the Servant girls. She handed Luthando a white cup. She went closer I followed her. She took out a few silver coins from the cup, Not

our currency. They looked old and started throwing them in the river. She said the clan names and then told them I was coming in for a cleansing..

I looked back, Som and the Queen were standing by the car..

Lu: I know it seems scary, But don't be. You walk inside deeper and deeper. You won't drown, I promise..

I nodded..

I took out the crystals and the gold jewellery..

Lu: Leave the jewellery, We also have a tricky

one Nowisa

I gave it to her then held the crystal. The same girl gave her a stick, As I walked in. She started hitting the water and I proceeded..

TIERA

Me: It didn't happen like that (Laughing)

Senzo: It did, She threw the casserole dish and it hit me

Me: He's just over exaggerating

We all continued laughing..

Cebi: Go on with the story Senzo, It sounds interesting

Senzo continued with the story..

I don't know what happened but at that moment I heard something. The room started getting lighter to my eyes, It was distorted. I heard someone calling out clan names, The voices in the room sounded slow. I was hearing them in slow motion..

I got up from the chair scared. Everyone looked at me, The room started spinning. I felt lighter..

Senzo got up from his chair, He didn't make it to me. I collapsed before he could reach me..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

85

CEBISILE

I felt someone putting their hands on my shoulders, I turned and it was Ella..

Ella: Still no change?

Me: No change at all

I was standing at the doorway, Looking at Tiera

sleeping by the fireplace..

Ella: You should get some rest

I shook my head..

Me: I can't do that, Knowing we are faced by such a situation

Ella: It's been long now, Shouldn't be coming back?

Me: I don't know what's happening but all I know she's still safe

Ella: Thank you for being here

She kissed me at the back of my neck..

Me: I hope Senzo will get through the night and hoping Titi will be back by tomorrow

Ella: Me too

KHOLISIWE

Me: Nowisa ngiyakucela, Lokhu kubalulekile kimi (Nowisa I'm begging you, This is very important to me)

She turned back and made her way to me. She Lowered her cloak to show me her side of the face anymore..

Her: Ukuwelela kwami ngale, Ngabuya nginge
(Crossing the water fall, These were the results)

Me: Ngiphethe ilitshe (I have a crystal)

She laughed...

Her: Ukube bekusebenza lokho, Ngabe ufikelele
ngale kunokuthi ufike la (If the crystal was
working, You would've arrived at that side than
this side)

Me: Yini engaka engayenzeka Uma ngiwelela
ngale? (What's the worst that could happen if I
cross to the other side)

Her: Ukuya ngale, Ngeke ubuye. Kuyokusiza ukuthi uvalelisile kobathandayo ngoba ngeke baphinde bakubone (Crossing over, You won't come back. I hope you have said your goodbyes to the ones you love. They might not see you again)

Me: I'm willing to take that chance

Her: Asambe (Let's go)

MTHUNZI

It was late at night, And we were cuffed.
Presented to the King...

Nqoba: We welcomed you in, Because we

thought you were sincere. We welcomed you in,
Because we were sure that you came here with
the intentions of building a royalty friendship
with us

Me: That is true

Lu: That is anything but the truth. Your Princess
is the Indoni Yamanzi river, She's been there for
the whole day. It's nighttime now, She's still not
back. That can only mean one thing, All of you
came here with not so good intentions

Queen: If I can say something. Our Princess is
pure, She went into your river. The river that is
said to be pure and magical, How do we know
that we are at fault? How do we know that the
river is entirely what the village makes it out to
be?

Lu: Our river has existed for generations, It only serves one thing and one thing only. To heal and nothing more, We have never had this problem before

Queen: Sikhululeni ke, Sihambe (Release us, So we can go back home)

Me: We not leaving without Kholisiwe

Nqoba: We not sure that she's going to come back, It's been a day

Som: Queen Luthando, You said that there's another world under the river. Is it possible that she's there? Hence the delay?

Lu: Guardians don't just allow anyone in their world, It's a sacred place. Only the truly pure hearted can enter

Me: Could it possible she's under there?

They looked at each other..

Nqoba: You will go to prison until the Princess comes back, I'm giving her 3 days. If she's not back by then, You will leave me no choice but to sentence you to death. For treason

He looked at the Guards..

Nqoba: Take them away

They came to take us to the prison..

KHOLISIWE

Nowi: Olwami uhambo luphelela la (My journey ends here)

She was holding the crystal..

Nowi: Lokhu sekuzoba yisipho sami (This will be my gift)

Me: Ngiyabonga (Thank you)

Nowi: Uzodlula emaphakathini, Uzowelela

phantsi emanzini. Abaphathi bamanzi ngale,
Bazoxhumana nawe (You will pass through the
waterfall, You'll fall into the other part of the
river. The Guardians there will meet you)

Me: Ngiyabonga (Thank you)

She looked at the crystal..

Nowi: Haike ngikufisela inhlanhla (I wish you all
the best)

I nodded..

Me: Ngiyabonga (Thank you)

I walked through the waterfall and fell right

deep into the river, At the bottom..

MTHUNZI

Me: This was a bad idea from the start, Trusting Somandlakazi.. What was I thinking?

Som: I did nothing wrong

Me: You couldn't see this?

Som: We all knew about the risks

Queen: Som is right, We did know about the risks

Me: If Kholi is dead, What am I going to tell her Father?

Som: We just need to believe that she's okay wherever she is

Me: This is turning out bad

Queen: I did not think of it this way, I thought we had it in the bag

KHOLISIWE

I couldn't breath under water, But I could open my eyes. This water was more lighter and more clear, The waters were clean..

I tried swimming up to the surface I couldn't,
Though the water was light but definitely not
weak..

As I was fighting through, I saw what looked
like two mermaids swimming towards me..

I sank down deeper to the bottom of the river as
they swam to me..

CEBISILE

Ella and I were sleeping on the couch, Guarding
Tiera..

I heard her mumbling something..

I woke up, She was tossing and turning on the floor..

Me: Titi?

I got out of the couch and went to her, I knelt next to her. I took the wet towel and placed it on her forehead..

Me: Shhhh.. It's okay

She calmed down..

Me: It's okay.. It's going to be okay Sisi

KHOLISIWE

The air here felt different.. I opened my eyes and the first thing I saw were two beautiful faces..

They were looking at me..

I freaked out. I rose up and looked around, I was laying on a green grass. Beautiful green grass..

I looked at them again, Their hair was wet..

Me: The river?? How?? Are you guys the mermaids? Ningo Mamlambo?

They didn't say anything..

Me: Ngikuphi? (Where am I)

They still didn't say anything..

I got up from the grass. I looked around, This place was beautiful. It was very beautiful..

They also stood up to their feet..

Me: Be.. Bengicela ningibonise ukuthi uAker ungakuphi, Uvalelwe kuphi? (May I please ask where the Aker is being kept)

They looked at each other..

Me: You guys don't say much do you?

I started walking away..

Voice: Ubekwa yini ezweni lami? (What are you doing in my world)

I turned around, It was Qondisiwe. I recognize her from the picture..

She had a few others with her apart from the two..

I stood there and looked at her..

She made her way to me as the others bowed down for her..

Me: Qondisiwe

Qondi: Kholisiwe.. Ukude nekhaya (You are from home)

Me: Ngiyathokoza ukukubona (I'm happy to see you)

Qondi: Ubekwa yini ngala (Why are you here)

Me: Ngizo.. (I am here too..)

Qondi: Ungangiqambeli amanga (Don't lie to me)

Me: Bengizocela uAker (I'm here asking for the Aker's spirit)

Qondi: Mbambeni (Sieze her)

They came to restrain me..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

86

MTHUNZI

I have never in my life, Both as a Prince and a King been degraded to such circumstances..
Being detained in a prison.

It was below my level, Spitting on my throne and robbed me off my dignity..

We weren't in your usual prison, We were detained at what is considered a basement of the royal house. There were guards by our cell, Cold floor with a few blankets to keep warm..

Early that morning, We were brought food, Our legs were chained. Not both, One leg each..

Queen: I have never been so humiliated in my whole entire life before! If the King and his Queen visited our village they wouldn't be subjected to such a harsh treatment, Despite their reason of visiting

Som: This honestly, Was a bit harsh and

uncalled for

I sighed...

Me: Kholi needs to come back or die, So we can all die

Queen: Speaking like you've already lost hope?

Me: I have.. No one can survive being underwater for this whole, It's 2 days now

Queen: Putting us to death would be dramatic, If Kholi is dead why not release us then?

Me: Because we charged with treason

Queen: How? That's far fetched

Me: It doesn't matter, The King passed the law and it's that. We don't even have alliances, The only alliance we had hates me. Kholo's Father

Queen: I honestly cannot accept this as my fate

Me: You better do

ELLA

I was in Titi's room. Going through her meds. Today it's day 2, Without her taking her medication. I don't know how this is going to affect her health, But she needs to come back.

Needs to take her medication.

There's nothing painful like not being able to help, All we can go is make her comfortable..

Boss: Do you need more days?

Me: I'm not too sure

Boss: If you need more days, Email me so I can Email you the leave forms

Me: I will

Boss: I hope your Sister will pull through

Me: Thank you

I hung up...

KHOLISIWE

Qondisiwe's world was beautiful, More beautiful compared to Nowisa'a and ours. It was peaceful, Magical and breath taking to be in such a presence. In her world, There was a river too with a waterfall. Not as big as the other one, Hers the water was magical. Reflecting blue, Pink and purple.

The other Guardians would go in, When they go in they turn into beautiful mermaids. Some of them were sitting on the rocks. I looked around and I even forgot I was restrained, Until the

branches tightened the grip. I was restrained in one of the trees, The branches held me tight..

She came closer..

Qondi: Okay I heard your request

Me: You can speak English?

Qondi: I speak every language known to Men

Me: I didn't come here to disrespect nor fight, I apologize

Qondi: I will grant you your request

Me: You will?

Qondi: I will

Me: So simple?

Qondi: There is a condition

Me: Okay

One of the Guardians gave her a small bottle..

Qondi: This bottle will trap inside the Aker, Once her spirit is inside. You will safely leave with it

Me: But?

Qondi: You see that cave, That's sealed and protected by ancient writing?

I looked at it..

Me: Yes

Qondi: You will go in and get her yourself, When you have successfully made her get into this bottle then you can leave. If not, We will seal the cave again and you'll never get out. Meaning by tomorrow morning, She has to be inside this small bottle. If not, We sealing you in there forever

I looked at the bottle and swallowed..

Me: Okay I'll do it

She gave me a weird look..

Qondi: Do you understand what you doing?
What's going on?

Me: I am will to try

Qondi: If you get in there and successfully get her, She's going to need a vessel. You are going to be a vessel, As long as she walks the earth I will walk too. Meaning I'll come after you

Me: It's not your fight

Qondi: It is, My job is to keep her in that cave

She walked closer..

Qondi: And I never lose

She turned and looked at the Guardians, Two came and the tree let me loose. I fell..

MTHUNZI

Me: Maybe we should've let Senzo take the throne, Maybe this fight wasn't worth it. Maybe ancestors want him to run the village

Queen: Let's not get hasty.. We can still fight, With or without Kholi

Som: The Queen is right, We've come to far to
give up now

Me: I'd rather lose the throne than my life, It
wasn't meant to be

Queen: Get your head straight, Get your head
together! You are a King for Goodness sake!
Think like one!!

Som got up and tried to go to the bars, But the
chair restrained her..

KHOLISIWE

I took the bottle from her, And they

accompanied me to the cave..

Qondisiwe was leading..

We walked until we got there, She went closer to the stone that sealed the cave..

She stood there, Brought both her hands together against her chest like she was praying. She closed her eyes, Looked up and I saw clouds clearing from a specific area. A bright light came down and started shining on her, So bright I had to close my eyes and open them.. I moved back a little, And saw her levitating. As she did, She turned from what I saw her, To wearing very bright white clothes. A bright white dress.

She came down again to the ground, The light disappeared. She was still in that state holding a gold sword. The other Guardians fell down to their knees. I need help, I didn't wanna seem disrespectful I bowed too at her presence..

She raised up the sword, Struck the rock and the ground crumbled as the rock shifted..

All I could see was darkness, A tunnel of darkness..

She looked at me, I got up to my feet and walked up to her..

Qondi: You can go in

Me: Thank you

I took a deep breath and made my way in, I stopped at the entrance of the cave..

Qondi: A bit further

I went in..

She let go of the sword, It lavitated too. It was situated at the entrance. Rotating. They didn't have to explain to me twice that the sword was meant to protect them..

I turned back and made my way further in, Scared and not knowing what awaited me..

CEBISILE

Something extraordinary happened. Before Titi woke up, She first lavitated and then came back down to where she was resting. Then she woke up, Woke panting, Scared and trembling..

Me: Ella!! Ella!!

I went to her, She hugged me tight..

Titi: I saw it.. The Cave.. I saw it.. It was like I was there!!

Me: Ella.. Ma!!

Titi: I saw it!!

Me: It's okay.. It's okay

SENZO

Me: We live it here?

Mom: Yes

Me: Is it going to work?

Mom: I'm not sure but it's worth a try

We were at the backyard. By the garden, There was a small tree. We were trying to talk to my Dad and his ancestors there..

We not even sure how this sacred process is done according to the Hlomuka culture but it was worth a try..

My phone vibrated in my pocket..

Ma: You seriously had your phone all the time?
As we were doing this?

Me: It didn't disturb us

I took it out. It was a message from Ella letting me know Titi woke up. They were taking her to the hospital. I smiled..

Me: Mom.. I'm coming

Mom: Uyaphi? (Where are you going)

Me: I'll be back later, I'm taking the car with

.

To be continued

Our schedule still stands for both stories

EBUKHOSINI

87

QONDISIWE

I looked at the sword and the open cave. One of the guardians came to me, Nokuthula.. She was

the 3rd Indoni yamanzi, We don't age. Except for Nowisa, The first Indoni yamanzi who didn't do things accordingly. She suffered that fate, She aged. Aged and stayed in that age..

Noks: Umucabanga uzobuya? (Do you think she'll come back?)

I had transitioned from the Dalla to Qondisiwe..

Me: Uyoba Uma wenza into uzimisele, Ikhona imiphumela (When you do something and you dedicated, There's always results)

Noks: Ukuzimisela entweni enje? (Being dedicated to something like this)

Me: Well unfortunately that's how life is. If only people could be this dedicated and strive for good they'll be very far in life

Noks: Kodwa uzomthola yena uAker? (Will she get the Aker)

Me: Going into that cave, It'll test her emotional and mental strength. If she makes it, She won't come back the same person anymore

Noks: Kubi we Ndoni (It's bad)

TIERA

Dr: Everything seems to be fine

Ella and them forced that I should go to the hospital, So the Dr can check if I'm okay. I have been out for a day, They just wanted to see if my vitals are well..

Mom: She's going to be okay?

Dr: She's going to be fine

Me: Will I be able to go home?

Ella: Can you keep her overnight for more observation?

Cebi: Ella

Ella: We need to make sure she's 100% okay

Me: fill up the bed for more sick people?

Dr: I don't see why we should keep her here, If something happens she can be brought back.
Please don't ever skip your meds

Ella: So when can we get back her results?

Dr: 2 days later

Ella: That's better

Senzo walked in..

Me: Baby

He came and hugged me..

Senzo: Are you okay? Is everything okay?

Me: I'm fine.. We just came for a check up and the IV

Senzo: I see

Ella: So can we take her home?

Dr: Yes

Me: Thank you Doc

Mom: Thank you for everything Doc

He nodded a little and walked out..

Mom: I think we should go home and have dinner together, Try to forget about everything that's happened. Have dinner as a family

Ella: I vouch to that

My mom looked at me..

Mom: You back right? Fully back?

Me: Yes...

I looked at Cebi..

Cebi: She's back

Mom: Great!! Let's go home

MTHUNZI

The King came down to see us, They opened for him. He walked in..

King: Sanibonani (Greetings)

We looked at him..

King: I am here to hear you, Hear the truth this

time around. What brought you here into my village?

Me: Like we told you, We here to make alliances and to see the beauty of your village. Friendship royalty

King: You telling me what I need to hear, Not the truth

Me: We telling you the truth

King: What do you want with our river?

Queen: Have you no shame? Prisoning a Queen? A woman? How does that reflect on your parents? Don't you have a mother?

King: My mother died, She was defeated. She was possessed by a diplomatic witch, The spirit of Somandlakazi

I looked at Somandlakazi..

King: I'll come back again

He walked out, They locked the bars..

Me: Somandlakazi do you have something to tell us?

Som: It wasn't me, It was the other one before me

Queen: It's a witch ancestral thing?

Som: Sort of

Queen: Wait.. It's hereditary?

Som: It's inherited by the females who have our blood

Me: Are you fucken kidding me? My sister is dating your Son!

Queen: Is it the reason why they relocated? Is Amahle pregnant?

Som: We have more important things to worry about, Like getting out of here, Like why we

here?? Can we go back to that?

KHOLISIWE

I walked through the tunnel, Dark as it was.
Tripping over rocks that were there..

I was walking barefooted, All I had with me was
nothing but that bottle..

I walked until I stumbled upon a little bit of light.
A stick burning by a pond. It was quiet.

Me: Hello?

My voice echoed..

Me: Hello??

I heard something groaning and grumbling like an animal. It scared me, Scared me a lot. To the point of peeing..

Me: I.. Igama lam.. My name is Kholi, May I please talk to Aker??

It was quiet..

Me: Hello??

I heard the noises again..

Me: I am here to free you

Those words interested her..

Before I could see her with my naked eye, She made sure that her presence is felt. I felt a tight grip around my neck, Lifted me and pinned me against one of the rocks..

I saw her standing from afar, With her hand raised up at me. I even dropped the bottle. I couldn't fight off her grip, As if like that wasn't bad enough. I saw a black cobra crawling my way. It raised it's head under my feet and struck me, Struck my left foot. I couldn't even scream. I don't know what was worse, Her choking me or the bite from the cobra..

.

To be continued

No edits

EBUKHOSINI

88

TIERA

My Mom didn't want me to go anywhere near the pots. Everyone was treating me as if like I was an egg that was about to break.

They wanted me to rest, If I go out of the bedroom someone will stand up and come to my aid. Honestly I was still tired, And a bit weak to argue..

I heard a knock..

Cebi: It's me Sisi.. Ngingakhona ukungena?
(May I please come in)

Me: Yes

She walked in..

Me: Please don't tell me you've brought a report
or a command

Cebi: No, But.. You do need to be in bed

I was at the dressing table checking all the

meds I got, Including my treatment..

Me: There it is

Cebi: What happened? Do you remember what happened?

Me: Unfortunately yes.. All the good and the bad, I just couldn't see the Aker

Cebi: What's the bad?

Me: Cebi it felt like I was there, Under the water. No, Actually I was there. I saw the beauty of the waters, The Guardians. Their world is beautiful. Even the fruits from their trees, Juicy and fresh. You won't get enough

Cebi: That's beautiful.. Did they see you?

Me: No.. They didn't

Cebi: What's the bad news?

Me:I saw Kholi, She's gone into the cave. Gone to free the Aker

Cebi: If only Kholi knew what she was getting herself into

Me: I never knew that greed could drive one into such

She came and held my ARVs..

Cebi: When you accommodate the Dalla into your body, You can ask her for something in return. That's if and when you guys win the fight

Me: Ask her something?

Cebi: You can ask her to take away your sickness, Heal you

Me: Aren't we getting ahead of ourselves? I'm hiv positive, It's a medical sickness

Cebi: Qondisiwe is pure, She is light, She was heal. She can take it away and you can have a life that you've always dreamt of. A husband

and kids

Me: Cebi don't get my hopes up for nothing

Cebi: It'll be your reward for fighting against the great evil

I went and sat down on the bed..

Cebi: I promise

I put my hands on my mouth, I felt like crying. I couldn't believe what Cebi was telling me. If she's right, Then I could have a normal life..

Cebi: Touched by an Angel

Me: Touched by an Angel indeed

KHOLISIWE

She let go of me, And I fell on the ground. My leg was aching, I could feel the poison moving up my leg. I coughed and then sent out the loudest scream..

She made her way to me, She formed a fireball with her hand that provided light..

She glanced down at me, Now that there was light. I could see it moving in my leg.

Aker: If it gets to your heart, Your heart will stop

and you'll die. When you die, I'm going to feed you to my kids and eat you too. It's been a while since we had flesh

Me: I am telling the truth!! I've traveled very far to free you!!

Aker: A mere mortal human being such as you, Freeing a great witch like me??

Me: Qondisiwe gave me a little bottle, To put your spirit in so I can take you out from this cave. It fell

She looked around and saw it. She knelt down next to me..

Aker: Hold still

She sucked off the poison from my leg, Spat it out. She sucked again, Sucked out some of my blood. I continued screaming..

She stopped..

Aker: I have stopped it from progressing further but if you don't seek the useless western treatment in 3 days. Your leg will rot and be cut off

Me: By then.. We will be out of here won't we?

Aker: Why are you doing this?

Me: I am trying to save a kingdom that belongs to my fiancé

Aker: I don't believe this.. You possibly cannot travel from far away to help a man

Me: If I don't, He'll lose his throne to his brother who is the rightful king

Aker: Let me check

She placed her hand on my chest, It penetrated through. That was 3 times more painful..

She took it out..

Aker: You sly dirty she devil!! You are doing this

so you could be crowned a Queen, Then kill Mthunzi and succeed him. You doing this for yourself because if his Brother takes the throne, You won't be crowned. Titi will be, She will inherit what you desperately want because Senzo will never fall for you. Your family has already disowned you, So now you have nothing. You know Mthunzi is only using you, So now you wanna use him for your own advantage and to be a Queen of the village. Who would've thought

I was getting weak from bleeding and the pain..

Me: So.. Will you?? Will you help me?

Aker: No.. We'll be helping each other

Me: Thank you

I closed my eyes...

MTHUNZI

The bars opened, Queen Luthando walked in..

She looked at us..

Luthando: I will now show you mercy, I will let you go and leave my village to never return

Queen: You know what that's the best decision you've made, And trust me I will never forget this. Never forget the treatment you've given us

Som: Thank you for your kind heart

Me: No

Luthando: No what exactly?

Me: I am not leaving here without Kholi

Luthando: She's gone

Me: I am not leaving without her, We are not leaving without her!

She turned back and walked out..

Queen: Great.. Now we going to die

They locked us in..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

89

TIERA

It was late at night when I was walking Senzo to his car..

He seemed off, He tried to play it cool but I could see that he wasn't himself. I told him

about what Cebi said, He downplayed it. I mean, It's a very big thing. A big deal for me and our relationship..

Me: Are you okay? Please don't lie

Senzo: This is too much for me, Yes I am a believer in spirituality but I've never experienced something so brutal like this

Me: I know.. Sometimes people go to extreme lengths to get what they want, Even if it means selling their soul

Senzo: How and why are you going through such extreme lengths for something that is not yours, Something that doesn't belong to you?

Me: Greed

Senzo: I never really obsessed about the throne,
At least not to do something like this

Me: It's going to be okay

Senzo: He can keep it if he wants it, Just fucken
leave us in peace

Me: The problem is that your ancestors want
you in that throne, Mthunzi won't enjoy ruling
and you'll forever be his enemy until he, Himself
purposes in his heart to let go

Senzo: We'll see

Me: I'm sorry you going through this, It's not fair.. It'll be okay

He gave me a big and tight hug..

KHOLISIWE

She stood over me, The fireball still provided us with light in that dark cave..

Aker: Drink this

Me: Drink what?

I was still disoriented..

Aker: It'll help you gain a bit of strength, You need to get out here. If not, You'll be stuck in here forever with me

Me: What is it?

Aker: It's a potion

Me: What kind?

Aker: An ancient remedy healing spell.. Look, If we gonna be working together. There has to be a bit of trust

Me: What are your terms?

Aker: Just drink

I took the can from her and drank. It tasted bitter...

Aker: You'll sleep better, By tomorrow morning I'll be in that bottle

Me: How do I know that you won't trick me?

Aker: You don't know

I laid back...

TIERA

I was drinking tea and reading the book of

spells, Rather about Aker. Who she is, Or what she is..

Ella was at work, Cebi was still sleeping and my Mom had just left..

Cebi walked in..

Cebi: Good morning

Me: Good morning

I closed the book..

She sat down..

Cebi: How did you sleep?

Me: I slept good.. No visions, No dreams,
Nothing.. Just a peaceful sleep

Cebi: That's good

Me: How did you sleep?

Cebi: I slept good, Just feeling tired that's all

Me: Are you sick?

Cebi: No.. I'm fine, Just tired that's all. A lot has
been happening

Me: I know.. Thank you for being here, Helping us and everything

Cebi: It's okay, Glad I could help

KHOLISIWE

I limped my way to the opening of the cave. I was holding the bottle. I hope Aker is not tricking me, Though whatever she gave me last night helped. I wasn't 100% okay, But I was okay..

I stood there, On the other side of the sword was Qondisiwe and her squad already waiting for me..

The sword fell..

I limped to them. On my foot, She had rolled up a piece of her cloak to cover the wound..

Qondi: Just in time, I was ready to close the cave

Me: I have her, I have the Aker

Qondi: Let me see

I handed her the bottle, She looked at it. The more she looked at it, I heard a thunder.

Me: Are you supposed to hold it? I mean it's evil

Qondi: She's in there

She handed me back the bottle..

Me: May I leave now?

Qondi: Yes.. You completed the quest and won

Me: Thank you

Qondi: Kholisiwe

Me: Yes?

Qondi: As long as she's still in your care, I'll be

coming after you

Me: I wouldn't have it any other way

She looked at the other Guardians, They walked up to me. Probably gonna show me the way home..

MTHUNZI

Queen: Our kingdom is probably dying right now, All because we are here! There's no leader, No guidance

Som: I'm sure by now the royal guards are ready to head out and plan a search party to find us

Queen: Or not, They know we here. They know we came here, They must think we still visiting and no issues

Som: That's the downpart of it all

Queen: I'm getting sick and tired of this

My mind was far away from what's happening here..

TIERA

I was in my room, Getting ready to go out when Qondisiwe showed up..

Qondi: Titi

I turned and looked at her, She wasn't dripping wet this time around..

Qondi: It's time

I kept quiet for a while..

Qondi: Did you hear me?

Me: I need one thing from you

Qondi: What is it?

Me: I'm sick

Qondi: I know

Me: Can you heal me?

Qondi: Yes.. My pureness will take away your sickness

Cebi was right..

Qondi: Tomorrow morning you must set out to my village.. Here

She gave me a bracelet made out of beads.

Qondi: Show this to Luthando and Manqoba

I took it....

Qondi: I'll see you then

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

90

MTHUNZI

I was tired physically. We were only served food, Given access to the bathroom but never to bath.. You can't even be well rested, It's not a good place to get rest.

Where we were meant to get our lunch, The Guards showed up without our food. Opened the bars and looked at us..

Guard 1: The King requests your presence

We looked at each other, He gave the other ones a nod. They came to unchain us, To take us to the Palace..

Queen: Is this the part where he hangs us?

Me: He can't do that

Queen: We refused to leave, You refused to leave! You wanted us to stay for Kholisiwe someone who doesn't matter to us at all

Me: She risked her life for us

Queen: I don't care.. Get used to the fact that a lot of people are going sacrifice their lives for us. We are royalty after all

Me: Either way Ma.. Kholi risked her life for us, And we should be more worried about her father coming for us than this village killing us!!

CEBISILE

Helping Titi kept my mind from thinking a lot, Thinking about my shitty life and situation. This family has been nothing but good to me, But at the end of the day where is my life headed? If Ella and I can be done, Where will I go? I don't

have a home. I don't have anyone.. My heart is still heavy, It's still bleeding. I am able to help these people but I can't help myself..

Ella: Where is your mind at?

I had met up with her, It was her lunchbreak.

Me: I'm thinking about us accompanying Titi tomorrow to the Zikhali village. It's a big and serious quest, Are we ready?

Ella: No.. It's anything but that, You haven't even touched your food

Me: You know life is surprising. I was the one violated, I was the one done wrong but.. The

person who did me wrong continues with his life, I'm left with nothing but pain

Ella: It's unfair what's happening to you. Unfortunately we cannot change people and make them how we want them to be

Me: Look at you, You have a perfect family

Ella: It looks that way, But trust me. We've been through a lot too. There's no such thing as a perfect family, Just because we seem happy that don't mean we don't go through shit

Me: I don't even have a family

Ella: You do.. You just haven't visited them

Me: I'm sure my sister has told them, I don't think they'd want me to even step foot there

Ella: You'd be surprised

Me: Trust me, I don't think they'll welcome me

Ella: We'll see.. We should go

Me: Ella

Ella: Let them spit in your face than you assuming they will

KHOLISIWE

I did make it out of the river, Immediately when I did. The Guards siezed me and took me straight to the Palace..

I was sitting down in the presence of the King and Queen. I didn't even know Mthunzi and them were being held hostage.

They brought them in, And they were all surprised to see me. Mthunzi came and sat next to me, He hugged me..

Mthunzi: Are you okay? I was so worried

He placed both his hands on my cheeks and kissed me..

Mthunzi: I'm glad to see that you are okay

I looked at the King..

Me: It was a difficult journey under water, But I made it out

I showed them the bottle..

Me: I even got this from Qondisiwe herself

Lu: You saw Qondisiwe?

Me: Not only her but even her true self. The Dalla

They looked at each other..

Mthunzi: I think you have your answer, We came here for what we said we came here for

Nqoba: The wound.. What happened?

I glanced at my foot..

Me: I also did have an encounter with Nowisa, I had to fight through and unfortunately I almost lost my life. I don't think I need to tell on how she is

It was silent for a while..

Lu: I think me, my husband, and our village.. We do owe you an apology

Mthunzi: I don't think that's appropriate nor necessary anymore. Not after how we were treated

Queen: If it pleases you, We would like to bath and leave immediately

Nqoba: You did give us every reason not to trust you

Me: I am tired, Weak, And need medical assistance. I wanna go home

Lu: Yes you may go home

Mthunzi helped me up..

Lu: Please leave at least after you've eaten and bathe

Mthunzi: Is it fine?

Me: Yes

Luthando looked at one of the servants..

Lu: Escort them to their rooms please

Mthunzi helped me to get up...

TIERA

I was at Senzo's place.. Thoko was more nicer than I expected her to be..

Thoko: I'm sorry Titi.. I am so sorry that you going through this because of my Son

Me: It's not anyone's fault. Mthunzi is doing what I expected him to do

Thoko: So you think the village will help?

We didn't get into much details about the situation..

Me: Yes

Thoko: Senzo?

Senzo held my hand..

Senzo: I think so

Thoko: Okay I think we need to pray more
harder today

Me: We will

Thoko: I just need all of this to be over already

Me: It will be

KHOLISIWE

I sat down on the bed as they looked at me..

Som: Did you..??

I looked at her and nodded. I handed her the bottle..

Me: She's in there, We'll release her at the village

She took the bottle..

Som: Magnificent.. This is beautiful

Queen: How was the experience?

Me: Traumatizing

Queen: I'm so sorry that you went through that

Mthunzi was checking my foot..

Mthunzi: It's not bleeding but you do need medical help

Me: Let's bath and go home, I wanna get away from here

Mthunzi: Yes of course

Me: Som.. The bottle please

She reluctantly handed it back to me..

Som: You don't know how fortunate you are to have been in the presence of such a great witch

Me: I'm going to bath

I don't even want us to sleep and leave tomorrow. I went through hell getting the Aker, I'm not going to let this process flop.

Mthunzi: I'll run you a bath

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

91

KHOLISIWE

I thought that driving back home, Being away from the Zikhali village would help bring me back mentally. When we touched base in our village, I was taken and admitted to the hospital so my foot could be treated. Mthunzi made sure that I get the best treatment, Be in the hospital's presidential suite and a private Nurse at my word. None of that mattered, The treatment definitely didn't make the nightmares go away..

I couldn't even get a good sleep unless I was sedated, I was scared and trembling most of

the time. I never thought that this experience was going to leave me with trauma..

Right now, In particular I was having the most terrible dream. My experience at the cave, Aker having that snake bite me..

I woke up breathing heavy, My heart beating fast.. The Nurse quickly made her way to me..

Nurse: Her Majesty

I looked around..

Nurse: Are you okay? It was just a terrible dream

Me: Please get me a glass of water

Nurse: Yes her majesty

She went to get me a glass of water. I checked under my pillow, The small black bottle was still in there. I keep it with me, It's currently the only thing I have right now that can make me more than what I am..

I laid back on the pillow again and stared at the ceiling fan...

TIERA

We left very early in the morning, At around 2am we were already in the road. I was happy when

my Dad called to ease up my nerves. Sad he's flying back and I'll only be seeing him when we get back..

We were at some coffee shop, It was our first stop since we left. All the restaurants opened later than the time we left. We couldn't find any 24 hours running restaurant, Not even a drive through..

I looked at the time, It was 9:30am. Senzo and Ella were outside smoking..

Cebi: Hey.. Are you okay?

I looked at her..

Cebi: You've been awfully quiet

Me: I just..

I took a deep breath..

Me: Once upon a time, I lived with my Mom and my Younger sister. My mom was a foreigner, Worked her ass off to put food on the table for us. Got a job, Was a live in maid, We had to live with her sister. Life wasn't quite good, I was young yes but I could see that we were struggling because we didn't have much of what other kids our age had. Mom went to work for a Man who gave us a home. I was happy, We had a Mother and a Father. It was not until he started sexually abusing me, That things took a different turn. He killed my little Sister, By then my current Mother Nolitha was living with us

because she had problems with her ex husband.
She was the one who said something

Cebi: I'm truly sorry you went through that

Me: It's not that I went through it, It's that if
Nolitha didn't say nothing it would've kept on
happening

Cebi: But it stopped and your life turned around

Me: I thought so too but pain didn't stop there.
Pain didn't say "Just because you went through
that, I'll have mercy on you". I spent half of my
life, Anticipating death. When will I get sick,
Really sick and die? It didn't happen. Love life
was a mess and now, I'm.. I'm about to be a
vessel for one of the most powerful spiritual

beings who can wipe away what I've lived with
almost my whole life

Cebi: Life is unpredictable. Just because today
it's cloudy, Doesn't mean it'll always be cloudy

Me: I still can't believe it, Can't believe that my
life seems to have hope in happiness again

Cebi: I understand.. We all need that ray of hope

I saw how unhappy she got, I shouldn't be
talking about this when she's going through the
most..

Me: Cebi if life can be better for me, It can be
for you too

Cebi: I know.. Just that..

Me: Just what?

She looked around..

Cebi: I'm.. I'm pregnant by my Sister's husband

Me: What?

Cebi: I don't understand myself, I've.. I've done abortions and I thought that

Me: When we got you from home. You were already pregnant?

She nodded shamefully..

Cebi: It's only a matter of time until I start showing, Like really showing

Me: Is this why you wear baggy t-shirts most of the time and dresses that don't make you show?

Cebi: Yes

Me: Ella hasn't noticed?

Cebi: I think she has, Just waiting on me to tell than ask

Me: Wow!

MTHUNZI

Me: It is with great sadness in my heart that I should inform the whole village and every royalty out there that we recieved nothing, But bad treatment from the Zikhali village. King Manqoba Mkhize and Queen Luthando Ngwane-Mkhize, Held us hostage for two days. Ontop of that, My fiancé Kholisiwe was in their river in that space of 2 days. Bitten by a snake, Admitted. As I'm sp-

I cleared my throat..

Me: She is showing signs of extreme trauma, Paranoia, And I am certain she's going to suffer

from PTSD. What they showed us and how they treated us, is not what we would've done if they visited our village. I thought they were peaceful people, loving, but they are not. The river that is highly spoken of, keeps nothing but evil underneath it. We drove back at night, we couldn't even sleep there anymore

I took the spear and walked down to the soil. I stuck it deep in the soil..

Me: I proclaim today that my village will never be affiliated with the Zikhali village anymore

They started playing the drums.. I was doing a press release, it was going to be aired on the news and radio stations.. They deserve this..

ELLA

I shook my head, I was streaming Mthunzi's speech on YouTube..

Me: What a shame

Senzo: What could've led to this?

Me: They got the Aker but not as easy as they thought it was going to be

Senzo: Here's what I don't understand. You travel so far away, To unleash evil so that the evil can help you keep the throne.. How?

Me: We will have to find out

We went back inside.. Titi was drinking coffee with a large chocolate muffin. Cebi was drinking tea with a large vanilla muffin. I sat down next to her and kissed her on her cheek..

Titi: That took long

Senzo put her arm around Titi..

Me: We were watching Mthunzi's press conference

Titi: Really?

Senzo: He basically shitted on the Ngwane throne

Titi: That's not surprising

I leaned over to Cebi to whisper in her ear..

Me: I thought you were going to have iced coffee

Cebi: It makes my panic attacks severe

Me: You can have decaf?

She put her hand on my thigh..

Cebi: I'm good with thank you

I picked up my iced coffee from the table, And
joined the conversation with Senzo and Titi..

KHOLISIWE

I turned off the TV.. Mthunzi was trending.

The Nurse came with my breakfast. Croissant
with ham & cheese, Mixed fruits and plain
yogurt. Orange juice and 4 tennis biscuits..

Nurse: The breakfast you requested her
highness

Me: Thank you

I picked up the spoon, And my hand started

shaking. I put the spoon back..

Nurse: Need help her highness?

Me: No.. Please take it away

Nurse: But..

Me: I said take it away!!!!

I threw the tray and it fell..

I tried to calm down..

Me: Just.. Just take it away

QUEEN HLOMUKA

We were walking down the street, Just greeting people in town..

Me: How long will it take Kholi to unleash Aker?

Som: It all depends on her

Me: We running out of time, I want her to do it as soon as yesterday. I want nothing but to reign terror to the Zikhali Village after how they treated us

Som: She is shaken up, An experience like that. You sure don't come back the same anymore

Me: I don't care.. Kholi is our retarded doormat and we'll use her every chance we get

Som: Mthunzi doesn't see it like that

Me: He's just feeling sorry for her because of what she's been through.. We should visit her at the hospital and knock some sense into her

Som: Her highness

TIERA

As we were walking to the car, I slightly pulled Ella away..

Me: Cebi told me she's pregnant

Ella: I know

Me: For how long?

Ella: It's been a while

Me: I've never seen her vomiting and what not

Ella: She does, She just does it secretly. Run the shower water so no one hears

Me: Yaa shouldn't she be going to the hospital or something?

Ella: She hasn't even told me

Me: Why not ask her?

Ella: I don't wanna stress her

Me: Poor thing, She's a good person and doesn't deserve this

Ella: I know

.

To be continued

Those affected by watershedding too, Any news on when it'll be all fixed?

EBUKHOSINI

92

KHOLISIWE

The Queen and Somandlakazi came to see me..

Queen: How are you holding up?

Me: It's a bit difficult but I'm good.. I just needed my leg to be treated

Som: They gonna keep you here for how long?

Me: I'm hoping by tomorrow they'll discharge me

Queen: Kholi I don't know how to thank you for this, For what you doing for the family

Me: It's okay

Queen: Mthunzi wanted to come but..

Me: It's okay, I saw his press conference

Queen: They deserved it

I chuckled..

Her phone rang..

Queen: I need to take this

She walked out..

Som: How are you really feeling?

Me: It's a bit hard. I still have nightmares

Som: When you accommodate Aker into your body, She'll be strong. Are you ready?

Me: Yes

Som: You don't really trust me do you?

Me: What do you mean?

Som: Trust me enough to give me the bottle? I don't want you losing it

Me: After all I've been through, I don't trust anyone with the bottle

Som: Understood

TIERA

I got nervous as we approached the village. It has been a long drive indeed, The first thing noticed there. First thing that stood out, Was their waterfall. It was beautiful, Somehow I felt drawn to it..

Me: Wow

Cebi: This is beautiful

Me: Beautiful indeed

We drove to the big gate, Ella and Senzo got out. They went to talk to the security at the gate. It was a lengthy talk, Ella kept on glancing back at us..

After what seemed like forever, They got back into the car..

Me: And?

Senzo: They are strict on visitors now, Since what Mthunzi did

Cebi: So they not allowing us in?

Senzo: They are, They'll take us to the palace

Me: Thank God

They opened the gate and we drove in..

You could witness the peaceful of the village just by looking at it, The green trees, The grass and how quiet it was..

Cebi: I've never seen anything like this

Me: I could live here

Cebi: It's really beautiful, Very beautiful

We drove straight to the palace..

KHOLISIWE

Dr: Yes we can discharge her tomorrow morning

Queen: Are you sure?

Dr: Very sure.. Surprisingly she's recovering very well, It's surprising. A snake bite can be lethal especially a cobra

Queen: If you feel strongly about her being discharged then we'll be grateful

The Dr walked out..

I laid back on the pillow..

Queen: We need to go, Will you be okay?

Me: I'll be fine.. Thank you for coming

Queen: I'm sure Mthunzi will come too later

Me: I can't wait to see him

She came and hugged me..

Queen: Bye sweetie

Me: Bye

TIERA

We taken right to the presence of the King and Queen, We introduced ourselves and told exactly why we came. I handed them the bracelet that Qondisiwe gave me..

Luthando looked at it..

Lu: We believe you. For the first time ever since Mthunzi and his family came, You are the first visitors to have told the truth

Nqoba: Not only the truth, But the healer confirmed it through the phone

He put his phone away..

Lu: Do they know the forces that they are tempering with? Aker has been locked away for a reason

Nqoba: One evil that is not meant to be unleashed

Senzo: He's fighting me for the throne, My own legacy

Nqoba: I know that very well

Lu: In that case. We welcome you to our village

Me: Thank you so much

Nqoba: I only ask for one thing

We looked at him..

Nqoba: I ask that when this is said and done,
And when you are a King. You form an alliance
with us, To show people that we don't have bad
blood with the Hlomuka people

Senzo: You have my word

Lu: The servants will show you to the guest house

Me: Thank you for your kindness

KHOLISIWE

I had a dream as I was sleeping, A dream of Tiera in the river having an encounter with the Dalla..

I woke up panting. I looked around..

I took my phone and called Mthunzi..

Mthunzi: My love

Me: I need to get out of here

Mthunzi: Kholi.. What's going on?

Me: I had a dream

Mthunzi: What dream?

Me: Tiera must be at the village

Mthunzi: What are you talking about?

Me: I need to get out of here.. Please, Please
fetch me

Mthunzi: Okay.. Okay.. Okay I'm coming

CEBISILE

I was standing by the balcony enjoying the view of nature. I suddenly felt someone hugging me from behind, She extended her hands down to my tummy. I got them off and turned around looking at her..

Me: Hey

She stood next to me..

Ella: You don't think I'm that much of a fool right?
That all this while I haven't noticed

Me: I..

Ella: I thought we had trust between us

Me: We do, And I.. I just didn't know how to tell you

Ella: It's not like you cheated Cebi, It would've harder if you did cheat

Me: It's a shame to me, A shame to..

Ella: What happened is a shame, A shame that went on for years. You pregnant, That's not a shame. You didn't ask for this

Tears ran down my cheeks..

Me: I'm already a burden to you as it is, I didn't wanna be more of it

Ella: You are anything but a burden to me, We've figured a lot of things out. We will figure it out together, I promise

I wiped my tears..

Ella: Come here

He hugged me tight...

Ella: I love you and we'll figure it out together

Me: I love you too

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

93

KHOLISIWE

The nice part about royalty is that you can check yourself in and out of the hospital anytime you want. When you do get discharged before time, You request a medical doctor to come and check up on you...

Mthunzi: Sitting comfortably?

Me: Yes.. Thank you

The driver closed the door, I laid my head on his chest. He held me and kissed me on my forehead..

Mthunzi: Are you sure that you okay? I don't want us getting home and you relapse

Me: It's just my foot, It's still sore but I'm okay

Mthunzi: You don't have to do this if you don't want too

Me: It's for our kingdom, We need to save it

Mthunzi: I am grateful for you, I am grateful that

you going to be my future wife. I promise you,
When it's all said and done. I'm going to give
you your dream wedding. With or without your
family

Me: Promise?

Mthunzi: I promise

SENZO

Me: At this point I have concluded in giving up
the throne

Nqoba: You cannot give up your birth right, No
matter how much you try

Me: It's causing me more problems than it's worth

Nqoba: I've learned two things about life. Some people are fortunate to get to their dreams without any challenges, Some other people. You go through fire to get to your dreams

Me: I'm precisely the second people

He laughed..

Nqoba: If we all gave up in life, We wouldn't be where we are today

Me: I guess so

Nqoba: You'll win this war only if you determined. You have a girlfriend that is supporting you together with her family and our biggest ancestor

Me: That's exactly what keeps me going

Nqoba: You'll win just don't give up

CEBISILE

I opened my eyes to Ella fixated on her laptop, She did mention that she had work to catch up on..

Before making a sudden move, I looked at her. She was concentrating..

I have dated a few girls before, Never really loved them as much as I love Ella. She's sweet, Gentle, Caring and loving. Her family is everything that I ever wanted in a family.

Yes she mentioned that they had difficulties, But all I'm seeing is a very strong and close knitted family. I wanna keep them in my life, Only if Ella and I remain together. I'm not using her, I feel strongly about her. I am happy with her, Despite everything that we going through.

When I broke out of that ice, Of being lost deep in my thoughts. She was looking at me..

Ella: I thought you were resting

Me: I was, But it's going to take a few hours to actually adjust being in a new place

She closed the laptop..

Ella: Want something to eat?

Me: I should be the one getting us something to eat, You continue working

Ella: Are you sure? I don't mind

Me: I don't mind too

I got out of bed and put on my flat shoes..

Me: I've been thinking

Ella: About?

Me: When we.. When we leave here, We can go to my Aunt's house

Ella: Are you sure about that? No pressure

Me: I'm sure

She smiled at me...

TIERA

Me: The breeze here.. It's different

We were standing by the river, Just looking at it..

Lu: It has existed before we were even born.
Winter, Summer, No matter how hot it is. The
waterfall never dries out

Me: Because of the Guardians?

Lu: Yes they give it life

Me: If I didn't experience what I've been
experiencing a while back, I'd say this is a tale

Lu: Most people think it is, Until they come and
see it for themselves

Me: It's really beautiful, These are things that money cannot but

Lu: At all.. I commend you for doing this, Being a vessel for the Dalla means that you've been touched by an angel

Me: Am I going to be safe?

Lu: Lose all fear and you will, The Aker works on fear. The Dalla works on courage

Me: Tomorrow morning, I'm going in

Lu: Yes.. Are you ready?

Me: We'll see.. What's the protocol?

Lu: The protocol is that. No sex tonight, No alcohol and praying at the witchful hours. We will take you to the kraal too, Ask also the Ngwane ancestors to help you

Me: Thank you so much

Lu: Go fight for your kingdom, When you are crowned a Queen it'll be all worth it

KHOLISIWE

We got home and all along throughout the drive, I've been feeling that Tiera was very close to the Dalla..

We need to do this in the early hours of the morning, 3am to be exact..

Mthunzi: Do you have the spell that's going to join them together?

Som: I am a witch Mthunzi Hlomuka, Ofcause I do have the spell

Mthunzi: Good

Som: I need something out of this

Queen: Here we go

Som: The Princess and my Son left, She was trying to hide off the pregnancy from everyone

Queen: Not now

Som: I need them to come back home, I don't want my Grandchild being raised somewhere that I don't know

Mthunzi: This would be a whole lot easier if it was a normal pregnancy. You are blackmailing us to accept a baby that might grow up and be a witch

Som: You hired one

Queen: You tricked us!

Som: You could've consulted, Seriously you

guys didn't think I was a genu-

Me: Enough!!!!

They looked at me..

Me: We have an important mission to do tonight, And you guys are bickering like really? Titi and them are currently at the Zikhali village preparing for this fight that we not taking seriously! We might as well just deliver ourselves to them on a silver platter now shouldn't we? We are about to conjure a great witch that is said to have ever walked the earth for this nonsense??

Queen: You need to calm down!

Me: Or what?? You guys haven't seen what I've seen okay? Aker is mad powerful and she.. We need to do this right because if we don't, She will kill us before they do.. I promise you!

I got up..

Me: I'm going to rest in preparation for tonight

Mthunzi: I'll help you

TIERA

I moved closer and let the water touch my feet.. When the water touched my feet, I looked ahead to see the water moving...

They felt cold at first, But gradually got warmer...

Lu: You need to rest, We have an early morning

Me: Thank you for everything

Lu: No thank you.. Aker has no business roaming around the face of the earth, We will support you every step of the way in this endeavour

Me: I'm grateful

Lu: Come.. Let's go

We walked back to the car..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

94

KHOLISIWE

This was a big deal for me. I risked my life, My soul, And everything to make this possible. To make this a success, And I'm not going to let anyone stand in my way, Especially not the petty fight between Mthunzi, Som, And the Queen. I've killed myself inside, Bypass my principles to make this possible..

I didn't sleep, That's how nervous I was..

As long as The Dalla hasn't taken over Titi, We still have a chance..

The clock struck 00:00am exactly, We were gathered at the basement where we won't be disturbed. Locked the door with guards outside to make sure that no one disturbs.

It was Me, Mthunzi, The Queen, And Somandlakazi. There was a table, Drawn on it the Sigil of Baphomet. Goat blood was used to draw it. Candles down surrounding the table, Black and red. The window was slightly open and it was dark. Som was wearing a black robe, Holding a black bowl.

Som: Are you ready?

Me: Yes

She dipped her finger in the bowl, Still having the blood of the goat. She drew something on my forehead..

Som: The sigil of Baphomet

I nodded and swallowed..

I walked over to the table, I was totally naked. I got up on the table and laid there facing up..

She came and painted the rest of the blood on my body..

She took the small bottle and said an incantation.. In a language that I didn't understand..

She took the small black bottle and opened it, Then held above my body saying the incantation. I was scared, This was scary. She continued and continued until we felt a gust of wind, It blew out the candles. Then it was quiet for a while..

All of a sudden, We heard groaning and scary sounds. The room shook, And Som was knocked away, Far to the wall. The strong pillars shook, The wind got intense.

The bottle levitated above me, The wooden torches still provided light. The candles were off..

I couldn't move, I was frozen and I was getting clawed..

Me: What.. What is happening???

Mthunzi: Kholi!!

He tried getting to me through it all, Something blocked him halfway and also sent him flying..

I continued getting clawed..

Me: Ahhhh!!!!!!!

TIERA

I woke up abruptly to voices praying. I starred up, I was almost touching the ceiling. Then I fell down to the bed. Senzo ran up to me..

Senzo: Are you okay?

He held me tight..

Me: What happened?

Senzo: You fell into a deep sleep, Then I saw you lavitating

Lu and Cebi came to me as Ella blew out the white candles. I could smell the incense.

Lu: Are you okay? Look at me

She placed both her hands on my cheeks...

Lu: Uboneni? (What did you see)

Me: Kholi.. It has started, They conjuring the
Aker into her

Ella: Here

They put the red beaded necklace around my
neck..

Ella: It'll chase away bad spirits

Me: Thank you

Ella: Are you sure you okay?

Me: I'm okay

We had gone to the kraal earlier to talk to the ancestors. Everything went well, The candles and the incense didn't blow off.

Lu: She's fine.. She's just feeling the effects of what's happening on the other side

Senzo held me tight..

Cebi: Burn another incense and don't switch off the white and red candles

Ella went to burn the candles again..

Lu: Just 3 hours left for you to go to the river

Senzo continued holding me tight...

MTHUNZI

I got up from the floor, Only one wooden torch was on fire..

Me: Maa?? Som??? Kholi??

Som: I'm fine

Me: Ma?

Som: She's fine.. I'm checking her, She's breathing

I got up from the floor, Stones were on the ground and it was dusty..

Me: Kholi

I went to get the torch, Brought it closer to the table. Kholi was still laying there not moving....

Me: Kholi?? Baby??

I shook her..

Me: Kholi??

She opened her eyes, Moved her head to me quickly then got up from the table. Sat up straight..

Me: Are you okay?

I looked closer and her eyes were all black. She put her hand around my neck..

Me: Kh.. Kh.. Kholi??

She got down from the table and lifted me up a little with her hand, She was strong..

I saw Som coming and kneeling down next to her..

Som: The Great Aker, We are your humble servants. I am.. I am the great Somandlakazi

She let go of me and I coughed, I looked at her and her eyes changed back into normal.

Aker: I should kill you for imitating the most powerful diplomatic witch Somandlakazi

Me: Wait what???

Aker: She's anything but a Somandlakazi, Just a weak witch Somandlakazi wanna be

Me: Really Som? You conned us?

Aker ran her hands on her body..

Aker: Better than the last one

Queen: Goodness what happened??

She stumbled her way to us..

Queen: Is it?? Did it work??

Aker pushed me out of the way and went to my Mother. She grabbed her arm and looked at it..

Queen: What are you doing? What's happening?

Aker: And what do you know, The real
Somandlakazi

Me: What?

Som: What?

Aker: You've hidden yourself well

My mom pulled back her arm from Aker..

Queen: I don't know what you talking about

Aker: Of course you do!

She turned around and looked at us..

Aker: Do I dress or am I expected to walk out of here naked?

Som quickly took off her robe to go and hand it to her...

Som: Here

Aker snatched it away!! She looked at me..

Aker: Work on your aggressive sexual side, I don't wanna overpower you

TIERA

Ella was pacing up and down, She was making me nervous..

Me: Ella you are going to give me a migraine

Ella: Yeah I'm sorry

Cebi: What time is it now?

Senzo: 02:00

Lu: Just an hour

Me: Can we go out to the river, Sit there until it's time? I just need fresh air

They looked at Lu..

Lu: Yes.. Let's go

MTHUNZI

We watched her as she ate.. The house servants had to prepare more food for her, Meat especially. Medium rare..

Me: So uhm.. What now?

She picked up the glass of red wine..

Aker: Now.. I'm eating, I think you should be

sleeping

Me: No I mean with the throne

Aker: Well the throne is already under the power of darkness, We just need to protect it against your brother

Me: What do you mean under the power of darkness

Aker: Influence of darkness.. Be realistic all that you've done toying with dark powers?

Me: I don't care about that, Will my throne be protected?

Aker: Yes I will protect it but we need to get married as soon as possible

Me: I'm not marrying you, Not when you still living inside my girlfriend's body

She shrugged her shoulders..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

95

TIERA

It was cold by the river, It was early in the

morning after all. Senzo and Ella had to remain behind, Actually Senzo but Ella remained too just so he doesn't get bored.

It was only Me, Lu, And Cebi..

When the clock hit 3am, I was on my way in.

The water was cold, But my body adjusted to it as I went further in..

I was only in my white bra and underwear.

I had to wear white..

I wasn't totally scared, Qondisiwe is a good spirit she wouldn't hurt me nor let anything

under there hurt me..

I went further in until the water reached my mouth, Before taking another step. Deep down I prayed, I prayed hard and then eventually went further in until the water covered me completely....

QUEEN HLOMUKA

I was standing by the balcony drinking tea, It was now 6am in the morning. I was in my royal night gown, With hardly any sleep after the events of last night..

Som: Ohw wow.. You weren't going to tell me that you were a Somandlakazi?

Me: If you were real you would've known

Som: Why didn't you tell me?

Me: I had a beauty mark on my right arm, Never knew what it was about. I once went to a healer once, And he told me that I come from a blood line of the Somandlakazi clan. A diplomatic witch. I never wanted kids of my own because I didn't wanna have a girl who was going to take it after me. When the last Somandlakazi died, Her spirit found me and I have been able to tame it not active it because my Husband was deeply traditional rooted. If he found out, He was going to have me killed. That's the main reason why I let him have an affair and lovingly took in Mthunzi to raise as my own. Unfortunately, I fell pregnant with a girl Amahle

Som: You should've said something

Me: Why?

Som: I mean I've been here claiming to be a Somandlakazi and you let me

Me: It never bothered me

Som: Having the spirit of Somandlakazi is.. It's an honour, A great gift. Thee greatest gift from the underworld

Me: You think I woke up one day and wanted this?

Som: No but I mean, You could've tripled all that

you have now and ruled this kingdom with an iron fist

Me: No one needs to know about this, Understood?

Som: Yes your highness

Me: I'll also talk to Mthunzi about this

ELLA

When the girls left, Sleep eluded us. I trust in us, I trust in our team but this is big and you also can't help but be worried..

We met up for breakfast. Senzo, Manqoba and

I..

The servants had prepared a scrumptious,
Delicious breakfast for us..

Senzo: How long does it take? It's 7am now

Nqoba: We don't know, If she's gone to their
world it takes longer. Time in the river is
perceived differently from ours, To her she
probably thinks that she's 5min into it

Senzo: I want this to be over

Nqoba: It will be, Let's not lose faith

MTHUNZI

I walked back into the bedroom, Aker was all dressed up now. She looked amazing, Elegant and very beautiful in that black dress. Kholi has dresses that are dark colours that she hardly wears, Looking at Aker dressed up in that was breath taking. She carefully applied the red lipstick on, And I just stood there admiring her beauty. Both in affection and sexually. She pouted her lips after applying..

Aker: Is it time already?

Me: Uhm yes.. The restaurant is now open

We were going out for breakfast, Wanted her to get fresh air. I think I love this version of Kholi more than I did as herself..

She picked up her purse and walked to me at the door, She also had a sexy walk in heels. The dress was long, Reaching her feet. Perfectly hugging her, And some white decoration around the breast area..

She had on a black doek with white pearls around it..

She stood in front of me and looked at me..

Aker: We can go

Me: After you

I followed her as she walked out..

Aker: You can grab my ass if you want too
Mthunzi, It's not a sin

I ignored that..

Aker: Ready for some publicity?

Me: Good I hope

Aker: You'll see too

TIERA

I could open my eyes underwater and also
breath..

There was a light shining through in the water, I was floating without drowning. I felt lighter and more relaxed..

I then saw sparkles, A lot of them. When they disappeared, She showed up in front of me. Showed up in her true form, The Dalla. Fully white clothed and glowing, Long beautiful black hair..

I was overwhelmed being in her presence, I was blessed to witness this..

Dalla: The day that we've both anticipated

Her voice was calm, The water reacted to the sound of her voice..

Me: I'm here

Dalla: I need you to trust me, I need you to give me permission to be inside of you

Me: I give you permission

Dalla: Close your eyes

I closed my eyes..

I felt this warm feeling surrounding me, Then I felt some hotness deep in my stomach and chest. I opened my eyes but a bright light blinded my sight, The bright light was surrounding me. I closed my eyes again and let

the process take it's place...

QUEEN HLOMUKA

I called Amahle..

Amahle: Mom

Me: Hi sweetie, How are you? How is the UK?

Amahle: I am well and it's good this side

Me: How is he settling in?

Amahle: He struggled at first but he's getting by now

Me: I'm glad to hear that

Amahle: Thank you for everything. Financial help, Making sure we settled this side until I'm able to find a school

Me: It's my pleasure.. Any chance of Sunny finding a job?

Amahle: No.. It's still a mess and I don't want him to be sent back

Me: I understand.. We miss you this side

Amahle: I miss you too guys

Amahle hasn't told me about the pregnancy. I'm hoping it's a boy, If it's a girl we in trouble..

TIERA (THE DALLA)

I walked out of the water, I haven't been in a human body in a very long time. It felt lighter and controllable..

I approached the two women, They both fell down to their knees..

Lu: Dalla

Me: There.. There my children, Rise up

They both rose up to their feet..

Me: A fond gesture but do bow down to no one,
Than the divine who created the heaven and the
earth. I'm just a servant of him and a child of
nature

Cebi: You.. You beautiful. I can see something
different about Titi's beauty

Me: Cebisile, The kind hearted one. The one
who puts everyone else's needs and happiness
before her own, Bless your heart child

Her lips trembled..

Me: Worry not about the trials in your life, The
divine will bless you not because you more
important than anyone else. Not because you've

been through a lot, But because of your kind heart

Tears fell from her..

Cebi: Thank you

Lu handed me the white towel..

Lu: Thank you for helping us, Both kingdoms are attacked. Aker unleashed, Aker roaming around means trouble for us too. We responsible for holding her hostage so mankind can be safe. The battle is yet to come

Me: The battle is not yet to come, The battle has come. It starts here!

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

96

MTHUNZI

It was difficult for us to even get to the restaurant, As soon as we parked the car. Paparazzi was already there waiting to take pictures of us. They were mesmerized by Aker and how beautifully she was dressed. Never have we gotten such attention with Kholi, I could even say Titi got a better ovation than Kholi. Kholi was overshadowed all the time...

The restaurant manager had to dine us at the tables by the big windows, That captured a perfect view. Mountains and trees...

All customers coming in were monitored, So they don't disturb us..

Me: How did you do that?

Aker: The thing is Mthunzi, We rule in this world. We've captured the media, Most influential politicians and loved celebrities. The media feeds on us, We feed it at the palm of our hands..

Me: Why am I not surprised

The waitress came to us..

Waitress: My Lord.. Her highness, Here to deliver the menus. I'll be at your service as soon as you ready to order

Me: Thank you

She walked away..

Me: You do look beautiful though

Aker: Well ohh my.. Thank you

QONDISIWE

First thing I did when we arrived, Was to get dressed. I travelled from the river with a towel. I got to the room that we were occupying and dressed up. Titi has beautiful dresses. I looked at myself in the mirror, She's beautiful too and I hope she knows. Her beauty was bruised because of her sickness, She never felt woman enough nor beautiful enough. She felt incomplete, Had internal war. Why me God? I was just a little girl, It's not fair!!!

I heard a knock at the door...

Me: Come in

The door opened and Senzo walked in..

Senzo: Uhm.. I'm sorry if I invaded your privacy

Me: It's okay.. She is still your girlfriend after all,
Please don't feel nervous around me. Although
I'm sorry, We can't be intimate

Senzo: Ohh no.. It's okay.. I understand, It'll also
feel uncomfortable for me

Me: You truly do love her, I can feel it

Senzo: I do.. She's an amazing woman

Me: That she is, And thank you for loving her
truly. She deserves it, Especially after all that
she's been through

Senzo: And I will be here to love her everyday

Me: Senzo I needed to discuss something with you

Senzo: Listening

Me: Hate has never brought peace, Nor does it serve you any justice. Hate affects not your enemies

Senzo: I'm not sure if I am following

Me: I think you do.. See.. You hating Mthunzi, Hating your childhood, Your life. Questioning why you were excluded and why you got the worst version of life

Senzo: Ohw

He was ashamed that I could see through him,
See through that strong persona to the deepest
pain of his heart..

Me: You got the worst part of it because if you
didn't grow up like that, You weren't going to
make a just king one day. You had to learn the
most important traits of life, That Mthunzi
couldn't even buy with all his money. You had to
learn how to be kind, Humble, And strong.
Mthunzi is not respected, He's feared. You
won't be feared, You'll be respected. Respected
because of the traits you have, Not because of
authority. David didn't just become King, David
was pursued by Saul, Even when God already
found favour in David being the King. You found
Favour in your Guides, By them wanting you to

sit on the throne but Mthunzi cannot give it up just that easy. Same as how Saul didn't want to give up the throne. You found Favour don't forget that

I walked out and slightly pat him on his shoulder..

Me: You weren't going to make a good King, If you didn't have to go through those tribes and tribulations

I walked out....

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Me: Magnificent

We were trending on the socials, Because of the Aker. For a change we were trending for something good. They were praising how beautiful she was and how beautiful she was dressed. They were praising my Son that he made a good choice by choosing her, Amahle was the one who called me and told me. She runs our social media pages, Our royal pages...

Som: She's trending but still hasn't come up with a plan on how we can save the throne from our enemies

Me: Her by being here, She's already saving the throne for us. Capturing the hearts of thousands, Getting people on our side will make them believe in us. Than believing in Senzo. When People love Mthunzi more, Senzo won't

get the same love

Som: I get it now

Me: Have a little bit of faith, We will win this war

Som: I hope so

CEBISILE

We were gathering around the table to eat, We were waiting on Qondisiwe and Senzo.

Ella: I can't believe we actually made this happen

Me: Me too, Qondisiwe has this beautiful aura around her

Ella: I can't wait to see her

Me: Even though she's in Titi but, There's a difference. She doesn't look the same

Luthando joined us..

Lu: I thought Senzo and Qondisiwe would be here

Me: Senzo has gone to fetch her

Ella: I thought the King would be joining us

Lu: Uhm.. Yaa.. Unfortunately he had to run an important errand

Ella: Okay

Qondisiwe and Senzo showed up, Senzo opened the chair for her. Qondisiwe sat down..

Qondi: Thank you

Senzo sat down too..

Senzo: I thought the King would join us

Lu: He's running an important errand

Senzo: He never mentioned, Said he was free today

Lu: Short notice

Qondi: I bet it was short notice

I saw how uncomfortable Lu was about this, Qondisiwe's reply it's like she is knew something..

Lu: Uhm we can say grace and then eat

We all closed our eyes..

MTHUNZI

Aker: The last time I fought her in her territory I lost

Me: I see, So what? We wait for her to come to us?

Aker: No.. That won't be necessary. This time we do the unexpected, Go to her

Me: How is that going to help?

Aker: The key to winning is to injure the vessel, She will be forced to eject herself from Titi. Unlike me, She can't use a vessel that's no more

Me: I don't think Tiera will give up that easy

Aker: We hit that one where it hurts the most

Me: Senzo?

Aker: We kill Senzo and get to Titi, Then we kill Titi and everyone wins

Me: Everyone wins? What do you win?

Aker: I will capture the Dalla, Trap her in the same bottle she used and the same cave then I'll have complete control of the Zikhali village.. I'll rule it!! When the Queen is down, The other Guardians will bow down to me

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

97

QUEEN HLOMUKA

I received a call from someone I never thought would keep contact, Not after how things went down between all of us. It was Kholi's Father..

Him: My Daughter seems happy with you, I've seen her being highly talked about

Me: Kholisiwe is a very lovely girl and very respectful. It's not everyday people coming together in an arranged marriage end loving

each other, Like how Mthunzi and Kholi love each other. I have no doubt that she will make a good Queen. In order for that to happen, Both families have to be in support so both ancestors can strengthen their marriage

Him: Understood, I am still not happy for what Mthunzi did

Me: From where I'm standing, Both of you disrespected each other in a way. I would greatly appreciate it if both of you can get pass it

Him: I'm willing too, As long as your Son is willing to apologise too

Me: I'll talk to him, Thank you for seeing reason

Him: Like always

MTHUNZI

I've been waiting for this moment, All the while when we were out. I enjoyed our breakfast together, And She looked stunning. She looked sexy, And this sexual appeal that was difficult to ignore..

She grabbed on my t-shirt as we continued kissing. Pinned against the wall, With her leg high above at the level of my waist. The dress was too expensive to tear it up, She had taken it out..I just wanted to get deep inside of her, And possibly fuck her for the whole remainder of the day. She unbuttoned my shirt, I took it off. I let

go of her leg, She crouched down as I stepped back a little. Unbuckled my belt, Unbuttoned and unzipped my pants then pulled them down. She also pulled down my briefs, I was already hard as she did that. She placed both her hands on my thighs and opened her mouth to take it in...

QUEEN LUTHANDO

I won't lie, I was very embarrassed by Manqoba not showing up for lunch. I was there alone and the Questions thrown my way, I didn't know how to answer some of them..

He was standing by the window as I walked in, I closed the door..

Me: It was a lovely get together lunch. It was nice seeing Qondisiwe again after all these years. She's willing to help us and help Senzo too

Nqoba: That's good

He said that with his back still facing me..

Me: Are you avoiding her?

He turned back and looked at me, Holding a glass of whiskey..

Me: It was embarrassing on my part, And Qondisiwe talked me down because she thinks my husband is avoiding her because of the love

ya'll once shared together when she was still human

He placed the glass down..

Nqoba: That's ridiculous, It was a long time ago

Me: Then why didn't you show up to have lunch with us?

Nqoba: I had to run an important errand

Me: Bullshit!!!!!!

He looked at me..

Nqoba: If you wanna accuse me of something at least let it be someone who won't go back to the river when all this is done. Qondisiwe cannot possibly be a threat to you

Me: She's not a threat to me

Nqoba: Then why are we having this discussion?

Me: I hope you will join us for dinner

Nqoba: I wouldn't miss it

CEBISILE

We were still sitting at the dinning table, Just having some drinks and snacks while

Qondisiwe talked about her life as a human.

Senzo: I thought you were a spiritual being

Qondi: Ohh no.. I was born just like everyone else, I existed in the flesh I had a Mother and Sisters. I dated.

Me: What changed?

Qondi: I was chosen to be the Guardian of the river and at some point, I had to accept my fate. Go down to the river and guard it

Ella: So you died?

Qondi: When I went in, I died so I could exist

spiritually as the Dalla

Senzo: Funeral?

Me: No.. My bones and the bones of the previous Guardians lie deep underneath the river, That's why they say there's life underneath that river

Ella: Hectic staff

Me: It's amazing

Qondi: So tomorrow we leaving?

Ella: Very early in the morning

Qondi: I should then get some rest

Me: You sleep?

Qondi: I'm in a human form, Yes I do sleep

Senzo: I'll walk you to the room

Qondi: Aren't you sweet

She got up..

Qondi: I'll see you guys at dinner time

Senzo walked her to the room...

I yawned..

Ella: You also wanna sleep?

Me: Yaa maybe for a few minutes

Ella: Let's go

MTHUNZI

I was sitting on the bed, My back leaning against the wall. Big pillow behind me supporting my back..

Aker was ontop of me, Sliding herself down on

me. I could feel the wetness and warmth of her coochie. It was a nice feeling, A damn good one.. I placed my hands on her waist, And she leaned over to me a little with both her hands balancing on my shoulders.. She went up and down on me, First starting slow then increasing her pace. The more she increased her pace, The more her moans got loud and she dug her nails on my shoulders...

CEBISILE

My phone rang.. I looked at it, It was Connie.

Ella was about to take a shower..

Ella: Who is it?

Me: My Sister

Ella: You not gonna pick up?

Me: No.. She's probably going to be swearing at me, I'm not up for drama and insults

My phone rang again..

Ella: Could be important

I answered..

Me: Connie?

She was sniffing..

Me: Connie? What is it?

Connie: You were right

Me: About?

Connie: He got arrested yesterday, For rape

Me: What?

Connie: He is a monster, I should've believed you. He raped a 15 year old, A high school kid! He was dating her and then slept with her, Her Parents found out and reported him for statutory rape

Me: Ohh my word

Connie: More victims are coming after the story broke out on Facebook

Me: Wow

Connie: If the victims have proof against him, He will spend a long time in jail. I'm sorry, I should've believed you

Me: It's okay.. It's okay, I'm not around now but coming back tomorrow I'll come and see you

Connie: I feel like shit for not believing you, My own Sister

Me: It's okay.. Let's get over it, Just.. Don't do anything okay? I'll call you again later

QONDISIWE

I handed him back the phone..

Me: Well we need to do it before they get married whilst Aker is still in Kholi's body

Senzo: What's going to happen if he marries Aker?

Me: The whole kingdom will solely be under the influence of darkness, The masses will be influenced too. Already the Aker is capturing thousands since now she's trending

Senzo: Thank you for doing this

Me: Ohh no I'm not entirely doing this for you, I'm doing it because it's my responsibility to keep Aker away from this earth

Senzo: Either way, Thank you

Me: Are you ready?

Senzo: Do we have a choice

Me: We don't

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

[SEASON FINALE]

98

AKER

I woke up the next morning, From an all night sex session with Mthunzi. He wasn't bad, But he couldn't match up my energy. Exactly after 3 rounds he was tired and wanted to rest before resuming again..

I walked down the stairs to a fully prepared breakfast buffet, Mthunzi was busy walking behind the Royal chefs making sure that they got everything right..

Me: Good morning

Mthunzi: You woke up just in time for breakfast

He came and held my hand, Then kissed it.
Leading me to the prepared table..

He opened the chair for me and I sat down, He
kissed me on my cheek..

Me: Aren't you sweet?

I know for a fact that after last night, He has
fallen for me. I'm the Priestess of the dark world,
We thrive on lust. He sat opposite me

Me: No one is joining us?

Mthunzi: No.. Just you and I, Mom and Som went to town

Me: I see.. This is lovely

Mthunzi: I was hoping to discuss something with you

Me: Sounds serious

Mthunzi: It is

I looked at him...

Mthunzi: I wanna marry you, Mom says your Fa..
I mean Kholi's father is ready to make peace,
Now we can proceed

Me: I thought that you'll wait until Kholi is back,
She deserves to see her wedding

Mthunzi: It doesn't matter, You two are one

Me: I suppose so

Mthunzi: So can we start planning?

Me: Yes

Mthunzi: Thank you

In my time as a human being, I was not so fortunate to experience love. Yes, Although we are dark but we do love romantically. Mthunzi is all that I wanted when I was a human, I too.. Once fell in love with a Prince that rejected me, Mthunzi rewriting his wrongs makes the moment worth it..

QONDISIWE

I was packing when I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Come in

Manqoba walked in, Senzo was in the bathroom. He walked in and closed the door, We both looked at each other for a few seconds without

saying anything..

Nqoba: I wanted to see you before you left

Me: I wanted to see you too

He came closer..

Me: You all grown

Nqoba: It's been years

Me: Of course

Nqoba: And you haven't aged a bit, I can see you through her

Me: I'm a Spiritual being

Nqoba: I wasn't avoiding you, Just that..

Me: There's a lot that happened in the past

I walked up to him..I placed my hand on his cheek..

Me: I'm proud of you, You've done well for yourself

Nqoba: I tried

He placed his hand on mine and the spark in

our eyes reflected. I am in a human body, With
real human feelings..

He moved more closer to me, And placed his
hand around my waist..

We shared a kiss, One passionate kiss.

The love we had for each other once a time,
Was rekindled by this moment..

We continued kissing without any care in the
world, He was getting comfortable that he
moved his hands down to my butt and grabbed
it...

Senzo: Sorry I took s-

We broke the kiss and separated from each other..

Senzo: Took so long

Manqoba cleared his throat..

Nqoba: I'll leave you to finish, I'll see you when you guys leave

He walked out. Senzo had a towel wrapped around his lower body. He was still wet..

Senzo: What just happened?

Me: Nothing.. I packed all our things, We not forgetting anything except for your toiletries

Senzo: I saw what happened

Me: Just forget about it

Senzo: You in my Girlfriend's body can we please try to respect that?

Me: I know Senzo

Senzo: I don't think you know, Because if you knew then you wouldn't have kissed the King. Who by the way is married!!

Me: Can you keep your voice down?

Senzo: Let's get out of here before you actually sleep with him in my girlfriend's body!!

CEBISILE

My legs were wrapped around her neck, She buried her face on my coochie. She was tickling my clit with the tip of her tongue as her finger was deep inside..

Soaking wet, She gently pushed in another finger..

Me: Awww

Both fingers were deep inside my soaked up

coochie..

She continued and the pleasure intensified, She was hitting the right spot inside my coochie.. I had a firm grip on her hair..

As she continued, The pleasure increased more. I forced to close my legs, But she used her other hand to separate one from the other..

Me: Ohhhhhh my goodness!!

Sex is good both when she's using her hands or a strap. My being bisexual, I enjoy both worlds. To satisfy me, We had to get a strap too but we didn't bring it along with us..

I don't know how she manages to hit my g-spot all the time and make me squirt, But she did. It's very intense, The pleasure increases 3 times as you constantly release.

My legs were shaking, And I couldn't hold back my moans..

She stopped sucking my clit, Came up with her two fingers still buried deep inside of me. Still hitting my g-spot..

AKER

Mthunzi: Enjoying?

Me: Yes.. It's delicious. The chefs really know

their way around the kitchen

Mthunzi: I'm glad, Would've made me look like a fool if you didn't enjoy

Me: You can't be offended when you not the one who prepared the meal

Mthunzi: I asked for it to be prepared though

Me: I understand your point

He yawned..

Me: Are you okay?

Mthunzi: Yeah just tired

Me: You should rest.. How's your dick?

He looked at me..

Me: feeling pain?

Mthunzi: Just a little, I think it was how you did your woman ontop. Really worked me

Me: I'll try to be more gentle

Mthunzi: No it's fine, I like your sexual hunger

Me: You'll get used to it

Mthunzi: Yeah I will

QONDISIWE

I walked to Cebi and Ella's room, Before I could knock I heard moans. Sexual moans.

I forfeitrd and went back to my room..

Me: Seems like we have to wait for at least 5min

Senzo: Why? They still sleeping?

Me: No they are.. They are pleasing each other

sexually

Senzo: Ohw

Me: Maybe we can go have breakfast, They'll find us down

Senzo: Yaa I think so too

Me: We will get home don't worry

Senzo: I'm not worried, There's a lot happening here and I just wanna get home

Me: I understand the sexual frustration on your side, I promise that you and Titi will enjoy each other sexually. Especially now since I've healed

her

Senzo: So that's real?

Me: Yes it is I wouldn't have been able to occupy her body without healing her first

He sat down..

Senzo: So after this, She'll be negative?

Me: Yes

He smiled and put his hands on his mouth.

Senzo: Like she will leave all her remaining

years free from the virus, We can have kids without any worries?

Me: Yes

Senzo: Wow.. Not that I loved her any less, But thank you. Thank you for this

Me: It's the least I could do

AKER

Mthunzi: We need to set a date for this weekend or next for the negotiations to start and the traditional wedding

Me: I forgot.. You guys don't actually do white

weddings

Mthunzi: No.. A royal traditional wedding only,
Taking place on the groom's side of the family.
We can do lobala this weekend, Then next
weekend the wedding

Me: Why don't the negotiations be Saturday
then the official wedding can be next weekend

Mthunzi: Sounds like a plan

Me: killing two birds with one stone

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

[SEASON FINALE]

98

QONDISIWE

We were at least two hours on the road by now.
We had to stop somewhere at a garage for
refreshments, And a bathroom break..

Senzo stood a bit far away to smoke..

I walked up to him..

Me: Hey

I put my hand on his back..

He turned and looked at me, Puffing out smoke..

Me: Look what you saw back there..

Senzo: It's none of my business, And I don't even wanna get involved

Me: You don't have faith in me

Senzo: You just lack self control, For a supreme being.. I expected a different outcome

Me: Your feelings are valid but you forgetting one thing. The fight for the throne, Is not my fight, I'm here to take Aker back where she belongs. I'm only helping you because I'm

renting your girlfriend's body.. You have not seen what I've seen, You have not been through what I've been through. For someone who has had their own fair share of struggles, You quick to judge

Senzo: My life depends on this throne, I lose it. I lose everything

Me: And have a little bit of faith then

Senzo: We'll see

I walked back to Cebisile..

Cebi: Is everything okay?

Me: Everything is okay

Cebi: Okay

She was all smiles..

Me: You seem overly happy

Cebi: It's a beautiful day, My sister is ready to make peace with me. I have all the right reasons to be happy

Me: Of course

I saw Ella coming out with the refreshments..

Me: And love

Cebi: I'm sorry?

Me: Love should also be another reason

Cebi: Of course

Ella: Here are the refreshments

AKER

King Lushaka was flying down here to the village, So we could talk about the marriage situation..

Mthunzi: Do you know everything about him?

Me: I know things about him that no one else knows sweetie

Mthunzi: Just making sure

Me: Relax I got this

I touched his horn necklace..

Me: May I borrow this?

Mthunzi: What for?

Me: To curse it

Mthunzi: Why?

Me: You did say that you want me to prove myself, And I will

He took it out and handed it to me..

Me: I'll give you back maybe after 5 days

Mthunzi: What are you going to do with it?

Me: Curse Senzo

Mthunzi: Huh?

Me: Don't worry.. I'll bring it back soon

QONDISIWE

I drank the bottle of water, Senzo came to me..

Senzo: Hey

Me: Senzo

Senzo: I just wanna apologise for earlier

Me: Have no fear

Senzo: Honestly speaking.. I'm scared

I turned to the right and looked at him..

Me: It's alright to be sc-

I looked at his horn necklace..

Me: Give me that

Senzo: What?

Me: Your horn necklace, Give it to me

Senzo: Why?

Me: Just trust me

He took it out and handed it to me, I put it around my neck..

Senzo: Any reason?

Me: Aker is going to use your Brother's horn necklace to curse you, It's what connects both of you

Senzo: So it's starting?

Me: Ohh no.. It long started

Senzo: So Mthunzi is really stopping at nothing

Me: Stopping at nothing at all

Ella: Guys let's go

AKER

I looked at it..

Me: Damn you Dalla!! You sly goddess of light!!

Som: What is it?

I turned and looked at her..

Me: It's nothing that concerns you

Som: How are you settling in?

Me: What the fuck do you want?

Som: Her majesty I've admired you from since when I first started working with dark magic, It'll be an honour to me if you could bless me so I'll be able to be a diplomatic witch

Me: You can never be a diplomatic witch even if you tried!!, You'll never be a Somandlakazi. You are not from that bloodline

Som: But I can try and learn if you help me

Me: Try and learn? I don't have time for amateurs.. Now if you'll excuse me, I have a lot of work to do

QONDISIWE

I took it off whilst we were in the car....

Me: Here

Senzo: It's safe now?

Me: Yes

Senzo: Thank you

Me: Ella are you ready to fight alongside with me? Defeat the Aker?

Ella: That still stands?

Me: Yes

Ella: I'm ready for anything

Me: Good because when we get home, Our fate will be tested. Our lives won't be the same after this, At least not for you guys. I'm hoping I won't lose any one of you during this fight

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

[SEASON FINALE]

SENZO

We finally arrived in Gauteng, They first dropped me off at home. I was tired and wanted to rest. The Zikhali village is a wonderful place. The king and Queen there are very loving people, And I am so blessed to have met them both..

Something strange happened when I was in my bedroom, Trying to rest. My back was hurting, The same area where I have the birth mark. I took off my t-shirt and checked, It's dark in colour but it had turned red. Red and swollen. You know when you have been boiled by water and you get those bubbles, That's exactly what was on my back..

I threw my t-shirt away and it landed right inside the washing basket..

I then threw myself on the bed, Laying on my tummy as the pains shot through..

AKER

I blew out the ashes in the water pond, The water pond outside in the middle of the yard. The front entrance..

Mthunzi: Babe

I looked at him..

Mthunzi: What are you doing?

He walked up to me..

Mthunzi: What are you doing? Are you okay?

Me: I'm good

He looked at the little sliver plate that I was holding which was carved with ancient sorcery..

Me: My father is said to be on his way from the airport, I should get ready

Mthunzi: Yeah that's why I was calling you

I walked over and put my hand on his shoulder..

Me: All is well, Trust me

Mthunzi: I should go prepare myself too

He grabbed on my ass..

Me: Ohh I know that type of getting prepared

QONDISIWE

Nolitha was preparing dinner. Cebi and Ella went out to see Cebi's sister..

Me: It smells nice

Noli: A family favorite dish

Me: I can't wait to taste

She looked at me..

Noli: It's difficult accepting that you not my Daughter, Titi has tasted this dish many times

Me: I am sorry for causing so much confusion

Noli: It's not your fault, A lot has been happening with this family sometimes I forget we not a normal family

Me: Not normal but blessed

Noli: I heard that you healed Titi, I can't thank you enough. It's been something that has been a pain to her for many years

Me: I understand, The grace of God is always sufficient

Noli: Haike you can take the plates to the dinning table

Me: No problem

I picked up the plates and walked to the living room to place the plates on the table..

CEBISILE

The house was a mess when we got there,
Untidy. Bottles of Gordon's from the kitchen
leading to the lounge. We got there, And she
was sitting at the corner of the room with a
bottle of Gordon's in her hand. Mascara had run
down her face mixed with tears..

Me: Connie

She looked up at me..

Connie: Cebi

Me: Yes.. It's me

She tried to get up from the floor, She was still

drunk. She stumbled her way to me..

I met her halfway, And hugged her tight..

Me: It's okay.. I'm here

She cried on my shoulder...

Me: It's okay

Ella started to pick up the bottles on the floor..

Me: It's going to be okay, I promise you

Connie: I'm sorry.. I'm so sorry

Me: It's okay..

I tried to fight back my own tears..

QONDISIWE

My phone rang. It was an unsaved number.

Me: Hello?

Voice: Titi.. It's me, Mimi.. Mthunzi's mother

Me: Hi.. Are you okay?

Mimi: No.. I walked in Mthunzi's room to check up on him, Bring him something to eat. He's

laying on the bed face down, His not waking up and his birth mark. Something is wrong with it

Me: Okay uhm.. Try to calm down

Mimi: I can't calm down, What happened to my Son? What happened to Senzo at the village?

Me: Okay I'm coming please calm down

I hung up..

I went to Nolitha..

Me: We have to go

Noli: Go where?

Me: Senzo's place

Noli: I'm cooking

Me: It's important

Noli: Uhm..

She looked around..

Noli: Can't you call Ella or something?

Me: Kuyaphuthuma (It's urgent)

Noli: Alright let me turn off the oven, Then we can go

AKER

We were now prepared. We stood by the door, At the porch to welcome him. The cars drove in, Mthunzi was nervous I could see it in his eyes..

Me: It's going to be okay

The cars parked, They let him out. People started ululating and saying the clan names to welcome him..

He walked up to us and stood in front of us..

Queen: King Lushaba

King: Queen Hlomuka

Mthunzi: King

King: King

Me: Daddy

I went up to him and hugged him..

Me: I'm so happy that you here, Thank you for coming

We broke the hug..

King: How have you been?

Me: The Hlomuka family took good care of me,
But since our last fight.. It hasn't been easy on
me

King: I understand and I'm here to make things
right

Me: Thank you

Queen: Let's go inside

We went inside...

ELLA

Me: What happened?

Mom: I'm not sure but I'm not done cooking, Get rolls when you guys head back home

Me: Okay

Mom: Already prepared green salad for all of us

Me: Just whatsapp everything that I should get

Mom: Okay

Me: Okay, I'll hear from you guys when you get

back

Mom: Okay

QONDISIWE

We finally arrived and Mimi let us in..

Me: Where is he?

Mimi: Upstairs

We followed her upstairs to his bedroom.
Indeed he was laying on the bed..

Mimi: I didn't wanna move him nor turn him

Me: You did alright

I placed my hands on his back..

Me: Ancient sorcery

Mimi: What?

Me: It's the works of Aker

Mimi: What's going on?

Noli: You can help him right?

Me: Unfortunately no.. It's a defeating spell, Can

only be reversed when I defeat Aker

Mimi: My Son is going to die?

Me: If I don't show up on her battle ground..
Unfortunately yes

Mimi: Ohh my God

Noli: Let's not overreact, I'm sure there's
something that can be done

Me: What can be done is to keep him
comfortable, Until the battle is over. If he's not
strong enough, He will die and the throne won't
be saved

Mimi sank down to the floor crying..

Nolitha threw her bag on the floor and came to me, She grabbed my arm..

Noli: In my family we don't give up, We face the enemy head on.. So I'm going to ask you this..
What do we do??

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

[SEASON FINALE]

100

QONDISIWE

I was walking up and down, The only thing we can do for now is to keep him comfortable. Prolong his untimely death. Titi and I we are one, Just because I've taken over doesn't mean she's dead. She's just inactive. She sees everything that's happening through my eyes..

Mimi had to be strong, There's nothing I can try to heal him.. This is a summoning spell, The defeating spell. What witches turn too when they try to get you in their territory. This is how Aker is summoning me..

Noli: You haven't tried to heal him

Me: It won't work

Mimi: How do you know when you haven't tried?

Me: If I try, I'll strain him more

Mimi: Try

I sighed..

Me: Fine

I rubbed my hands together, And put my hand on his forehead. My healing powers only bounced back and caused him more pain..

Me: See

Noli: Help me understand something, How are you not able to heal him?

Me: It's not that unable, To heal him I'll have to fight the Aker and what was done to him will be reversed

Noli: So what now?

I sat on the bed..

Me: I'll have to go to her, I don't have a choice

Noli: You sound confident not

Me: She's summoning me into her territory, You don't fight an enemy in their territory. You drag

them to yours

Mimi: Meaning you gonna lose?

Me: Meaning she'll have more advantage, Her battle ground is fully protected by her forces. I'll be fighting an all around battle, Weapons left and right

Mimi: When are you going to go?

Me: As soon as possible

I looked at him..

Me: It should be soon

ELLA

We arrived at home carrying everything that my Mother had instructed me to get.

Cebi was still worried about her Sister, I had told her to stay. She didn't want too, I think there's still that pain deep inside of her. Of her Sister betraying her..

That's the thing about People. They don't understand how painful betrayal is, It's not something that you get over in a matter of few hours or a few days. Cebi's world fell apart immediately when her Sister put her out. She still has that thing at the back of her mind that if I wasn't here, Where was she going to go..

Me: It's okay to be there for your sister

Cebi: It's her pain, She's the only one who understands it better than anyone else. My being there for her won't help if she doesn't want to accept and heal. Connie needs to understand that she brought this on herself, She trusted a snake

Me: It's not like she knew

Cebi: He didn't become evil overnight. There's always red flags and she chose to ignore her

Me: Babe

Cebi: Senzo is near death, We should be concentrating on that more

Me: Fine then

MTHUNZI

King Lushaba and I, We were outside smoking..
He had his smoking pipe..

King: I hear you

Me: If possible I'd like for us to start soon, Even this coming weekend

King: Doesn't it seem like a short notice?

Me: Kholi has been with us for a while, Her dignity has to be respected. We've delayed her for far too long

King: See now.. We will get along very well

Me: Thank you, And I'm very sorry for how things ended between us

King: I'm just glad you treat my Daughter well, And you have decided to come back into your senses. I shall honour your request, So long you send us a letter this week. Accompanied by male elders

Me: I'll do that My Lord

We exchanged a handshake...

QONDISIWE

I searched through the water. Water in a basin.
Aker is traditionally and respectfully so being
taken as Mthunzi's wife..

I retraced my hand..

Me: This weekend

Noli: What's special about this weekend

Me: She's meant to get married. Her energy will

be distorted

Noli: Does that work on your behalf?

Me: Very much

I looked at Senzo..

Me: Just hold on a little longer, The battle shall be won.

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

[SEASON FINALE]

QONDISIWE

I gave Mimi some privacy as she cleaned up her Son, He had an involuntary bladder incident. He was breathing yes, But he wasn't waking up..

Ella was here..

Ella: What's special about this spell?

Me: It's a summoning spell, One would expect her to use it as the last resort. Not this fast

Ella: There's no way of breaking it?

Me: Absolutely not, To break it would be to defeat her. When I do, The spell will be reversed

Ella: When are we leaving?

Me: As soon as tomorrow morning

Ella: Titi had a vision, A different vision from what's happening

Me: Titi's vision was foretelling Senzo's incident, Aker used Senzo's birthmark to hurt him

Ella shook her head..

Me: Ella this fight can go either or

Ella: Whatever happens, Titi cannot die and you not being expelled out of her body without first defeating Aker

Me: Then I'm going to need your help

Ella: Yes?

Me: I won't be fighting Aker alone, There's Somandlakazi too. You are to kill the Queen so she doesn't manifest the spirit of Somandlakazi

Ella: Wait what?

Me: The Queen is the real Somandlakazi

Ella: How?

Me: Long story, But she's a generation of the Somandlakazi bloodline

Ella: I trust you, And I trust you have my back just as how I'll have yours

Me: I'll have your back

I stretched my hand out to her..

We sealed it with a handshake...

SENZO

Despite the hoax put on me, But my spiritual being was safe with my ancestors. With the hoax still on my physical, My spirit was protected from being captured..

I was in the world of my ancestors, For the very first time I met my father..

Dad: Senzo, Not an ideal way to meet

He was wearing like a King, Had a leopard skin over his shoulder.. A leopard skin royal hat...

Me: Am I going to die?

Dad: Death is just a state of mind, Only the physical dies but your true nature continues on

Me: Am I dead?

Dad: No..

Me: Am I going to die?

Dad: That is rather a complicated question to answer

Me: I refuse to die, At least not under these circumstances

Dad: Death has no time frame, That's why we don't know when we going to die

Me: It'll be failure on your part. You have failed me all my life, You now failing me again

Dad: I did fail you. The biggest failure was my marrying a woman that I didn't know was a witch. She put something in my grave, To prevent me from getting closer to you so I could help you. She knew about you, Way before you met her. You were the Son that stood in between her and the throne, That's why the wrong Son succeeded me

Me: He is the wrong Son to be a King

Dad: No.. He is the wrong Son because he's not my Son

Me: What?

Dad: He's not my Son and he's definitely not your Mother's Son, I only had one child with Mimi. You, Mthunzi and Amahle are the Queen's biological children

Me: Wait.. Mom swears by Mthunzi

Dad: Mom swears by Mthunzi because she didn't have a choice. She was emotional blackmailed, Promised to be killed

Me: I don't understand, Why? Why did the Queen lie?

Dad: Because Mthunzi is King Lushaba's Son

Me: Whaaaaaaat??

Dad: I knew him and Somandlakazi were conspiring to take my throne from me. King Lushaba and Queen Hlomuka found to have committed adultery is a sin punishable by death. I had to die before I had them killed

Me: So Mthunzi is sleeping with his Sister?

Dad: Kholisiwe was adopted by the King

Me: What's happening?

Dad: This was planned from the T. Kholisiwe was adopted because The Queen and the King wanted to keep the kingdom close by, Hence

why the arranged marriage

This was shit surprising....

AKER

I walked in on the Queen drinking whiskey..

Me: Alcoholism has never been a good substitute to deal with your secrets

She put the glass down..

Me: Are you ever going to tell Mthunzi the truth?

Queen: My Son knows that his Father was King

Hlomuka and his Mother is Mimi. My Son knows that his father passed on, And my Son knows that he has the Hlomuka royal blood

Me: Once upon a time, A certain Queen was married to a King. She had an affair and two children from that affair. She hides her shame by conspiring with her lover to kill her husband who by the way found out the truth and was ready to have them killed. The same greedy Queen then convinces her Lover to adopt an orphan, Brainwash her so that she could marry Mthunzi and the kingdom will be safe

She smiled and picked up the glass from the table, She gulped down the whiskey.

Queen: You are here to help us with Senzo, Not for what you telling me

Me: True that

Queen: We are the same you and I, We don't betray each other

Me: None of my business

Queen: Good!

QONDISIWE

Mimi: And?

Me: He's safe

Mimi: In what way?

Me: He's ancestors are protecting him

I took my hand off his forehead..

Mimi: Don't tell me my Son is going to die

Me: And don't stand there acting all innocent

Mimi: Excuse me?

Me: I know

Mimi: Know what?

Me: You betrayed Senzo, Loved a child more that wasn't yours and turned on your own. You knew what was happening and you let it happen

Mimi: What are you talking about?

Noli walked in..

Noli: I should leave, My husband will be home soon... Are you guys going to be okay?

Mimi: Yes and thank you

Noli: You welcome

She left us..

Me: Pray that his father doesn't tell him the truth, He will hate you

I walked out..

Me: I'm going to make him a herb that will help his fragile body gain strength

MTHUNZI

King: You know.. You are your father's Son

Me: Excuse me?

King: Stubborn and hard headed

Me: So I've been told

King: It's hard getting well with your replica

Me: Excuse me? I didn't get that?

King: I said it's hard to.. It would've been hard for you two to get along considering you are both stubborn

Me: Maybe

King: He would've been proud of you

Me: I hope he is, I hope he's proud of the King

that I am

King: Me too

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

[SEASON FINALE]

102

QONDISIWE

It was dark outside, And I was standing by the pool. Since I am a Guardian of the waters, The pool reacted to my presence.

The water was busy moving and making a sound, It was calm waters. Signifying that even at the village there's peace in the river.

Nka: Good evening

Me: Good evening

I turned and looked at him..

Nka: We haven't been formally introduced, I'm prophet Nka

He stretched his hand out to me..I looked at his hand, He retracted it back..

Nka: I've heard a lot about you, Honestly

speaking I thought you were just a tale

Me: I don't blame you, Many people think that I am a tale and.. For someone gifted like you, I'd expect you to know that I do exist for real

Nka: Forgive Me, If that came across as an offence

Me: None taken.. Do you know why I refused to shake your hand?

Nka: Please share

Me: Your hand is filthy, And I feel sorry for your wife. She's a good woman, She's helped you build this home to what it is. Warm, Loving and

everything. Ontop of that, She loved your Niece like her own. Yes she's had her problems, But you were entrusted with her spiritually. She's made progress, Good progress too. She doesn't deserve this

Nka: Excuse Me?

Me: You not always busy because you busy, Someone else is keeping you busy

He cleared his throat..

Noli: Honey??

Nka looked at me, She made her way to us..

Nka: You here to help my Daughter's boyfriend

Me: No I'm here to do my job, Making sure that the Aker is locked away

Nka: Then my marriage is not up for discussion

Noli: Errr is everything okay?

Nka put his arm around her waist..

Nka: We fine.. We were just introducing ourselves to each other that's all

Noli: Qondisiwe is here to help

Nka: She has said

Me: I should go and check up on Senzo

I went back inside the house..

SENZO

A lot of things weren't making sense, This was confusing and hard to grasp..

Me: Mthunzi and I, There's a bit of resemblance.
It's difficult for me to believe what you saying

Dad: Have you ever heard of something called
"Mirror imagining" Done through witchcraft

Me: Ukutshontsha Isithunzi, Nomfanekiso womuntu (More like stealing someone's dignity and image)

Dad: Yes

Me: I've heard of it

Dad: Let me show you something

I walked up to him..

Dad: I've always had your picture with me, She used it. The only thing where her witchcraft couldn't do, Was what you have on your back. Your birth mark, Your birth right. She resorted to

that because she wanted your birthmark, But
couldn't get it

Me: Why did she do that?

Dad: Mthunzi was not chosen, So Mthunzi
wasn't backed up by ancestors. For ancestors
to back him up he had to blind them, Me. The
only good thing about my death was that, I
stopped the protection of ancestors from going
to him

Me: How did she do that?

Dad: Using his picture and yours, Tied them
together. You were blessed from when you
were a baby, She tied your destiny to his. Stole
your blessings. That's why Mthunzi's life turned

out like that. He became king. It's not a coincidence that you had the girl last, She was in your destiny. The good book says Kids suffer for their Parents sins, Mthunzi was meant to suffer but you did because your destiny was stolen. Everything

Me: She's that powerful?

Dad: She's a diplomatic witch, It was done after Mthunzi was born. He was made your spiritual Brother, You have a spiritual bond with him. Spiritual brotherhood bond

Me: Can it be undone?

Dad: Yes.. When it's undone, Everyone will see Mthunzi's true nature. He looks like his Father,

He is his Father's Son. It was also done to hide their shame. I always kept your picture by my bedside, One day it went missing and she denied it. She blamed one of the house servants, That the servant was cleaning then broke the frame and threw away the picture because she was scared. I believed her because the house servant admitted it, Forgetting she was the Queen. Her motives cannot be questioned by a servant. A servant's life is worth less to that of a Queen

I sat down on the rock and looked at the river.
Not the Zikhali river...

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Som: What are we doing here? In the middle of nowhere. In a field? At this time of the night?

Me: I once had an enchantment buried here,
Many years ago

She stood by some tree..

Som: What enchantment?

Me: Sometimes I forget you a struggling witch

Som: Sometimes I forget you kept a secret,
That you are a diplomatic witch. I hate being in
your presence right now, Makes me feel like a
fool

Me: You are a fool

Som: We didn't bring a shovel

Me: We not digging up anything

Som: What are we doing?

Me: I always come here for a ritual

I knelt down...

Me: To keep the enchantment at work

Som: What have you not done?

Me: I only do and use my powers for myself and my own benefits

I shook my head..

Me: If I were you, I'd be taking notes

She got closer...

SENZO

Dad: I know it's a lot to take in, I know it's confusing. The most important things that you need to take away from here is that..

He sat next to me..

Dad: Your Mother was our house servant, I fell

in love with her. I wanted to take her as a second wife, But she was a Commoner. We had an affair, She fell pregnant. She kept it a secret, Her current husband took the fall for him because he was also in love with her. The story was almost believable until you were born with the birth mark. Your Mother took you to her Mother. I asked for your picture, It was going to be difficult divorcing the Queen. She was a princess, She was royal. Your Mother was a Commoner, When the Queen found out she was livid. Their affair started, Conspired behind my back. Their affair brought within Mthunzi, I did find out about it at some point. Almost had them killed and before they could die, They killed me first

Me: How does Mimi get involved?

Dad: She only said blackmail, You'll have to ask her about it why she chose to do what she did.. I'm sure there's a deeper reason than what she told me

Me: I guess so

NOLITHA

I walked into the bedroom, He was busy on his phone..

Me: I thought that work things end up at work,
At the office

He chuckled..

Nka: Unfortunately serious prayer requests,
There's no office hours

Me: You need to put your foot down, And how
did they get your personal number?

Nka: It's not texts.. It's Emails

Me: You work a lot these days, God knows I
respect your work and your gift but this is too
much. You hardly home, A lot is happening with
the kids, You know our family is always under
attack

Nka: That's how we put food on the table honey,
This expensive life doesn't come easy. The kids
too, Considering I'm working alone. Providing
on my own

Me: Are we going broke?

Nka: We'll never go broke, So long I keep on working

Me: Constantly?

Nka: Okay Nolitha Mhlaba, I'll cancel my show and stop everything then we'll look at each other in the eye every day

Me: I'll go and check on my kids, Then sleep in the guest room

Nka: What did I say?

Me: Goodnight

Nka: Nolitha

QUEEN HLOMUKA

We walked in and Aker was drinking champagne in the kitchen..

Aker: Well.. Well.. Well

I turned to Som..

Me: Go to your chambers

Som: Her Majesty

She walked away...

Aker: How was the ritual?

Me: What exactly is your purpose here? Weren't you supposed to help? I haven't seen you helping

Aker: Senzo is down, Awaiting death. You guys still have the kingdom, I think I've done a lot in a short space of time than you did in years

Me: What about Qondisiwe?

Aker: I realeased the best weapon, One of the biggest spells and she didn't see it coming.

Where she is, She is formulating a plan and Senzo will be dead by then

Me: Goodnight Aker

Aker: Goodnight

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

103

QONDISIWE

I was on my way to the kitchen, To get me a glass of water. I noticed Nolitha sitting at the table drinking wine. I went to her and sat down..

I took the bottle and looked at it, She was halfway..

Noli: Why haven't you helped my Daughter's boyfriend? Why don't I have my Daughter back. Do you even know what you doing?

Me: Senzo is fine.. I've deliberately let it be, He is with his father. There's things he needed to know, He needed to meet him so he could heal all his childhood traumas and come back with less questions and less hate for his father

Noli: Is he going to be fine?

Me: I suppose so

Noli: That's good I guess

Me: Drinking won't help with your suspicions,
They are true. He is cheating

She looked at me..

Noli: What did you say?

Me: I'm not telling you something that you've
already haven't been suspecting

Noli: I love my husband

Me: I know you do, Trust me when I say that h..

Nka: Ladies

Me: It's getting late, We should all go to bed

Noli: How could you?

Nka: Excuse Me?

Noli: How could you cheat on me? After all these years. After all we've been through

Nka looked at me..

Noli: Who is she?

Nka: Noli

Noli: Who is she?

Nka: My stage manager

Noli: Wow

She stood up..

Nka: It wasn't that deep, It was just fooling around and nothing more

Noli picked up the wine bottle, Without any

warning. She smashed it on Nka's head. He fell..

She dropped the piece of the glass that she was holding and walked straight to the bedroom...

I sighed...

MTHUNZI

We were sitting around the dinner table eating some dessert. It was Me, My Mother and the Aker..

My Mother looked at the time..

Queen: 30min into our midnight prayer

Me: How does praying go with you guys?

Queen: No different from how Christians pray,
Only we do it to a different God

Me: You know Mom, I can't believe you kept this
secret from me. That you are a diplomatic witch

Queen: It's not something that I'm proud of

Aker: Tell him that you've been practicing
behind the curtain

Me: What? She claimed to not know anything
about this

Aker: The Somandlakazi gift becomes active immediately when you inherit it. Whether you like it or not, But either way. How can you trust a witch?

Me: Are there any secrets that you keeping from us?

Queen: No

Aker poured herself a glass of water..

Queen: Can we stop all this talk?

Me: I don't want any secrets anymore, We are a family

Aker dropped the glass, She put her hand around her neck.. Like she was choking.

Me: Aker?

She moved her chair backwards, I saw smoke arising from where she had put her hand..

Me: She's burning up

She got up from the chair and fell down to the floor..

Me: Ma call an Ambulance

Queen: A hospital won't do nothing in this case, Qondisiwe must've tempered with the water

Me: How?

Queen: She's the Goddess of the waters, The water obeys her. She must've purified the water made it holy

Aker wasn't moving..

Queen: I'll try and mix something for her

Me: She's dying

Queen: Don't be dramatic, She won't die

SENZO

Dad: When you wake up, You must thank Qondisiwe for giving us this opportunity

Me: What opportunity?

Dad: When Aker casted the enchantment, It's not that she couldn't help you. I asked her for this moment, When the time is right she will put the horn necklace around your neck then the spell will be reversed. Please Son wear the necklace around your neck at all times

Me: You purposely asked for this?

Dad: Yes.. So I could have this moment with you

Me: You put my life in danger for this?

Dad: I wasn't going to let you die, I wanted you to know the mountain of support you have from your Ancestors so you go and claim what's yours knowing very well that we behind you

I exhaled..

Dad: I know it's a lot to take in, I am grateful for this moment. I love you and I'm proud of you. I know you'll make a great king, More greater than I was. My legacy is safe with you

I nodded..

Dad: Before you leave, I need you to meet a few

people. My Father, His father, All the kings
before you

I stood up from the rock..

Dad: Close your eyes

I closed my eyes..

Dad: Now open them

I opened them, I was engulfed by smoke. When
the smoke siezed, I saw them standing behind
my Dad..

Dad: Kneel down

I knelt down..

He came, Holding a short knobkirrie. He placed it on my head..

Dad: We now bless you my Son, We doing this spiritual inauguration for you first before the physical..

He passed on the stick to the next..

Dad: Never doubt our presence in your life from hereon..

NOLITHA

Nka walked in.. I was packing up his clothes..

Nka: What are you doing?

Me: You moving out

Nka: Can we talk about this?

Me: We not talking about anything!.. Have I ever asked you for anything? I've never asked you for shit!! All I ever expected from you was nothing but loyalty!!

Nka: I know I messed up

Me: You didn't mess up, You fucked up! Now get out of my house

Nka: This is ridiculous!

Me: You have money right? You can afford yourself another place it won't be hard and you can have a life with your new girlfriend

Nka: A lot was happening

Me: Yes and did you see me breaking my marriage vows?

Nka: Fine.. I'll give you some space then we'll talk about this

Me: We not doing this, No.. You've always wanted a divorce

I took off my ring..

Me: I want a divorce, I want a divorce and I am taking the house for me and my kids. Keep your money!

Nka: Think about the girls

Me: My girls are fine, You didn't think about them when you were cheating so don't think about them now!

He came and picked up the ring..

Nka: We are going to fix this. If you file for divorce I'll contest it, Drag it until you give up

because of lawyer fees

Me: Get out of my house!!

MTHUNZI

I paced up and down..

Ma: Stop it or you'll give me a headache

Me: It's taking long

Ma: It has to be done perfectly, I don't know all the spells. I have to refer, They not in my head

Me: I'm sorry

Ma: It's going to be done soon, light up the black candle

Me: Okay

I did...

Ma: I'll tell you what to do

Me: Okay

ELLA

Dad showed up at the kitchen with his bag. I had just finished with my 00:00am prayer.

Me: Dad

Dad: Ella

Me: Another trip?

Dad: No

Me: What's going on?

Dad: Me and your Mom we having some problems

Me: That has you moving out?

Dad: It's fine, We'll fix things I promise

He walked out.. I went to their bedroom, Before knocking. I heard her crying. I knocked once and opened the door..

Me: Mom

Mom: Ella I'm fine, You can go back to bed

Me: Ma

Mom: Ella please.. Not now okay?

I closed the door..

Me: I'll sleep here today, I won't say a word. I promise

She nodded repeatedly with tears in her eyes. I walked over to her and hugged her, She continued crying..

Me: It's okay

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

104

PROPHET NKA

Qondi cleaned me up last night. Cleaned me up and healed me, Before I went to the bedroom to talk to Noli and found her packing my clothes. She healed the internal damage, So I don't bleed internally. But I still had to drive myself to the hospital for stitches, I had a bandage around my head. I was still getting headaches, They had given me something for the headache..

I slept in a hotel, I'll be here for a while until my wife calms down. My stage manager and I, Lerato. It wasn't serious, Just sex. She's married and I'm married. My family and I we've been through the most, Nolitha when it comes to the kids she takes the stress seriously. That our sex life was also affected. I don't blame her though, She's a very good mother. She's been holding the fort when I go away for business and all those things. My kids had a Parent that has always been present. Nolitha has always

been there...

I was at the studio preparing for today's episode, I was in my office to be more specific..

Me: I don't know Kate, My wife has always loved cooking and baking, I'm thinking a mini pastry shop for her

Kate is my PA..

Me: Something that won't be more than 500k

Kate: That's going to be a lot of work Sir

Me: I know and a mini truck or something for delivering

Kate: You are a very good husband Sir, Starting a business for your wife. Not all Husbands can do that, Support their wive's vision

Me: I know.. Thank you for doing this

Kate: You welcome.. Uhm Sir.. What happened to your head? Are you okay?

Me: I had a minor car accident last night, Nothing serious

Kate: Are you sure you ready for work?

Me: 500k is a lot of money, I need to recover it

Kate: Well at least our views are good, In a month we will recover the money

Me: Thank you Kate

NOLITHA

I walked into the living room.. Ella and Cebi were preparing breakfast..

Ella: There's my sweetheart

Me: I thought you'd be at work

Ella: There's a flood, Pipes bursts. Something like that

Me: Ohw

I sat down..

Cebi: Ella let me in on your favorite. Blueberry pancakes

Me: They are my favorite

Ella: We tried to make them as nice as yours

Me: Thank you girls, I'm glad both of you are here

Ella: There's also plain pancakes, With cheese &

Bacon

Me: You guys really did a lot

Cebi: You always take care of us, It's now our turn to take care of you

Me: Thank you

Ella: What happened between you and Dad last night? I saw he was hurt in his head. Did he raise his hand on you?

Me: No.. I attacked him

Ella: Why?

Me: Your Father has been having an affair, With a woman at work

Cebi: What?

Me: I want a divorce

Cebi: Isn't that a bit too harsh?

Ella: It's not too harsh, He must go and never come back

Cebi: Ella

Ella: Mom has done everything, She has been

like a Single Parent to us whilst Dad was always here.. We don't need him

Me: Just because he's a bad husband doesn't mean he's a bad Father. He's always been good to you guys

Ella: Fuck him

Me: Ella

She walked away..

Cebi: I'm sorry about that

Me: Don't worry about it

QONDISIWE

I placed the necklace around his neck..

I looked at Mimi.. She gave me the bottle of water that I have blessed. I made him open his mouth and made him drink it. We then looked at him..

Mimi: Now?

He drew in air into his lungs..

Me: He's going to be fine, He will wake up later on

Mimi turned him a little. His birthmark was now back to it's usual state, No more swelling..

Me: He's going to be fine

She hugged me...

Mimi: Thank you

MTHUNZI

Me: Are you sure the water is fine now?

Queen: Yes

Me: Are you sure Mom?

Queen: Mthunzi maan! The spell ended when
Aker drank

Me: Just making sure

Queen: I've been thinking

Me: About?

Queen: Aker has to go

Me: Huh?

Queen: I'm a witch, I think we'll be fine

Me: We had to get the Aker, Whilst Ukhona..
How are we fine?

Queen: What has Aker done than sleeping with
you? I haven't seen her do anything

Me: Aker is not going anywhere

Queen: Why not?

Me: Because I have fallen in love with her

Queen: Aii Mthunzi

Me: She's staying

Queen: A little sex here and there now you dizzy?
Haikhona! If Kholi is not doing it. There's
servants who can satisfy you on the side. She's
just happy she's here in the flesh

Me: She's staying

PROPHET NKA

Kate picked up..

Kate: Sir?

Me: Please make reservations for 13:00 at her
favorite restaurant

Kate: Yes Sir

Me: Then find a way to get her there

Kate: You could just call her

Me: It's a surprise

Kate: I'll see what I can do

Me: Thank you

Lerato walked in... She closed the door behind her..

Lerato: What happened to your head?

Me: Minor accident

Lerato: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine

Lerato: I was thinking of lunch, At our restaurant?

I put my pen down..

Me: Lerato.. This was good, It was very good
but now.. It's over

Lerato: What?

Me: My wife found out, She wants to divorce me

Lerato: Are you serious? How?

Me: I'm not losing my wife over a mistress, A married one for that matter

Lerato: But..

Me: Please close the door on your way out

SENZO

I opened my eyes, They were still heavy. I was still drowsy and feeling drained..

I rose up from the pillow, I looked around and I

was alone. I got out of bed with my legs shaky and walked out of the bedroom to the kitchen. My Mom and Qondisiwe were sitting and drinking tea..

Me: What time it is? And what day is it?

Mimi: Senzo.. Senzo.. Ohh my word

She came and hugged me..

Mimi: You awake

Me: It seems so

Qondi looked at me..

Qondi: How are you feeling?

Me: Dizzy, Weak

Qondi: You need to eat and drink water from that bottle then rest

Mimi: Go back to bed, I'll make you a sandwich and then cook your favorite dish

Me: Thank you, But.. I don't think I wanna lay in bed right now, Maybe the couch

Mimi: Okay let's go to the couch

Me: Qondi I need to talk to you, It's important

Qondi: Of course

Mimi: Let's go and rest

NOLITHA

When I'm stressed I bake, Happy or Sad I bake..
Right now I was baking a cake for the kids..

My phone rang. I wiped my hands and picked it
up, I answered..

Me: Hello

Kate: Mrs Mhlaba, It's Kate

Me: Ohw hi Kate

Kate: I need you ready at 13:00

Me: Why?

Kate: Okay It's supposed to be a surprise but don't tell him I told you. He made lunch reservations for you

Me: Tell him my girls made a delicious breakfast for me, I don't need to go out.. I'm okay, I still have blueberries

I hung up...

SENZO

Mimi: Here you go

Me: Thank you

Mimi: Are you sure that you comfortable?

Me: I am

Mimi: Okay I'll give you guys some space

She walked away..

Qondi: How are you feeling? How was the visit

to the other side?

Me: I want you out of Titi's body today

Qondi: Aker walks the ground, I can't go out

Me: You will. Aker is not God, Ella will handle it and Titi

Qondi: Okay Senzo we not talking about a mere witch, We talking about the goddess of the dark forces

Me: And I have faith in both Titi, Her God, Myself, My ancestors and Ella. We going to do this. I'm sure you'll still have that connection with Titi. If we need you, She'll contact you

She smiled..

Qondi: The king has spoken

Me: There's a knobkirrie I need to go and find, It belonged to my ancestors. The previous Kings. I find it, And together with the birthmark. It'll help me prove that I'm the King

Qondi: Most certain. Your Father must be proud, I know I am. That's how a King should be like. Courageous, And you right. Aker is not a God

Me: Thank you

Qondi: You'll have your future Queen by

midnight

Me: We don't require going to the river right?

Qondi: No.. A pool will get me home

Me: Thank you for everything

Qondi: I'm always water away if you guys need me, I'll always keep contact with Titi help her through this. Being defeated by a human being, Aker is going to lose it

Me: I'm sure she'll do fine

Qondi: Titi is courageous. I believe in you guys

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

105

NOLITHA

I picked up the black refuse bag and went outside. I placed it in the big bin. Nka was still parked in the yard. It's 18:00, He's been parked there since from 13:00. Hasn't come out or anything, I'm not even sure if he's still breathing..

I stood there and looked at the car, He opened the door and came out..

He walked up to me and I walked back into the house and closed the door..

I stood behind the door for a while thinking he was going to knock, But he didn't..

AKER

The Queen walked in holding a cup, I sat up straight. My throat was still painful..

Queen: Here

I took it and drank..

I handed it back to her..

Queen: You won't even say Thank you?

Me: Stop being unnecessary, Thank you for what?

Queen: Aker.. I don't care if you are the what what Goddess. This is my house, You going to respect

Me: You should be respecting me, I'm your superior here. Your Queen in the dark world, You bow down to me! Not the other way around

Queen: Well then.. I understand your majesty

She walked out...

Mthunzi walked in with a tray of food..

Mthunzi: How is my Queen holding up?

Me: I'm a bit better

Mthunzi: I brought you your dinner

He placed the tray next to me..

Mthunzi: Your father has agreed to the negotiations, On Friday my family will be flying there. My elders sent a letter already, They've agreed on Sunday

Me: That's good

I got out of bed..

Mthunzi: It's exciting

I grabbed his crotch, And squeezed it a little..

Me: I have other things in mind, I'm going to shower

I let go and he followed me...

ELLA

The gate opened, I drove in.. My Dad was

parked by the driveway..

Me: What the fuck is he doing here?

Cebi: Let's be calm

Me: Go inside

Cebi: Ella

Me: Now.. Please

She got out and went inside. I got out and went to his car...

I knocked at his window, He opened the door

and came out..

He closed the door..

Dad: Ella

Me: You not welcomed here

Dad: Your Mother told you

Me: You not welcomed here

Dad: Ella you don't understand

Me: What don't I understand? What don't I understand?

Dad: I know I messed up

Me: You didn't mess up, You chose a mistress over us

Dad: I am still your father, You need to watch how you talk to me

Me: No.. You my Uncle

Dad: Ella I am here trying to get back my family

Me: We don't want you, Please leave. Titi and I we old. Plus you hardly here, Mom is always here. We don't need you

I walked away..

Dad: Ella

Me: Leave!!

AKER

He massaged my boobs with the shower gel. The water was a perfect temperature, Busy flowing down on our bodies..

He kissed me, And moved his hands on my back to grab my ass. He spanked me hard that I had to break the kiss.. He looked at me and I smiled. I him back against the wall, With too much force. Luckily he didn't slip and fall. I

kissed him on his neck, How to his chest, All the way down to his already hard cock. I put it in my mouth, He closed his eyes and moaned. I was on my knees as he grabbed my hair and gave me a deep throat

I kept on going and his moans didn't fall short.. He continued giving me a deep throat, My scratchy and painful throat reacted. I gagged the pulled out, Then I spat on his dick and continued.. My hands balancing against his thighs..

He was vulnerable at my pleasure inflicted on him, He was breathing deep. Moaning deep, I continued and continued then he pulled me up still having a tight grip on my hair.. We continued kissing...

He moved his lips from mine, Kissed me on my cheek and whispered next to my ear..

Mthunzi: I wanna try it from the back

I looked at him again..

Mthunzi: Anal sex

Filthy sex is our protocol. I'm from the dark world, We thrive on sexual matters..

SENZO

Mimi walked in..

Mimi: Titi has left?

Me: Qondisiwe

Mimi: I forgot, Qondisiwe. I'm sorry this is difficult for me to grasp

Me: It's okay

Mimi: I am glad you okay

Me: I'm fine

Mimi: I prepared dinner for you

Me: We need to talk

Mimi: Okay

Me: You need to explain to me why you have been lying that Senzo is your Son

Her eyes widened..

Me: Dad told me everything

She looked down..

I sat down..

Me: I'm listening

AKER

We were out of the shower, We were still wet. I was kneeling on the bed, Doggy style.

My ass exposed, Ready for what awaited..

He took the lube, And smeared it on his crotch and then positioned himself. He pulled me by my leg to the edge of the bed, He rubbed his dick and then slowly inserted himself in. From all the pleasure of thinking about it, It had already got me wet from my coochie. Yes it was painful when he forced in, But the kind of pain that can be tolerable for an entity like me. I am the goddess of the dark world, I harbour many spirits within me. Including the spirit of a succubus that arises when such happens. For both my enjoyment and his.. When he started,

My legs shook from pleasure. My coochie dripping wet. My temperature hot, I inserted two fingers inside of my coochie I felt some hotness there too apart from the wetness.

QONDISIWE

Before going into the house, I passed Nka leaning back on the bonnet of his car. I sighed, Turned back and went to him..

Me: It's kind of getting dark

Nka: What do you want?

Me: Infidelity, Is the biggest challenge for Prophets and Pastors alike. It's one playground

that the devil thrives on when it comes to people like you. In this situation, Let's not fully blame Lucifer. He tempted you with the forbidden fruit and you ate

Nka: I don't need a lecture do get to the point

Me: There's no point. You messed up and you need to fight your marriage and forgiveness from the most high. Period!

.

To be continued

Please do note for those who still wanna subscribe, We still open for a few spots on TABOO, Refer to the pinned post for more details

EBUKHOSINI

NOLITHA

Yes I was upset and broken by what he's done. I didn't wanna see him, Nor have him anywhere near my house. I just want him to be far away from me, Give me some time because there's nothing he's going to say to me that's going to make sense. Though I was mad at him, But he's still my husband. I still care...

After cooking dinner, I dished up and took the tray to him with a glass of water on the side. I knocked on his window, Carefully holding the tray so it doesn't fall..

I knocked again until he woke up, I stepped back and he opened the door. He got out..

Me: I dished up for you

Nka: Thank you

He took the tray from me..

Me: How's your head?

Nka: I'm getting there

Me: May you please leave my yard, You can take the plate and glass with

I walked away and he grabbed my arm..

I yanked of off him..

Nka: Can we talk?

Me: About what? What's there to talk about?
How is talking going to help the situation? You
supposed to be parked at her house, I don't
know why you are here

I walked away without him answering..

SENZO

Mimi knocked on my already open door..

Mimi: May I come in?

Me: Are you ready to tell the truth?

Mimi: I told you the truth already

Me: You told me nothing, You said nothing

Mimi: I needed money, I was down and out.
Lost my job, Got kicked out. When I was ready
to go back home, The Queen gave me an
ultimatum that I should fake being Mthunzi's
Biological Mother in turn, She'll provide for me
so I don't have to go home

Me: How do you agree to something you don't

know?

Mimi: I was desperate. I was a Commoner that her husband fell in love with, A servant and I needed to survive. I needed the money

I shook my head..

Mimi: You don't question the Queen, You know how royalty works

Me: I don't know, Because I wasn't raised royal

I sighed..

Mimi: I swear on my life, If you need answers ask her

Me: Goodnight Mimi

Mimi: Senzo please

Me: We'll talk in the morning

Mimi: Goodnight

AKER

Mthunzi has been sleeping ever since our heated session..

I woke him up..

Me: You missed dinner

He yawned..

Mthunzi: I'm tired, Feel drained, like my life has been sucked out of me

I cleared my throat..

Mthunzi: What?

Me: It's the succubus, You gonna need to drink blood. At least goat blood to regain your strength

Mthunzi: Ahh come on

Me: If you don't, I'll suck the life out of you each time when we have sex

Mthunzi: I'm not drinking goat blood

Me: It can be any blood

Mthunzi: There won't be any blood

Me: Then you'll die, Toughen up. You sleeping with the Priestess of the dark world

I made my way to the door..

Me: I'll get you

QONDISIWE

I was sitting at the dinner table, Ella came.

Ella: 2 hours left till you depart

Me: Yes

Ella: How do you feel about that?

She sat down..

Me: I'm okay with it, I'll have to trust Titi and you to bring Aker and Somandlakazi down

Ella: Do you think we stand a chance?

Me: Believe in your inner strength, Your biggest guide and God. Then rely on me too, I'll be keeping in touch with Titi

She nodded..

Me: How is Cebi doing?

Ella: She's okay, Just the pregnancy is starting to take a toll on her

Me: You are a good hearted person, To step up and take responsibility

Ella: It's called love

I smiled..

Me: Indeed

Ella: How come you not judgemental?

Me: Because I believe in love, Love practiced in it's full capacity. It's not my font to judge

Ella: Thank you, So what's going to happen?
Your departure?

Me: We made the connection in the waters, We shall separate there too

Ella: How come we not doing it at the river?

Me: I am the guardian of the waters, The Dalla.
Any water obeys me

Ella: I'm going to miss you

Me: That's sweet

Ella: So Ella is healed?

Me: She is

She seemed relived..

QUEEN

I followed Aker to the stable, I had a dega knife.
I wanted to end her..

She opened the door, And walked in. She didn't
close it..

She walked further in, I walked in carefully
hiding so she doesn't see me..

She turned back, I hid behind the pole..

She faced her front again, She knelt down..

I went to her, Tip toeing. Then I raised my hand
up, When I was about to strike her. She raised
up her hand and sent me flying. I fell by the door,

letting go of the knife..

She rose up, And made her way to me.

She picked up the knife, I moved backwards..

She pointed the knife at me, She released it and it shot straight to my throat..

I woke up panting, And sweating.. It was dark in my bedroom. It was a nightmare, It was a nightmare...

AKER

I was passing by to the kitchen, Through the sliding door. I saw the pool glowing. I opened

the sliding door and walked out to the pool. It was really glowing..

I stood over it..

Me: Something is not right here, The water is too clean

I crouched. I slowly extended my hand into the pool, It caught me off guard. When I felt being pulled inside, I fell right inside..

Me: Ahhhh!!!

MTHUNZI

I turned on my side and started coughing, I

coughed out water..

That was strange, I felt like I was drowning from inside..

I got out of bed and went to the bathroom, I coughed out again and water came out..

I wiped my lips and looked at myself in the mirror, That was very strange. Where did the water come from? It's not saliva but water..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

MTHUNZI

Aker was missing. I sent out a search party for her. She had left the bedroom, I thought she was gone to do the blood thing but when she didn't come back, I went out looking for her. Guards said she didn't leave the premises, I know our Palace is big but how does one vanish in the premises without a trace. I was shit worried, Yes she's a powerful entity but she's not immune to danger spiritually..

I realized tonight that maybe I've fallen too deep for her, Deeper than I thought...

Guard: We searched the lower town, We can't find her

Me: How does she bypass the guards, The tight security we have at the gate and sneak out?

Guard: We were thinking of searching the upper town too

Me: You still thinking? Get on with it

Guard: Yes my Lord

He dismissed himself from my presence. I hit the armrest of the chair. I looked at the Palace guard, Standing by the door..

Me: Tell one of the female servants that I request the Queen's presence

He bowed a little, Then walked out to get the Queen..

ELLA

We were at the backyard, By the pool.
Qondisiwe was ready to depart.. It was Me, My Mom, Cebi and her..

White candles around the pool, With the breeze of air I was surprised they were burning..

Qondi: Even though I wanted to stay with you guys for longer, But unfortunately change of plans

Mom: Thank you for your help though, You've

shed light on how the kids can handle the situation with the Aker

Qondi: Anytime.. I'll be watching closely. If you need help, Tiera will contact me

Me: Very well

We weren't allowed to hug her or anything..

She lifted her white dress a little, Walked to one of the corners of the pool. She walked down the two steps and got into the water.

She walked in further, Until she was in the middle. She stood there and sunk in..

It was quiet for a while..

Cebi: Wow.. Just like that

Mom: For how long does the process last for?

Me: She said it won't be long, Not like the last time

Mom: I hope so

Cebi: They de-attaching, It shouldn't be long

The candles started going off on their own..

I got goosebumps..

Me: Something is wrong

Mom: What do you mean?

Me: I'm not sure, But something doesn't feel right

MTHUNZI

Queen: You asked for me?

She was wearing her night robe, Black with gold stripes..

Me: Yes

Mom: Okay?

Me: Aker is missing

Mom: What do you mean?

Me: She left the bedroom to get something then just disappeared

Mom: It doesn't make sense

Me: Exactly.. Guards said she didn't leave the Palace

I coughed again, Coughing out water..

Mom: Are you okay?

Me: Yaa.. I've been coughing out water for some reason

She walked up to me..

Mom: Have you and Aker been sexual?

Me: That's a bit of an uncomfortable question for me to answer

Mom: It's important, Could help us

Me: Yes we have

Mom: What does the water taste like?

Me: Salty

Mom: Ohh shit!

Me: What

Mom: The pool

Me: What?

Mom: Dalla is the guardian of the waters, She must've pulled Aker in there

Me: What? Qondisiwe? How?

Mom: As long as Aker is still here, She needs to be careful when it comes water

I followed her as she walked out..

Me: What do we do now?

Mom: We pull her out

Me: How?

Mom: By making the water dirty!!

Me: How?

She walked to the kitchen, Grabbed the kitchen knife..

Me: What are you going to do with that?

Mom: Get one of the servant girls

Me: No.. Mom.. No

Mom: If you want your entity Queen to come back, You will get one of the girls

Me: What are you going to do?

Mom: Dirty the water, As long as she's under

there she's vulnerable. Qondisiwe will take her
with

Me: Fine

ELLA

The water started to have bubbles..

Mom: Is she drowning?

Cebi: She can't drown.. Qondisiwe is in there,
She is the guardian of the waters

I looked at the last candle going off..

I looked at the sky..

A lightning flashed..

Cebi freaked out, Two lines actually..

Mom: What? It's going to rain?

Me: There's no light

Cebi: Huh?

Me: There's no light, From the sky shining down
to the pool

Cebi: I'm lost

The lightning struck again..

Me: Two lines

Cebi: I think we should get inside

Me: Ohh shit!!

Mom: What?

Aker is down there..

Cebi: Wait.. What?

Me: Qondisiwe pulled her in, Her intentions are

to leave with Aker and lock her up

I took off my sleepers and socks..

Cebi: What are you doing?

Me: Go inside with Mom

It started raining..

Cebi: Ella no

Me: Mom take her inside

I ran and dived into the pool..

Cebi: Ella!!!!

QUEEN HLOMUKA

I waited by the pool.. Mthunzi brought the
Servant to us, It was raining..

He stood behind her..

Servant: Her highness wanted to see me?

I walked up to her, She saw the knife in my hand.
She shook her head and turned back, Mthunzi
stopped her..

Servant: My Lord please

Mthunzi: I'm sorry

Servant: My Lord please, I've never offended the Palace. I've been working at the Palace for 5 years now

She knelt down..

Servant: My Lord please I have Siblings, Younger siblings that I'm taking care of. Our Mother died, They depend on me. If you kill me they going to starve to death.. Please

Me: Stop begging, Tonight it's just your unlucky day!!

Servant: My Lord please

I grabbed her by her big afro. I was standing behind her then I tilted her head back and slaughtered her like she was a chicken. I slit her throat that the cut was deep, Her head was barely attached. I let go, She fell bleeding. I grabbed her hand and dragged her to the pool bleeding.. I pushed her in..

NOLITHA

We have lights outside, and by the pool. The water was turning red, We couldn't see Tiera nor Ella..

Cebi: Ella!!

She attempted to go to the pool, I held her back..

Cebi: Let me go!! Let me go

Me: You can't go in there

Cebi: Let me go!!! (crying)

Nka: What's going on?

Me: What are you doing here? I thought you left

Nka: It's raining what are you guys doing here?

Me: Just leave okay? This has nothing to do with you!

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Mthunzi was pacing up and down nervous..

Mthunzi: What now?

Me: Just calm down!.. Stop pacing, You giving me a headache!

The rain got stronger..

Me: Anytime now

It got more strong..

Mthunzi: What's happening?

I closed my eyes and faced up, After a few seconds it stopped raining. I opened my eyes and looked at the pool..

Aker emerged in the middle of the pool, She was struggling..

Me: Go in and get her

Mthunzi went to get her, I saw light in the sky..

CEBISILE

The light started shining in the pool, It cleaned the water. The water was clean and glowing.

Ella Emerged in the middle of the pool, Then
Titi..

I was relieved.. They walked out of the pool,
With Ella helping Titi out..

When they were out, I ran up to them. I hugged
Ella..

Me: Don't ever scare me like that ever again!

She hugged me back and kissed me on my
forehead..

Ella: I promise

QUEEN HLOMUKA

I looked at her..

Me: Welcome back

Aker: You couldn't think of this? Way before?
Before Dalla almost took me?

Me: You back aren't you?

The pool excreted the body of the servant out, I
looked at the water. It turned clean..

Me: I'll inform the guards to burn her body

Mthunzi: She'll get a proper burial, Get buried by

her siblings

I shrugged my shoulders..

Me: I was trying to save them from the pain, But
who am I to disagree with the king

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

108

MTHUNZI

It was early in the morning, Each time when
there's a royal verdict. At least 50 villagers have

to be present, To witness the crime and hear the verdict too..

I stood before the people, Alongside me was Aker, My Mom and the siblings of the servant. Which we were told her name was Nosipho. Her siblings are 15, And 6. Both girls. I've requested their presence way before this official meeting was to take place this morning..

Me: My People, People of the Hlomuka village. It is unfortunate, That I have to stand here before you all regarding a gruesome crime that happened here in the Palace last night. Last night we lost one of our dedicated Servants. Her name was Nosipho. Nosipho was murdered and thrown into our pool, Her throat was slit in ways that her head almost fell off

Some villagers responded unkindly to the news..

Me: Fortunately the criminal was apprehended, Through Princess Kholisiwe. Who was on her way down to get water and saw what was happening. The Man behind this crime, Is unfortunately one of our own. One of the trusted guards in the Palace. His reasoning was that he has been after Nosipho for a while, Who was not interest in her. He decided to rape her and kill her. He killed her because he was scared that she was going to talk

I looked at the guard, Alfredo. Who had a noose around his neck, He was to be hanged..

Me: Alfredo!! What are your last words?

Alfredo: All I have to say is that I am innocent man about to be hanged for a crime I did not commit. As God is my witness, So are my ancestors. I did not kill Nosipho. I am not the enemy here, The enemy is the King himself!!

"Blasphemy!!"

The villagers chanted..

"Blasphemy used in the name of the King!, Hang him"

Voices were in sync..

"Hang him!!.. Hang him!!.. Hang him!!"

Me: The people have spoken!! Alfredo I sentence you to death. A life for a life!!

I raised my hand up, And brought it down. The other guards tightened the noose around his neck.

He started praying out loud..

Alfredo: Our father, Who art in Heaven.
Hallowed be thy name, Thy Kingdom come, Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven

They kicked the chair at his feet...

The people chanted as he struggled to breath..

"Long live the King!.. Long live the King!!.. Long live the King!!"

TIERA

Me: I don't remember much, Just being underwater. I do remember Qondisiwe fighting with Aker underwater, Fighting to put her back in this small bottle. Aker was losing, Aker was close to be sucked into the bottle, Someone she was pulled out. Qondisiwe gave me this bottle before she departed, So we can trap Aker inside

Ella: I don't remember much, I just saw Titi struggling and I pulled her up. I didn't see Qondisiwe nor Aker

Mom: The water turned red, And you guys were

under there for a while

Dad: Time underwater when there's Qondisiwe moves slower than ours

Ella: Wait a minute.. Aker was pulled out, But she didn't come out of our pool

Dad: Because we not the ones who did pulled her out. Two words fighting underwater, She was pulled from the other side of the waters probably by those she's helping

Ella: What now?

Me: Aker is our responsibility to vanquish back into the bottle, And Senzo to claim back the

kingdom in a rightful manner

Dad: So when will that be done?

Me: Qondisiwe said in two days time, Where Aker and Mthunzi will be joined together through the first step of marriage. Lobola

My phone vibrated..

Me: I have to go, Senzo is here

I gave my Mom the bottle..

Me: Keep it safe

Mom: I will

MTHUNZI

I was standing by the window, In the study. A
glass of whiskey in my hand and watching
Alfredo's dead body still hanging. They'll take it
down after an hour, To make sure he's really
dead

Queen: You did what you had to do

Me: Two innocent lives are lost

Queen: I know, But we had to do it. To save your
Princess

Me: I feel there was another way, But you chose that one

Queen: Evil has no other way, There's only one way and it's way means losing innocent people along the way. Unless you let go of Aker

Me: Aker is not going anywhere

Queen: Then prepare to do things out of character, You choosing this.. Stop being a baby about it then!

I continued drinking my whiskey..

TIERA

We shared a long hug..

Senzo: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine.. Are you okay?

Senzo: I'm well too

Me: It's good to see you again, I've missed you

We shared a kiss...

Senzo: I've missed you too

Me: We have a lot to catch up on

Senzo: Let's go get breakfast then so we can talk

He opened the door of his car for me..

I got inside. He closed the door..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

109

TIERA

Me: Your step father is an amazing Person,
Borrowing you his car all the time

Senzo: I know.. He doesn't use it more often because he drives trucks

Me: He's a good guy

Senzo: Too much

He looked nervous for some reason..

Me: Are you okay?

Senzo: Yes.. Just hungry

Me: It hasn't been that long since we ordered, I'm sure the food is coming

Senzo: Let's just enjoy this day before we tackle any issues

Me: I agree

The waitress brought our order..

Waitress: English breakfast

She placed the plates on the table..

Waitress: Complimentary waffle, Cream, With chocolate sauce for the Lady

She placed it on the table too..

Waitress: Enjoy

I moved the plate to make space for the waffle, It was only then I saw the statement "Would you marry me" written with chocolate sauce on the plate. Also a ring on the waffle. I looked at Senzo

He got up and came to me, Knelt right in front of me. People took out their phones and started recording. He took the ring and held my hand..

Senzo: We've been together for a short while now, But in all my relationships. You've been the only girl that I've been through tribes and tribulations with. The only girl that stood by me, And even went as far as risking her life. You

show attributes of a true queen, And there's no lady that I'd rather have by my side as my Queen but you. Take this ring as my token of appreciation, Appreciating the way that you love me. You loved me before you even knew who I was, It would be an honour if you could agree to marry me

This is by far the best thing that's happening to my life, Since this whole thing started. The best positive thing..

Me: Yes.. Of course I'll marry you

People started clapping as he slid the ring in my finger. Tears filling up my eyes. He helped me to stand up and we shared a hug, Followed by a deep kiss...

QUEEN HLOMUKA

I was on the phone with Amahle, She was telling me good news. She lost the baby, I've been wanting her too. Rather have the baby as a sacrifice than her to be next in line..

I had to hide Mthunzi away, I had to ask and convince Mimi to Mother Mthunzi for me. That kept him safe, From being a sacrifice.

If I didn't, The sisterhood would've taken him and killed him as a sacrifice to the underworld for the powers of a Somandlakazi to strengthen. It's a ritual that was discovered recently, It was meant to start with me. He had to reach a certain age, The Age of 6. Then they weren't

going to be able to sacrifice him. They want them still foolish, And young..

When Mthunzi started being fond of her, I let it be. Where Mimi took care of my child, I was also able to concentrate on other things. Things like making sure I become the best Queen, And that I keep my position as the Queen..

I did that to protect him, Fooled the sisterhood. I didn't even think it was going to be possible but it was

Me: How is Sonny taking it?

Amahle: It's difficult, Now taking him away from the village. From a life he's always known was all for nothing

Me: Your love, The love you share with him is not determined by a baby. You two will go on to have more babies, This shouldn't be a setback

Amahle: Thank you Mom. We were even thinking of coming home you know for a while

Me: Well I think it's good for you guys to go through it whilst being there, Let's face it baby. You never liked the village, Always wanted to be a princess that is not home bound

There's a lot that's happening that I don't want her to come home too as yet, At least after the war is over she can..

Me: I'll call you later

Amahle: Okay Ma.. I love you

Me: I love you too.. Bye

MTHUNZI

I saw the pictures. I still follow Titi on the socials just silently so. She has posted a picture of a wedding ring, With a caption that was clear Senzo proposed..

I didn't know I still had feelings for her, Looking at the pictures pissed me off somehow..
Created some hot sensation in my chest..

Aker: Alfredo has been taken down

Me: Yeah I don't care

Aker: What's wrong

Me: Senzo proposed to Tiera

Aker: The love of your life

Me: Not anymore

Aker: You really think that you were destined for that girl?

Me: I just thought that they would be coming after us by now, But here they are playing happy

families

Aker: Don't underestimate

Me: I have you and Mom, Who do they have?
Qondisiwe has left

Aker: Which is scary, Why would she leave just
like that?

Me: I really don't care, I want to see both dead.
Both Titi and Senzo dead

Aker: Patience my King, Patience

NOLITHA

At least both my kids are now safe, Both of them are home. It's not over yet, But at least I have both of them..

I was waiting for Cebi, We were going to the Dr for her checkup. Ella was at work..

Nka showed up from the bedroom, With his luggage bag..

Nka: Got the rest of my staff

Me: Good

Nka: So there's no way of fixing this? No way of talking?

Me: Talk about exactly? How will talking fix this? The truth is out already and there's nothing you going to say that will change my mind, Convince me otherwise

Nka: Noli

Me: What's there to talk about exactly? Hear you lie more saying you won't do it again? I ain't been through hell and back, Just to be broken by you. Me and My kids are going to do just fine, Please leave and don't think of coming back here.. You only sorry because it's going to be embarrassing for a Prophet to divorce, Lose his kids all because of an affair. You just wanna fix this for your own reputation not because you care!!

Cebi walked in..

Cebi: Is everything okay?

Me: Yes baby everything is okay, Let's go

I looked at him..

Me: Don't ever come back, You'll be hearing from my lawyer

I opened the door..

Me: Come Cebi let's go

MTHUNZI

Me: We will be supporting Nosipho's siblings from now on, Make sure their home is always theirs

Queen: The other one is of age, She should come and work here. Take her Sister's position. If we are to help them, She should work for it

Me: She's still Young Ma

Queen: We not running a charity case here

Me: It's the least we can do, After what we've done to her

Queen: Mthunzi haven't you noticed? We are no

longer the Good guys here okay? If we show any weakness the people will start questioning us. She shall come and work for us.. Finish and klaar!

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

110

NOLITHA

A FEW DAYS LATER

I was meeting up with my lawyer so we could discuss the divorce..

Lawyer: You wanna walk away with nothing?

Me: I don't want him thinking that it was a transaction. He has said some pretty messed up things about my state of unemployment and his money

Lawyer: It has been an emotional journey for you, The last few months of your marriage were unbearable. How about some compensation?

Me: I don't need his money

Lawyer: This man is not ready to divorce you, He has been too much to deal with. Doesn't show on meetings with his lawyer, Actually he doesn't give a fuck

Me: He has been difficult

Lawyer: Have you tried contacting him again?

Me: No.. I don't wanna talk to him, I'm sure there's something we can do right? Lawfully?

Lawyer: I'll handle it, Don't worry

Me: Thank you

TIERA

The old man looked at Senzo's birthmark..

Man: Indeed you are the rightful king

Senzo lowered his shirt..

Senzo: This is why I need your help, You are one of the elders and you can talk sense to the other elders

We decided to drive down to the Village, But we didn't go to the Palace. We met up with one of the royal council elder, Who agreed to land us an ear. We are taking a much less aggressive approach until otherwise..

Man: If you were kept hidden for this long, And you come now to claim the throne. Don't you think that the Queen and Mthunzi have geared up?

Senzo: I know they have, All I need is an audience, The whole council

Man: I definitely will call the other elders, To discuss this and then make sure you take the throne

He looked at Senzo's stick and smiled a little..

Man: I see, You found another powerful tool

Me: You know it?

Man: Yes... All the previous Kings held it, It was also kept safe

Me: Thank you so much for helping us

Man: Not at all, You two stay here.. I'll go get at least 3 of the elders

He walked out and left us at his house..

(Silence)

Me: Can we trust him?

Senzo: He's our only option

Me: Won't he rat us out?

Senzo: We will have to hope not

He pulled the chair for me and I sat down..

QUEEN HLOMUKA

I looked at her cleaning, And tearing up. Nosi's little sister..

I cleared my throat. She looked at me, Bowed a little..

Girl: Her majesty

Me: What's your name again?

Girl: Khethi

Me: Look things happen, People die. It has been days since your sister passed on and we took care of the burial fees. You work for us, So to provide for yourself and the little one. I am expecting a little bit of gratitude than mourning

Khethi: I humbly apologize my Lord

Me: Go back to work

One of the Guards came to me..

Guard: Her highness

Me: Yes?

Guard: One of the elders, Mr Ntshangase would

like a word with you

Ntshangase walked in..

Me: Do we have a royal meeting that I don't know about?

Ntshangase: No her Majesty, But there's new developments

Me: What new developments?

Ntshangase: Senzo and the Lady Tiera snuck into the village to see me. He's talking about claiming the throne and needs the royal council help

Me: How were they allowed in?

Ntshangase: I'm not sure

Me: Does anyone else know about this? Have you told anyone else about Senzo?

Ntshangase: No

I looked at Khethi..

Me: Don't you know that when we talking you need to give us the room?

Khethi: Yes her highness

I shook my head..

Me: Thank you, I'll tell the Guards to go seize them

Ntshangase: Yes your highness

Me: Your loyalty will go rewarded

He smiled and bowed..

Me: Please have a sit so they can prepare something for you

Ntshangase: Her highness

I walked to the door, Then talked to one of the Guards..

Me: We have two intruders that I need you to seize at Ntshangase's house. Then get two guards inside the house, To seize Ntshangase

Guard: Your majesty

MTHUNZI

We were on our way back from KwaZulu-Natal..

Me: Kholi's father is not stupid, We should've known that he was going to do this

Aker: He didn't cancel, Just postponed

Me: Either way!

Aker: Calm down, The negotiations will still happen next month

Me: King Lushaba always wanna be difficult unnecessarily so

Aker: I know but at least he didn't cancel

Me: Yaa whatever

TIERA

As we were sitting, Guards burst in. I stood up..

Me: I knew it!!

They seized us..

Senzo: There's no need to manhandle her, She's a woman!

They don't really say much, But just follow orders..

They cuffed us and led us out..

Me: Why would he betray us like this?

Senzo: He's fearfully loyal to those bastards!

We were led to the Palace, As prisoners..

MTHUNZI

My phone rang, It was my mom. I put her on loud speaker, She was talking about Seizing Tiera and Senzo..

Me: Why would they come to the village knowing very well that they'll be putting themselves in danger?

Queen: He was hoping to convince the council

Aker: Get an audience

Queen: Exactly

Me: We actually are on our way there

Queen: We will deliberate on their fate when you get here

TIERA

We were brought straight to the presence of the Queen.. We were thrown down at her feet, Together with Ntshangase..

I looked at him and shook my head..

Queen: I admire your courage, Showing up here knowing very well that it's suicidal

Senzo: For what's rightfully mine, I will be suicidal

Queen: The throne is ours now, Why don't you just accept?

Senzo: I won't accept that

She looked at me..

Queen: You should be ashamed of yourself, Moving from one Brother to the Other. What's with you and the throne? You that desperate?

Senzo: Tiera did nothing, She's only here as my companion

Queen: In that case your companion will be killed first, A painful death and I'll let you watch!!

She looked at the Guards..

Queen: Go and lock them up!

.

To be continued

Thank you for your patience, We are back.

EBUKHOSINI

111

TIERA

We were 3 in the cell, At the basement of the royal palace. Ntshangase was sitting down, Senzo was pacing up and down upset..

Ntshangase: If you know the Queen, And his Son. You'd understand very well why I did that

Senzo: I don't understand, I don't understand because instead of you also being out there. You here with us

Ntshangase: If I summoned the royal council, It would've been a death wish on my side. I would've been charged with treason, It would've been worse for me. You children need to understand

Me: Stop saying we need to understand,
Because we don't understand shit. You
betrayed us and then got betrayed yourself
that's the situation at hand

Senzo: You best believe that when I take the
throne, You will be made an example of. Pray
the Queen gets to you first

Me: Two wrongs don't make a right, We here
now and that's that

MTHUNZI

Their belongings were brought from
Ntshangase's place to the palace..

Titi's purse, With their phones and a stick..

I looked at it..

Queen: I never thought I would see this again, A royal scepter

I held it..

Queen: All Kings before you, Ruled with this

Me: Where was it all along?

Queen: Hidden, Only the true King or the chosen one will be told were to go and get it

I placed it down...

Me: He found it

Queen: Senzo is a true king, Does that surprise you?

Me: Senzo has been nothing but a thorn to me, It's time for him to go and unite with his ancestors

Queen: What about Tiera?

Me: She will have two choices. Either she comes back to me, Or she joins him in death

Queen: You seriously wanna bring this girl back

to us again? After all that she's done?

Me: Titi has always been mine

Queen: I seriously don't understand you

I looked at one of the Guards..

Me: Please do bring her to me

He bowed and went to get Titi..

NOLITHA

Me: Her phone is off

I put my phone on the table..

Cebi: Something is not right, They are in danger

Me: The next best thing to do is for me to go there

Cebi: You won't be saving them. Instead, They'll throw you in jail too

Me: My Daughter is in danger. I can't just sit here and do nothing

Cebi: You will be doing something, We need to pray for her and talk to her ancestors. This is the last fight remember?

Me: I pray to God this is the last of it, My Daughter has been through a lot

Cebi: It'll be okay. I believe in Titi, The toughest fights are given to the strongest soldiers

TIERA

They opened the bars, And the Guard grabbed my arm..

Senzo: Hey!!

Guard: The King requests your presence

Senzo: Get your hand off her

Me: It's okay

Senzo: Mthunzi has no bu-

Me: Senzo it's okay.. It's okay

The Guard pulled me out and locked again,
Then took me straight to Mthunzi's presence..

He was in his court, He was alone..

Mthunzi: Leave us, Go stand outside by the door
and make sure no one disturbs us

The Guard walked out and closed the door.

On your knees..

Me: I don't bow down to a human being

Mthunzi: I'm not just any human being, I'm a King. You will show respect by bowing down to me

Me: I will do no such

Mthunzi: You talking as if like you have a choice

I remained standing...

Mthunzi: Okay

He took the scepter and stood up from his chair.
He walked up to me, Stood behind me and then
I felt something hitting me on my legs, Literally
bringing me down to my knees..

Mthunzi: I am a King and you will show me the
respect that I deserve

I kept quiet..

Mthunzi: Can't say anything now? Where was
the fighting spirit?

I still keep quiet..

Mthunzi: You have two choices. You either

come back to me or you die with him

Me: I'll die with him

Mthunzi: Don't make any rash decisions, You have at least 2 days to think about it

Me: I don't need too.. I'll die with him

He hit me with the scepter on my back, I screamed..

Mthunzi: What do you see in him? You fucken giving up all of this? A chance to be a Queen and live life like a Queen for what? For someone who will never be King

He hit me again.. I screamed..

I leaned forward with my hands on the ground,
My knees still on the ground..

Tears streamed down..

Mthunzi: I will give you 2 days to rethink
everything

I heard his footsteps walking to the door. He
opened..

Mthunzi: Take her back

The Guard walked in to get me..

NOLITHA

I opened the door and Nka walked in..

Me: What are you doing here?

Nka: I am going to ask you one question and you going to tell me the truth

He looked at me..

Nka: Where is my Daughter? Where is Tiera?

Me: She's at the Hlomuka village

Nka: What is she doing there?

Me: I'm sure you know why

Nka: Here's what I don't understand, You let my Daughter go down to that village knowing very well that it's dangerous. To fight a fight that's not even hers! Titi should be focusing on school

Me: Don't come in here and lecture me about my kids, My kids are grown they allowed to make their own decisions

Nka: That's why she's where she is right now

Me: And you a better parent than me?

Nka: I'm not saying that

Me: Look Nka I don't wanna fight, I'm in prayer for my Daughter and I don't need you disturbing me. All that you need to do is sign the divorce papers.. That's all you need to do!

TIERA

They took me back to the cell..

Ntshangase: Sweet Lord, What happened?

Senzo came to me..

Senzo: I swear on my ancestors I'm going to kill him! Mthunzi has always been a coward,

Bullying women than to actually take up Men

Me: It's okay.. Let him be

He wiped my tears..

Senzo: I can't let him go I won't let this go!

Me: There's nothing we can do, We are at his mercy

He helped me to sit down..

Ntshangase: At least they need to give us water and bandages or something to help this poor child

Senzo: Don't say anything, We are here because of you!!

Me: I'm going to be fine, Let's not give him what he wants. Fear

Senzo: You hurt.. You bleeding

Me: I know, But there's nothing we can do about it

MTHUNZI

I looked at the scepter, Aker walked in..

Aker: Physically hurting her won't make her come back to you

Me: I don't need a lecture

Aker: I am going to give you one, Because you are thinking with your feelings right now

Me: Tiera has hurt me more than any other woman has ever did

Aker: And she doesn't want you

Me: You don't know what you talking about

Aker: I know and I've seen it

Me: I'm going outside for fresh air

QUEEN HLOMUKA

I looked at the knife..

Som: We traveled all the way, All the way for a weakling

Me: Aker is not a weakling, She just doesn't have a challenge yet

Som: You think that knife will kill her?

Me: No but it'll definitely kill Kholi and then she'll

be forced to leave her body

Som: I see

I looked at her..

Me: You don't breath a word about this

Som: Never

Me: Good

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

SENZO

Titi was laying there in pain, Shivering. One thing that killed me deep inside, Was the fact that I couldn't do anything about it..

I tried to call out for help, The Guards stood there not coming to our aid. Ancestors ain't even doing anything about this situation too

I brought her into this situation, I dragged her into this mess..

If the worst comes, What will I say to her family?
How do I explain this mess to them?

I have never wanted to kill someone, Like how I wanted to kill Mthunzi. If I do make it out of here, That's the first thing I'm going to do. I'm going to kill him!!..

ELLA

Cebi: This is a suicide mission, I don't want you to go

Me: Titi and Mthunzi could use all the help that they need

Cebi: I understand.. It's a dangerous situation

Me: They up against The Queen and Aker, We know. Our Guides, They need to stand up and

fight with us. If we going to lose the fight, It has to be them

Cebi: I'm coming with

Me: No.. You pregnant and If they could sniff that out of you, They going to attack on that

Cebi: We a family, And we've always fought side by side. We going there, I'm coming with. I can't sit here and do nothing

Me: I'll check if we could get a flight, It'll be much quicker

Cebi: Do that

I checked on my phone if we could find a flight...

QUEEN HLOMUKA

Som: Exactly why are you doing this?

Me: Aker has proven not to be useful to us

Som: It's more than that

Me: Do you know how it works with us?

Som: How?

I looked at her..

Me: For you to be stronger in our world, You need to kill. Aker is at a much higher rank, Killing Kholisiwe she will come out, When she does. I will trap her then go and submit her to the Sisterhood, Capturing Aker will give me a higher rank. More power and more riches

Som: So basically you are betraying one of your own

Me: My loyalty lies with no one, But my kids

Som: I see

Me: The crystal please

Som: The crystal.. Here..

I took it..

Som: May I watch as you take her down?

Me: Yes.. You might learn a thing or two

ELLA

We did get a flight, I was able to book. It's leaving in an hour..

Mom: You guys need to come back, I'm not going to lose both kids

Me: We will.. I promise

Mom: Not too happy about Cebi going but hey, I understand. You do anything and everything for the one you love

Cebi: We will be okay

She hugged us..

Mom: I'll pray for you guys, And please call me

Me: We will.. I promise

AKER

I was standing by the balcony drinking blood,

Goat blood....

I felt the Queen's presence behind me..

Queen: Aker

Me: Queen

Queen: I need to talk to you

Me: Talk or kill me?

Queen: Why would I kill you?

I turned around and looked at her..

Me: I'm the goddess, The priestess of the
underworld. I can only be captured by one of my
own, Who is fighting me on the opposite side.
Dalla

Queen: I don't know what you mean

Me: But good luck, Should you try

I walked out..

Me: I'm going to check up on my King

TIERA

Senzo helped me to get up, And sit up straight.
He was emotional, He's been ever since what

happened to me..

Senzo: How are we to fight when our guides aren't even standing and walking with us?

Me: Senzo

Senzo: I want us to get out of here, Go home and forget about everything. They can keep the stupid throne

Me: It's your birth right!

Senzo: If it's going to cost us our lives, Then I'm good.. I don't want it, I don't wanna be a part of it

Me: It'll be alright

I moved my hand to my bracelet, The one that Qondisiwe gave me. I closed my eyes and communicated with her deep down.

"We need your help.. I need your help, This won't be possible without you"

Mthunzi walked in, With two guards..

Mthunzi: You will be brought into court, Exactly at 6am tomorrow

Senzo moved closer to the bars..

Senzo: I have a suggestion and a solution to

this

Mthunzi: Let's hear it

Senzo wiped his tears..

Mthunzi: Look at you, At my mercy.. Tearing up,
The one who was said to be the chosen one.
Weak and begging at my mercy!

Senzo: You can have the throne, I won't fight
you anymore. You can have it, It's yours. I'll sign
it at the royal seal

Mthunzi: For what?

Senzo: My freedom, And Titi's freedom

Mthunzi: Go down on your knees and beg

Senzo went down on his knees to beg..

Internally I was at my breaking moment. This is wrong, This is very wrong..

Me: Qondisiwe!!!!

Senzo: Titi also needs Medical care

Mthunzi: Titi knows what to do, To get that. Titi was mine, And she has to be mine again!

Senzo: Just please let us go.. Let us go

Mthunzi: You are pathetic, Look at you. Weak and begging! The future king!!

Mthunzi went on and on, Degrading us. Making himself a God..

In that mist of chaos, Qondisiwe appeared in the middle of the cell. Not as Qondisiwe, But as Dalla..

She looked at me, And smiled a little..

Qondi: Senzo get up

Senzo turned and looked at her. Qondisiwe raised up her hand and then the scepter stick

from Mthunzi lavitated and got to Senzo..

Senzo picked it up and stood up to his feet.

I was surprised that Qondisiwe made herself visible to everyone..

Qondisiwe: Move back

Senzo moved back.. Mthunzi did too..

Mthunzi: Go get Aker!! Go get Aker!!

The Guards ran off.. Qondisiwe held her hand up against the bars. A white light was excreted from her hand to the bars and melted the bars. With that, We felt the ground rumbling, The

force of her power knocked Mthunzi away and some of his guards. The pillars from their side crumbled and fell too. There was a lot of dust..

After a while of the impact, When it was quiet..

Qondi came to me..

Qondi: It's time

I nodded..

She came to me and gave me a hug, With the hug she was possessing my body again. So we stand as one in this fight..

Qondi: Whatever happens, We don't die

.

To be continued

This was yesterday's bonus, Apologies.
Saturday insert will follow through later
EBUKHOSINI

113

QONDISIWE [TIERA]

I extended my hand to Mthunzi, He reached down deeper into his pocket and took out the small black bottle to trap Aker..

We went upstairs, I know for the fact that Aker has felt my presence. There's no way she

couldn't have, We are sisters but both playing for different sides..

Mthunzi and his guards were still down, Not dead just knocked out...

Getting to the lounge, Already The Queen and Aker were standing in an open space.

Aker: Well.. Well.. I should've known that they would bring you back

Me: Indeed you should've

Queen: Look at it Qondisiwe, You are outnumbered. You seriously cannot expect Senzo to be a backup. We playing with dark

powers here come on

Me: I don't need back up, To defeat you

Aker: I like the confidence, Let's play

She neared closer, I did too..

She raised up her hand at me, I did too..

When our hands collided, Her power and mine
knocked us both out. I fell far, She did..

Me: Don't make this hard

Aker: And don't make this easy

She released her snakes...

Me: Shield!!

A power from my hand was released to burn them.. Aker moved back a little feeling pain from seeing her kids dying like that..

She released multiple fireballs, I raised my hands up and lavitated. The fireballs hit the wall, The wall crumbled. I got back down..

I released my fireball but not on her, I released it to her sidekick. Caught her off guard. It sent her, She actually hit the sliding door with her back.. She fell and smoke arose from her chest..

Aker: No!!!

Aker ran up to me, I ran up to her too. We both lavitated and as she was about to strike me. I grabbed her arm and we came down falling both of us, With her hitting the floor first and breaking the tiles. My hand pinning hers down..

She moved my hand with her other hand, I moved back..

She lavitated back and knelt with one knee.

Me: Careful, Breaking or hurting a human body beyond will actually expell you out from that body

She was breathing heavy, And so was I..

She realised two big snakes..

They crawled fast, One to me and one to Senzo.
I released my power again to kill them, But
wasn't quick enough to protect myself from her
fireball. It knocked me back and I fell..

Aker: Careful too, Hurting a human body will
expell you!

I slowly stood up coughing out smoke, I looked
at the sliding door. The Queen wasn't there
anymore..

I looked around, And saw her moving slowly
behind Senzo who was fully concentrated on
me..

Me: Senzo.. Lookout!!

When he turned, She stabbed him. Deep in his
gut

Me: Noooooo!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

He fell, The Queen took off her necklace..

Queen: The Tiger's eye, You really thought I'd be
unprepared?.. We can't really say much about
your future King!

CEBISILE

I opened my eyes screaming...

Ella: What's wrong?

I was in a serious state of fear, My heart beating fast..

People looked at me, We were in the plane.

Ella: What is it?

Me: Something is wrong.. I think Senzo is close to dying

Ella: What?

The flight attendant came to us..

Me: He's dying Ella, I saw him in my dream

Attendant: Excuse me Mam' Is everything okay?
You scaring the othe-

Ella: I'm sorry it's just a panic attack, First time flying. We got it under control, I'm truly sorry for the disturbance

She slowly nodded looking at me..

Ella: May we please get a bottle of water?

She left to get us one..

Ella: Listen babe, You need to keep it down. We almost landing, We'll be landing in 30. Rather not fall asleep anymore, Take deep breaths..
Drink water and relax

I nodded repeatedly...

Ella: It's going to be okay

QONDISIWE (TIERA)

My heart was bleeding, You could see the blood stain on my white dress. Indicating that Tiera was hurting deep inside, Tiera hurting will slow

us down..

Aker: I'll be damned!.. Look at that

I crawled right to Senzo, The pain of the fireball was also taking a toll on me..

The Queen took out the knife from him and stabbed him again..

Me: Nooo!!!!

I kept on bleeding, Crawling right to him. The key is to get to him before he dies. If he dies then I won't be able to heal him..

She stabbed him again, My heart kept on

bleeding.. Aker released her fireball at me, I raised up my hand and it bounced off my hand but knocking me back a bit far away. I was stopped by the bricks from the wall that crumbled. I am getting weak, A fireball isn't suppose to knock me out..

She retracted the knife from him, And he kept on bleeding whilst still laying on the floor..

Me: No!!!!!! (screaming)

Aker: Well that was easy

The Queen collapsed, Though she had the tiger's eye crystal necklace protecting her. She still felt the pain from the fireball..

Aker went to her..

Aker: Well let's fix you

In the mist of pain, I got up and forced myself to move. Aker looked at me, She released a halo. That acted as a restriction.. It went around me and restricted me from moving. There is dark and poisonous..

Aker: Don't move!!!!

MTHUNZI

I opened my eyes..

It was a mess. The pillars were down and

broken, Bricks almost everywhere. My head was banging, As I tried to get up, My left leg wasn't co-operating. It was embedded under a lot of bricks that I couldn't move out of my way..

I looked around, My Guards were down and not to moving..

Me: H.. H.. He..Hel.. Help.. (coughing)

QONDISIWE (TIERA)

By now Senzo wasn't moving at all..

Queen: I shall go and check out my Son, What are we going to do with this one?

Aker: Live her to me, I want her to feel how I felt when she captured me and I was her hostage for years and years

Queen: Good luck

I looked at her as she went to the basement to check up on her Son..

.

To be continued

EBUKHOSINI

114

QONDISIWE

Mthunzi was dragged and brought into our presence by his Mother the Queen. I could hear his screams and noticed his leg was fucked up. Even if Aker can heal him, He'll forever limp.. She would only partially help him, For full healing he's going to need a touch from someone like me..

The Halo ring was still around me, Or rather circling me. I can't touch it and if I move it will kill me..

Aker went to Mthunzi who was laughing from seeing Senzo laying there, Lifeless.

He was happy, Relieved and internally celebrating like what just happened is right and normal..

Mthunzi: This is beginning to amuse me, It has been founded now that we never going anywhere and we will never lose. This has been nothing but a suicidal attempt from the get go. I give him A for the effort though, For fucken trying!

I closed my eyes and spoke with Tiera from deep within:

"The only way to revenge your enemy is standing tall despite your heart breaking. This was bound to happen, This was going to happen. They were going to use him as bait. Giving up now, Would be letting Senzo die in vain. You need to help me, Help you avenge his death!. There's a lot of options in this situation, But giving up is not one of them".

I opened my eyes..

We heard voices, Coming from the kitchen. It was Ella and Cebisile..

Queen: Well.. Well.. Look what it is, What I love about this family is that they support each other, Even in death

Aker was able to heal Mthunzi, He got up and just as I predicted. His leg wasn't fully healed..

Ella: Titi!!

She ran up to me, Cebisile ran up to Senzo..

Me: Careful, Don't get too close. The Halo will dice you

Ella: Qondisiwe??

Me: Listen Ella, We are in a bit of trouble. You need to evoke Your Grandfather deep in you. You have an ancestral gift, Evoking it will help bring Senzo's ancestors too so we could help him

Ella: I don't even know how to evoke my Grandfather

Me: You have to try

Ella: It's not that I don't want too, But I don't

know how

I looked at Cebisile..

Me: Forgive me for this

I just need to be quicker than the Halo, I formed a fireball in my hand and then crouched, Releasing it to Cebisile..

I made it slow.. The halo constricted. Cebisile was vigilant enough to see it, She moved away..

Ella: Are you insane?

Me: If I keep on releasing, Eventually I will hit her and then the Halo will constrict and kill Titi

Ella: Just stop it!!

Queen: What an unusual turn of events, You attacking your own team? If you wanted this girl to die, Just say so.. I can help

She picked up the knife and made her way to Cebi..

Aker: No something is wrong

The Queen got closer to Cebisile..

Aker: Stop.. It's a trap!

The Queen tried to strike Cebisile who was screaming by now, Then we heard another scream. One that wasn't human, Not even a scream but deep groaning. It was Ella, Seeing the love of her life facing death, Tripped the Tiger deep inside of her. The spirit of Ngwe..

Me: That's it!!

The Queen tried to strike Cebi who was on the floor but Cebi rolled over. The Knife struck the floor..

Ella: Stay away from her!!

The Queen just glanced at Ella and then continued to strike Cebisile, She actually stabbed her on her arm. That's when Ella

charged at her, The Queen got up and tried to stab Ella but failed. When she tried Ella already jumped on her, They both fell. Ella ontop of the Queen..

She didn't move for a few seconds. When Ella got off the Queen, She stood up turned around holding the Queen's head in her hand and a bit of blood in her mouth..

Mthunzi: Moooooooooom!!!!

Aker: Nooo

It was at that instant where Titi decided to fight. Brought my hands together and dispensed my light. A light shining brighter than anything. I lavitated almost to the ceiling with the halo ring,

My power strengthened when I heard the voices of the other water guardians singing.. My power was able to shine and overpower the halo ring and exploded it. I then went back down...

NOLITHA

I got home from a trusted spiritual friend, I was there in need of prayers..

On the kitchen counter, Was a big white envelope..

I opened it to find the divorce papers signed. In it, Was also a letter..

From Nka, Directed to me which read:

"I am so sorry for the pain I've caused you. I can see that we won't get through this, I can see that you hate me now and it's okay. I never imagined us in this situation.

Know that I love you, I hope this won't turn us into enemies but good friends and we will have a good co-parenting relationship with the kids. I know you fixated on the fact that you don't want anything from me but. You can keep the house, The car and I'll give you a spousal support up until you are able to stand on your feet financially.

You were a good wife, Thank you "

My heart broke I won't lie, Think it was a little

better when he was fighting me. Fighting against the divorce, But now it's over. There's no going back"

QONDISIWE

I stood next to Ella, Mthunzi was next to his Mother's lifeless body crying. Aker was standing there..

Me: I resent you saying "I'm outnumbered" aren't you?

I took the small black bottle and opened it, I placed it on the floor..

Me: It's over Aker, It's over

Ella: Don't make this harder for yourself, At least think about the body you possessing. She carried you this far

Aker looked at small bottle...

Aker: We gonna meet up one day again, You know it's not truly over

Me: It never is, But until that day comes

I looked at the bottle..

She bent down a little with both her hands on her tummy. She wrenched like she was about to vomit. A black smoke came out from Kholi and

went to the little bottle. Kholi fell to the ground,
When Aker was fully in. The bottle closed and
sealed. I picked it up.

Cebisile ran to Ella..

Cebi: Baby

She hugged her..

Ella: Are you okay?

Cebi: I'm good, Are you okay?

Ella: I'm okay too

I looked at Senzo..

Ella: Is he gone?

Me: No.. This one has a tricky father

His father appeared, He looked at me..

King H: Thank you

Me: As always

He knelt down next to his Son, Put his hand on his back..

Ella: What's happening?

Me: The same thing that happened when he got sick, His ancestors are the protectors of his soul. Up until his dying time

Ella: They playing God?

Me: They just don't need him on the other side with them as yet

We looked at Senzo..

King H: He's breathing.. May you do the honours

Me: Yes

I went and knelt down to heal him..

King H: Thank you for helping my Son

Me: We are creatures of the same source, We help each other. Though now I need you and your team to be fully active in his life

He looked at the Queen's lifeless body..

King H: I promise

I watched him as he disappeared. I placed my hand on Senzo healing him.. After a few seconds he woke up. He looked around and put his hand on his head..

Senzo: What happened?

Ella: You died

Senzo: What?

Ella: You were gone mate, Dead!

Cebisile laughed..

Cebi: Ella

I helped him up, He looked around and saw The Queen dead..

Senzo: We won?

Ella: No we won, You were dead the whole time!

Senzo: Don't tell me she saved me and saved the day?

Me: Ohw she did

Ella: And you welcome

I picked up the scepter..

Me: It was an honour fighting for you King

Senzo: What now?

Me: Your people are waiting

I gave him the scepter..

Me: I have to go

Ella: Are we ever going to see you again?

I looked at the bottle..

Me: She sentenced for centuries now, Maybe
the second generation from your kids will see
me

Cebi couldn't stop her tears..

Cebi: I'm going to miss you

Me: I know.. You going to make a great mother,
Both of you great kids never doubt that

I looked at Senzo..

Me: And you are going to make one hell of a
king, You humble, Noble and will rule with
mercy than greed, Evil and anger

Senzo: Thank you

Me: And you have yourself one hell of a good
wife, Never forget that who will always stand
and fight by you

I stood there as Titi and I separated...

NOLITHA

I was so worried about the kids, But deep down
I was in a peaceful state. I kept on glancing at
my phone for at least a message or something,
But deep down I was at peace where they are
concerned

TIERA

I opened my eyes, Seeing Senzo alive proved to
me that we won..

He helped me up..

I looked at Mthunzi and Cebisile sitting by the Queen. Her body was without her head, Her head was a bit far from her..

Me: Did Qondisiwe do this?

Ella: No.. I did

We saw the Guards rushing in..

Mthunzi: Sieze them!! Kill them!! They attacked us, Killed the Queen

Kholi: Seize them and kill them at once!!

I saw Ntshangase with the them and a few other elders of the council..

The Guards walked up to us, This cannot be happening again..

Me: Not again

Where I thought they were going to seize us,
They bowed down to Senzo

Guards: Long live the King!!

Mthunzi: What?

They got up together with Kholi, As they tried to run off the other guards stopped them..

Mthunzi: I am your King

Ntshangase: Like hell you are!

Senzo held my hand and we walked up to them..

Mthunzi: I'm not going to beg you for my life

Me: I never expected you too, But you will bow down to me

Mthunzi: Never

The Guards came and made him bow down..

Despite his stubbornness I could see that deep

down he was scared..

Senzo: I need you to go far away from here,
Don't ever come back! Leave and go to a no
man's land. If you ever come back I will have
you killed!! Go and don't come back

The guards raised them up to their feet and
escorted them out..

Me: I am proud of you, Two wrongs don't make
a right. Returning evil with evil, Changes who
you are not your offender

Ntshangase: Are you ready to meet your people?

He tightened the grip on my hand..

Me: Yes

We all walked out and the people were already standing there..

Ntshangase: Take off your t-shirt

I did..

Ntshangase: Turn around

I did..

Ntshangase: People of the Hlomuka village, I present to you. Your King, King Senzo Hlomuka

the 4th

I turned and looked at them..

They all bowed down to me..

"Long live the King, Long live the King, Long live the King!!"

.

To be continued

.....

We had a power sage today Tsakane and Duduza please bear with us with regards to delayed inserts

EBUKHOSINI

115

TIERA

[5 YEARS LATER]

Do you know when things have been going bad in your life for a long time, So much that every suffering, Every pain slowly destroyed any little hope that you had left deep inside of you. When things get hard, Deep down you lose the edge to fight. You lose the edge to believe in anything..

The last years were the hardest of my life, Getting here seemed like a dream that was only and forever going to exist in my mind. I thought it was going to remain nothing but a dream. When my Father had that vision that I would be

a Queen one day, It all seemed like a fantasy
and today I am living that fantasy..

The thing is that, Suffering goes on and on.
Suffering seems to last a bit longer than what
we can handle as human beings, But when God
fixes your life. It takes a moment and he will fix
it like nothing was ever broken...

I sat in front of the mirror looking at myself.
Now when I pass, People bow and respect me.
I'm living a healthy life, Free of what my step
father did to me..

I put my hand on my tummy...

The insults that the Queen brought my way on a
daily that my children will be this and that, Was

nothing but insults. That was not my future,
That was not my destiny...

I am 7 months pregnant, With a healthy and
strong baby boy that I cannot wait to meet him.
I'm married, I had a wedding that was televised
and witnessed by many...

I am living life, With people who love me dearly
and I cannot be thankful enough..

MTHUNZI

I saw the other guys walking out disappointed,
That last hope in me died.

Life hasn't been easy. One moment you are a

King, You are ontop of the world. The next moment, Everything comes down crashing.

There's a lot that happened within this 5 years. Consulting with different people, I was told things that I never expected. The Queen being my Mother, King Lushaba being my father. It was a lot to take in. It was a lot to process too. So basically I was claiming a Kingdom that was never mine, And now I'll suffer greatly to my dying day because my ancestors don't acknowledge me and Senzo's ancestors are fighting me with shots after shots that I can't duck anymore...

Kholi and I have never known peace during this 5 years, All we know is pain and suffering.. Can't even get a mere job, We live as beggars in an informal settlement, In a shack. Everyday I try to

search for something, A job but nothing. It's more like I have isichitho, People get disgusted by me.

People look at me like I'm nothing but shit, I get no respect nor do I get anything that makes me feel like a human being. Kholi is with me because she doesn't have anything and anyone, King Lushaba wants nothing to do with us.. We have no one, It's like the world has turned it's back on us..

CEBISILE

Me: Mira can you stop running around please??

I pulled the chair and sat down. I was tired of running after her..

Titi and Senzo wanted us to stay with them at the village, But Ella didn't like that idea. She wanted us to live our lives separate, And them separate. She didn't want us to live in no one's shadow..

I am so proud of her because within this 5 years, She was able to start her own construction company that is doing well. She was able to talk to my family, And funny enough my Evil family allowed for her to actually pay lobola and for us to get married. I feel they only allowed because they wanted money, After doing right I still cut them off...

Unfortunately we lost my sister Connie, The pain was too much for her to handle and ended up taking her own life. It's been a year....

I am currently pregnant with fraternal twins. Through IVF, It was a long process both physically and emotionally. I'm glad I'm due soon, And since Mira is from me. The twins, We used Ella's eggs and a trusted sperm donor. When I give birth, I'll go back to using my gift in helping others...

One thing I've learned is that life can give up on you, But don't give up on it. You will never know what lies behind the curtain..

NOLITHA

Chef: Then you put the syrup, And then viola
Gaufre parfait (perfectly made waffle)

He hung the napkin over his shoulder..

Me: All that administration for a home made waffle?

He opened the chair for me and I sat down..

Where do I even begin?? I took a long time after my divorce for soul searching and healing. I did some travelling for 2 years, Learning about being a pastry chef. It's my dream, My goal and I wanted to open my own pastry corner. I did. All the spousal financial support I was getting from Nka, I started my own bakery with it..

In the mist of my travelling, Taking classes. I fell head over heels with a 65 year old master chef. We share the same love for cooking and baking,

And I have never been this happy. He sacrificed a lot on his part, Leaving his country and all that he knows. Permanently moving down to South Africa with me. Helping me with my restaurant that we both own.. Who said one can't find the perfect love even in old age..

With regards to Nka, He's been pushing but he hasn't remarried yet...

SENZO

I was holding Titi's hand as King Lushaba was about to sign the document..

King: Are you sure about this?

Me: Very sure

He signed..

King: This document states that we are not enemies, But yet not alliances. You have separated your kingdom from mine and made alliances with the Zikhali village

Me: Yes

I took the pen and signed too..

I extended my hand to his..

Lushaba: Good luck

He took his hat and left..

Titi: Shame he looks disappointed

Me: He'll be alright, He'll get over it

Titi: Poor king

Me: Poor him than poor our kingdom

Titi: Very true

Me: Are you ready to go to your appointment?

Titi: Yes.. You know I can't help wonder how

Kholi and Mthunzi are doing

Me: I don't wonder, So long they keep their distance

MTHUNZI

I got to our place with the whole community out and flooding our shack..

All I heard was:

"Nangu"

I didn't know what was happening but all I know, I was captured too and thrown next to Kholi and Som. I was shocked to see Som, We haven't

seen her since that day.

Me: Can one of you at least tell me what's happening?

Kholi: I.. I contacted her to help us,
Unfortunately she came with her friend

Me: What friend?

I saw a dead monkey next to them..

Me: You gotta be kidding me

"Mabashiswe abathakathi!! Ubuthakathi in
broad day light"

We were being accused of practicing witchcraft..

They brought the petrol, The Men there tied us up and threw us inside the shack so we don't escape.. They poured petrol on us, Begging was useless. When they lit the match stick, I looked at Kholi with tears filling up my eyes..

Kholi: I'm sorry

I closed my eyes and tears fell as the fire caught on..

.

.....THE END.....